



Re direla setšhaba



Moses Kotane Local Municipality



Final IDP/Budget for the Financial Year 2017/2022

4th Generation IDP

Page 1 of 327



Re direla setšhaba



Table of Content

HEADINGS	PAGES
SECTION A	
Part One	
1. Mayor's Foreword.....	7 – 8
2. Municipal Manager's foreword.....	9 – 10
Part Two	
3. Introduction and Legislative Requirements.....	12 – 14
4. Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan: Progress for the last Five Years.....	14
5. IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan 2017/2018.....	15 – 16
5.1 Where are we and Where to (Vision, Mission and Values).....	17
5.2 Municipal Vision Statement.....	17
5.3 The Proposed Vision.....	17
5.4 Proposed Mission.....	17
5.5 Municipal Values.....	18
5.6 Municipal Priorities.....	18
5.7 IDP Developmental Processes.....	19
5.8 Key Components of the IDP Processes.....	20 – 29
Part Three	
6. Analysis Phase	
6.1 Local Orientation	30
6.2 Demographic Profile.....	31
6.3 Racial Composition.....	31
6.4 Ward Level Population by Age Group and Gender.....	31 – 33
6.5 Household per ward.....	33 – 34
6.6 Population Distribution/composition structure and pyramid.....	32 – 33
6.7 National Mortality, Fertility rates – Household Services.....	35
6.8 Level of Education.....	35
6.9 Types of main dwelling unit.....	36
6.10 Population Group by language, gender and group.....	36 – 37
6.11 Population by marital status, gender and group.....	37 – 38
6.12 Population by region of birth, gender and group.....	38 – 39
6.13 Population by age group, gender and group.....	39 – 40
6.14 Population by school attendance, gender population group.....	40 – 41
6.15 Population by highest level of education and gender group.....	41 – 42
6.16 Population by energy, fuel for cooking by population group head of households.....	42
6.17 Population by refuse removal, by head of household.....	42 – 43
6.18 Population by source of water, population group head of household.....	43 – 44
6.19 Population by landline, telephone by population group head of household.....	44
6.20 Population by tenure status, and population by head of households.....	44 – 45



HEADINGS		PAGES
6.21	Population by toilet facility and by population by head of household.....	45
6.22	Population by type of main dwelling and population group of head of household	46
SECTION B		
Part Four		
KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery		
7. Departmental Overview and Background.....		47
7.1 Water and Sanitation Status in MKLM.....		47
7.2 Infrastructure Study.....		45
7.3 Water Service Development Plan.....		47 – 56
7.4 Sanitation Infrastructure.....		56
7.5 Customer Service Profile.....		56 – 57
7.6 Water and Sanitation Challenges.....		57
7.7 Strategies.....		57
8. Roads and Storm water – Roads Master Plan Status Quo		
8.1 Condition Classification of Roads within MKLM		57 – 58
8.2 Roads not Paved		58 – 60
8.3 Roads Paved in Fair Conditions.....		60 – 61
8.4 Roads Paved in Good Conditions		61 – 62
8.5 Roads Signs and Markings		63
8.6 Roads and Storm water Challenges.....		63
8.7 Spatial Development Framework Road Plans.....		64
8.8 Gravel Roads within MKLM.....		64 – 65
9. Waste and Environment Management		
9.1 Key Performance Objectives		66
9.2 Environment and Waste Framework		67
9.3 Environment and Waste Management By-Laws.....		67
9.4 Environment and Waste Proposed Projects		68 – 70
10. Disaster Management Services		
10.1 Background.....		71
10.2 Legislatives.....		71 – 702
10.3 Risk Profile.....		73
10.4 Challenges.....		73
11. Community/Public Safety		
11.1 Accidents Frequency.....		74
11.2 Fleet Management.....		74
11.3 Vehicle Complement.....		74
11.4 Redundant Vehicles.....		74 – 75



HEADINGS		PAGES
11.5	Public Safety Plans.....	76 – 81
12. Sports and Recreation		
12.1	Parks and Recreation.....	81
12.2	Municipal Halls.....	82
12.3	Cemetries.....	83
12.4	Libraries.....	84 – 85
12.5	Private and Public Health Care And Education Facilities.....	85 – 89
SECTION C		
13. Local Economic Development		
13.1	Socio Economic Status Quo.....	90
13.2	Job Creation.....	90 – 91
13.3	Legislative Imperatives.....	92
13.4	Strategies and Objectives.....	93
13.5	Programmes aligned to ACT.....	93 – 97
13.6	Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).....	97 – 98
13.7	Mining Overview.....	98 – 99
13.8	Thirteen Commitments.....	99 – 100
13.9	Proposed New Mining Developments.....	101
13.10	Existing Mines within MKLM.....	101 – 102
14. Tourism Development		
14.1	Tourism Node.....	102 – 103
14.2	Pilanesburg Airport.....	103 – 104
14.3	Spatial Economic Zone.....	104 – 105
14.4	Project Alchemy.....	106 – 107
14.5	The Ditshaba/Tumela Working Group.....	107 – 110
SECTION D		
15. Human Settlement – Housing Master Plan		
15.1	Objectives.....	112
15.2	Blocked Projects.....	112
15.3	Housing Challenges.....	112
15.4	Land Use.....	113 – 114
15.5	Residential Development/Development Corridor.....	114 – 115
15.6	Thirteen Development Nodal Points.....	116 – 117
15.7	Land Adited Report.....	118
15.8	Land Ownership and Land Disposal Applications.....	119 – 126
15.9	Spatial Development Framework Hierarchy.....	127 – 130



HEADINGS	PAGES
SECTION E	
16. Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	
16.1 Overview.....	131
16.2 Organisational Structure.....	131 – 149
16.3 Job Evaluation.....	150
16.4 Current Staffing.....	150 – 155
16.5 Powers and Functions of the Municipality.....	155 – 156
16.6 SWOT Analysis: Human Resource.....	156 – 158
16.7 Development of the Work Skills Plan (WSP) 2017/2018.....	158
16.8 Sector Plans and Policies.....	158 – 169
17. Office of the Municipal Manager	
17.1 Integrated Development Plan (IDP).....	170
17.2 Processes followed to develop the IDP.....	171
17.3 Powers and Function of the IDP Representative Forum.....	171
17.4 IDP Representative Forum Members.....	171
17.5 IDP Process Plan and Budget Process Schedule.....	172 – 173
17.6 VTSD and Municipal Needs Analysis 2017/2018.....	174 – 260
SECTION F	
Part Five	
18. Developmental Strategies	
18.1 Developmental Strategies, Strategic Objectives Alignment.....	261 – 262
18.2 The Five Concretes.....	262
18.3 National Development Perspective.....	262 – 264
18.4 Back to Basics (B2B) Implementation Plan.....	264 – 271
SECTION G	
19. Financial Viability.....	272
SECTION H	
20. Office of the Mayor	
20.1 Overview.....	273
20.2 HIV/AIDS Programmes.....	273
20.3 Youth Desk.....	273
20.4 Disability Desk.....	273
20.5 Women and Gender Programmes.....	273
20.6 Executive Committee Members and their Portfolios.....	273



HEADINGS	PAGES
21. Office of the Speaker	
21.1 Ward Councillors and their Villages.....	274 – 276
21.2 Traditional Leaders and Tribal Council.....	276 – 277
21.3 Ward Boundaries.....	277 – 285
Internal Audit	285 – 286
PROJECT PHASE.....	287 – 313
22. Municipal Priorities	
22.1 Sector Plans.....	314
22.2 Financial Policies.....	314
22.3 Property Rates Policies.....	314
22.4 Supply Chain Management Policy.....	314
22.5 Anti – Fraud Policy.....	315
22.6 An Overview of Municipality's Financial Health.....	315 – 322
22.7 Audit Outcome for the past three years.....	323
22.8 Overview of Basic Service.....	324
22.9 Backlog Statistics.....	324
22.10 Infrastructure Projects per category.....	325 – 326
22.11 An Overview of the state of Municipality's Assests.....	326
22.12 Key Processes Considered by Council over the past Six months.....	326 – 327



1. Mayor's Foreword: Cllr Ralesole Diale



I am submitting the Draft Integrated Development Plan 2017/ 2018 almost eight months after inauguration of the new council which started in August 2016 during the second month of the financial year 2016/2017.

Having taken over the political leadership of this municipality that was established 16 years ago, I can confidently present the draft IDP document with confidence that our communities will surely participate meaningfully and stakeholders will play their part to ensure that the IDP is indeed credible.

2016/ 2017 was the first year of the fourth administration which will run until 2022. As the current leadership, we continue with the realisation of our vision of ensuring that the municipality is best to live in, work for and business with through working together.

Having had concluded a three day strategic planning session held recently;

I am mostly pleased that we have set the tone as political leadership that local economic development is the key driver of our plans to ensure that economic growth in line with the five concretes of the Province.

As we present and adopt the Integrated Development Plan for 2017/ 2018 financial Year, we acknowledge and treasure the efforts and work done with commitment that the dignity of our people has been restored through provision of service delivery.

The IDP sums up our affirmation and commitment of ensuring good governance and provision of service delivery as some of the key performance areas of local government are achieved. We listened attentively to the issues raised by the residents of this municipality during the public participation meetings and we are confident that this document is a true representation of community needs and priorities, inclusive of all projects planned for implementation by our partners in service delivery.

2017 is the 17th year since establishment of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The road we have travelled thus far depicts a blend of a rich history, worthy experiences and milestones which will be packaged for all to know and preserve and for the coming generations as a good story to tell during our democratic era. We are still forging ahead to make this municipality better than it was yesterday.



I am very fortunate to have been part of the team that named this municipality after one of the most sought after and a rare find of an intellect, **Malome Mauane Kotane** who originates from Pella village in our jurisdiction. We as political leadership, have always felt that He is an international icon and a brand that resonates well to beacon of hope.

Pella village is now a final resting place of the legend and we commit to preserve it for future generations. We are still guided by what he stood for today and I urge all the people who originate from this municipality to join us in our quest to provide excellent and quality services to communities we serve. Decisively make your contribution...

We commit to ensure that there is institutional capacity for sound governance system that include consistent and efficient council committees and oversight role by councillors. Visibility of Councillors in all wards is imminent as we strive to enhance our oversight role as politicians. Emphasis on monitoring of service delivery projects is one of the key issues in our minds.

We also strive to continue with fully implementation of infrastructure development projects that include water and sanitation projects, roads and storm water, local economic development, waste management and construction of community halls to ensure that Moses Kotane Local Municipality is truly the best municipality to live in.

We have set the tone for service delivery and we call on all community members to participate and make inputs during the consultation meetings.

“It is your government....

Make it better”



2. Acting Municipal Manager's Foreword: Mr. Titus Tlogelang Chiloane



Presentation of the Draft IDP for 2017/2018 financial year is lays the foundation for the coming engagement with key stakeholders and more importantly, communities to have jointly contribute in the formulation of a new five year integrated development plan that will be a summation of individual plans and priorities packaged into an inclusive plan that talks to development by all partners.

It is truly humbling to welcome the newly elected fourth administration of Council who will spearhead development and lead our efforts to interface with communities for our plans to be compliant to the needs of the people we serve.

I am truly humbled by the confidence shown in me by the current council to take over the administration of this municipality.

The journey continues without fail as we are currently developing the five year plan that is aligned to both the National development Plan 2030 and the five provincial concretes. Our recurring redress of a qualified audit opinion in the Auditor General's findings for 2015/ 2016 has reminded ourselves that there is no excuse for us not getting unqualified audit opinion and ultimately clean audit in the coming years.

Our minds are set on renewing our mission to retain good performance and be that municipality that set precedent for others to follow.

- In moving forward, our focus is still directed towards:
- Full implementation and monitoring of service delivery plans and Shared Services model:
- To have our programmes aligned to the Five provincial Concretes (RHR, VTSD, RRR, Setsokotsane & ACT)
- Compliance to all local government legislations that promote good governance
- Rebranding and repositioning the municipality as one the world class tourism destination of choice



- To implement Water Demand Management and Water Master Plans
- To ensure investment in infrastructure by executing capital projects in order to address backlogs as far as Water Supply at RDP Standards is concerned
- To implement the comprehensive road master plan
- To ensure proper coordination of land use development and management and awareness thereof
- To improve waste management system in terms of waste collection, dumping and management
- To be a financially viable institution that attracts investment opportunities
- To develop and implement a comprehensive revenue enhancement strategy
- Improving on the audit matters for improved governance & implementation of consequence management of the audit improvement action plan

I believe in a collective effort by all strategic partners and I am most happy that the MKLM family comprising Councillors, Officials, Dikgosi and Ward Committees, Community Development Workers are together in moving the municipality forward. Our continuous engagement with relevant stakeholders reaffirms our commitment to serve.

Ke a leboga



TROIKA



**MKLM MAYOR
CLLR RALESOLE
DIALE**



**SPEAKER OF
COUNCIL
CLLR SIPHO VAVA**



**SINGLE WHIP
CLLR MARIA
MATSHABA**

MEMBERS OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE



**CHAIRPERSON OF
MUNICIPAL PUBLIC
ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE
CLLR THOMAS MANGANYE**



**PORTFOLIO HEAD OF
COMMUNITY SERVICES &
PUBLIC SAFETY
CLLR XOLILE KHESWA**



**PORTFOLIO HEAD OF
FINANCE & CORPORATE
SERVICES
CLLR LAWRENCE KAPARI**



**PORTFOLIO HEAD OF
INFRASTRUCTURE &
TECHNICAL SERVICES
CLLR EZEKIEL MASHIMO**



**PORTFOLIO HEAD OF
LOCAL ECONOMIC
DEVELOPMENT
CLLR DITHOTI TSHETLHANE**



**PORTFOLIO HEAD OF
PLANNING &
DEVELOPMENT
CLLR CAROLINE MOTSHABI**



SECTION A

Part Two

3. Introduction and Legislative Requirements

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 106 of 1996), section 152 and 153 of Local Government is in charge of the developmental process in Municipalities and Municipal Planning. The Constitutional mandate and processes is for management to relate all its activities of Budgeting and Planning Functions to its objectives, which will then give a clear intended purpose of the Integrated Development Plan. The Constitution further continues to emphasize that: Local Government must improve Intergovernmental Coordination and Cooperation to ensure integration of resources for Local, Provincial and National Governments. The integration will also include all mining houses or any other investor interested in developing the Local Municipality.

The Constitution further continues to emphasize that: Local Government must improve Intergovernmental Coordination and Cooperation to ensure integration of resources for Local, Provincial and National Governments. The integration will also include all mining houses or any other investor interested in developing the Local Municipality. An IDP encourages both short- and long-term planning.

In the short term it assists in addressing issues or challenges that may be resolved within the relevant term of office;

While at the same time Integrated Development Plan provides space for the long term development of the area in an integrated, sustainable and coordinated manner.

Public participation is an important part of democracy, and in particular for South Africa, because it makes the government, open and accountable for its actions, act on its promises (usually made in elections) such as political party manifestos, policy speeches of Ministries of government departments, the Annual State of the Province and the Nation Address (by the President)

The above can be read with the White Paper on Local Government which gives the municipalities the responsibilities to work with its communities, groups, stakeholders externally and internally to find a sustainable ways of development i.e. social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives.

And lastly the Integrated Development Plan and the Annual Budget cannot be separated, this was formalized through the promulgation of Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act of No. 56 of 2003. **Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of MFMA** indicate that: **The Mayor of the Municipality must:** at least 10 months before the start of the Budget year table in the Municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the Integrated Development Plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, and the Budget related policies. The tabling and



adoption of any amendments to the Integrated Development Plan and the budget related policies and the consultative processes.

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, **Chapter 5 and Section 26**, defines Integrated Development Plan as a core component of Municipal Planning. That an **Integrated Development Plan must reflect:** Municipal Council's vision for the long term development of the Municipality with special emphasis of the Municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs , an assessment of the existing level of development which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic services.

The Council's development priorities and objective for its elected terms, including its Local Economic Development aims and its internal transformation needs. A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the Municipality, Council's operational strategies, Applicable disaster management plans. A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years and the **key performance indicators** and **performance targets** determined in terms of **Section 41**.

Public participation is an important part of democracy, and in particular for South Africa, because it makes the government, open and accountable for its actions, act on its promises (usually made in elections) such as political party manifestos, policy speeches of Ministries of government departments, the Annual State of the Province and the Nation Address (by the President)

The above can be read with the White Paper on Local Government which gives the municipalities the responsibilities to work with its communities, groups, stakeholders externally and internally to find a sustainable ways of development i.e. social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives.

The Council's development priorities and objective for its elected terms, including its Local Economic Development aims and its internal transformation needs. A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the Municipality, Council's operational strategies, Applicable disaster management plans. A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years and the **key performance indicators** and **performance targets** determined in terms of **Section 41**.

Moses Kotane Local Municipality is the process of developing its Fourth Generation IDP which is 2017/2022 of the new Council elected into office on the 07 August 2016. The First Five Year Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) was approved in 2006, 2006/2011 Financial Years. The Second IDP was published in line with the Municipal Systems Act (2000) which states that each elected council should develop and adopt an Integrated Development Plan at the start of its elected term of office. The Municipal Systems Act (2000) further prescribes the contents of municipal Integrated Development Plans, and states that they should include:



- 1) The municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality;
- 2) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality;
- 3) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;
- 4) The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national provincial sectoral plans;
- 5) A spatial development framework;
- 6) The council's operational strategies;
- 7) Applicable disaster management plans;
- 8) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- 9) Key municipal performance indicators and performance targets.

The Annual Budget

Integrated Development Plan and the Annual Budget cannot be separated and are to be linked to one another. This was formalized through the promulgation of Local Government: Municipality Finance Management Act of No. 56 of 2004. Below are prescripts as follows:

Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of MFMA indicate that:

The Mayor of the Municipality must: (a) At least 10 months before the start of the Budget year table in the Municipal Council a *time schedule* outlining key deadlines for :-

- (i) The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget; and
- (ii) The annual review policies;
 - aa) *The Integrated Development Plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, and*
 - bb) *The Budget related policies.*

The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the Integrated Development Plan and the budget related policies and

The consultative process forming part of the referred to in subparagraph (i), (ii) and (iii) above

4. Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is regarded as the Municipal Implementation Plan that is developed from the Approved IDP and the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework. We all need to understand that the IDP caters for only budgeted projects and the SDBIP will only cater for only project to be implemented that Financial Year. Below are prescripts to this effect:



Municipal Finance Management Act Section 1 describes it as:

“A detailed plan approved by the Mayor of a Municipality in terms of section 53(1) (c) (ii) for Implementing the municipality’s delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget and which must include (as part of the top layer:

A projections for each month of:

Revenue to be collected, by source and

Operational and Capital expenditure, by vote

Service Delivery Targets and performance indicators for each quarter

1994 to date (Progress Reports)

By the end of office of each Political Office, five year progress report need to entail the following. Economic opportunities for the municipality and jobs created for the community. Issues of ensuring that our community’s lives are bettered by providing decent Human Settlement for our Communities. Provision of Basic Services such as water and Sanitation; Roads and Storm Water that are communities billing challenges are addressed and how to enhance Revenue as in collection and measures put in place. That all sector and Parastatals issues such as Education; Health; SAPS; South African Post Offices (SAPO) and electricity and land for development is addressed.

5. IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan 2017/2018

The Municipal System Act 32 of 2000, prescribes that, Municipalities had to review its Integrated Development Plan annually in accordance with the assessments done on Performance Measurements for that financial year. The same Act **Chapter 5 (s35)1(a)** prescribes that IDP is the Principal Strategic Planning instrument which guides and informs all Planning and Development, and all decisions with regard to Planning, Management and Development in a Municipality.

Planning is regarded as the most critical tool for municipal management and its leadership within an institution. The Municipality has to ensure that correct data is available when plans are developed, statistics 2011 in this instance will be used and any other latest data collected and endorsed by census will be reliable to be used for all IDP amendments.

Local Government context relates Strategic Plan as the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the municipality. The budget is the provision of resources for the implementation of the strategy (which is the IDP). Lastly Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is the implementation plan of the strategy. Progress Reports in this instance quarterly performance review and reporting, is based on the SDBIP, and assist in ensuring effective monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of the strategy – projects and programmes within the IDP.

The IDP Process is seen as addressing issues of municipal Budget, Land Management, Economic Development and Institutional Transformation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner. Moses Kotane Integrated Development Plan in particular the review of the



Process Plan outlines the time frames of the scheduled events, structures involved and their respective roles and responsibilities.

The Bojanala Platinum District Municipality have developed a Framework that will guide all its local municipalities of jurisdiction that will be adopted with the Process Plan unfolding all Processes to be followed for the Financial Year. The plans will be aligned to all legal prescripts governing Local Government. The plan must have a resolution number adopted by Council ten (10) months before starts of its financial year.

Process Plan organizational arrangement had to be put in place to guide all scheduled activities, structures to be involved and respective roles and responsibilities. All stakeholders partaking in the processes will be identifies and given responsibilities as legislated. Moses Kotane will have to ensure that rules and regulation are adhered to in order for us to achieve our developmental mandate of basic service delivery to our communities.

The Integrated Development Plan in essence the IDP is the main instrument within the municipality that guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision making relating to service delivery and infrastructure development. The preparation of the IDP/PMS/Budget process plan is in compliance with Chapter 5 of Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000. It prescribes that all municipalities are compelled to undertake an integrated planning process, which is to be reviewed annually.

The municipality has to ensure certain minimum quality standard of the IDP, which entails proper coordination within all spheres of government. The underlying principles below must be followed in the drafting of the IDP and the process to include the following:

- A programme specifying time frames for the different planning steps
- Ensure maximum involvement of all communities and stakeholders.
- An indication of the organizational arrangement for the IDP process.
- Mechanisms and procedures for vertical and horizontal alignment.
- Binding plans and planning requirements, i.e. policy and legislation.
- Ensure integrated and sustainable development is focused on service delivery.
- Be directed at those in greatest need and strive to break down artificial privilege, geographical and institutional structures.

The process plan is therefore meant to ensure the proper management and adherence to the key deadlines as prescribed by legislation and set by Moses Kotane Local Municipality.



5.1 Where are we now

Vision	Mission	Values
A caring and responsive municipality that is best to live in, work for, and do business with."	By providing responsive, transparent and accountable leadership	Integrity
	By creating an environment for business growth and job creation	Honesty,
	By providing sustainable services	Transparency
		Accountability

"The vision is a statement of the ideal situation the municipality would like to achieve in the long-term once it has addressed the problems outlined in phase one (Analysis phase)". In setting the tone, the honourable Mayor during strategic Planning session raised issues which have an impact on the **Local Economy of Moses Kotane**.

In order to achieve the economic development, the vision has to be in line with what we seek to achieve as a municipality. Looking at our current Vision, it does not have an emphasis on the Economic Development and hence it needs to be reviewed as it is no more relevant.

Municipal Vision, Mission and Value Statements

Proposed Vision

- "Development , Collaborative and Proactive Municipality"
- "The Municipality that Prides itself in development and Collaboration"
- "A Municipality with development and Collaboration at Heart"
- "An Economic Vibrant Municipality with its Citizen at Heart"

Proposed Mission

- "By Providing Responsive , Transparent and Accountable Leadership"
- "By Creating an environment for Business Growth and Job Cration"
- "By Providing Sustainable Services"
- "Strengthening Partnerships with Stakeholders"



Proposed Values

Self-Sacrifice
Integrity
Honesty and Hard Work
Self-Discipline and Mutual Respect
Accountability

5.6 Municipal IDP Community Consultation Priorities

No.	Municipal Priorities 2016/2017	Municipal Priorities 2017/2018	villages
1.	Water and Sanitation	Water and Sanitation	105
2.	Roads and Storm water	Roads and Storm water	103
3.	Sports and Recreation	Economic Development	62
4.	Economic Development	Sports and Recreation	47
5.	Institutional Development	Institutional Development	43
6.	Community Participation and Communication	Human Settlement (Land for residential)	12
7.	Solid Waste and Environment		9
8.	Land and Housing (Land for residential purposes)		4
9.	Disaster Management		3
Departmental Priorities			
	2016/2017	2017/2018	
1.	Human Settlement (RDP houses)	Human Settlement (RDP houses)	73
2.	Health and Social Development	Health and Social Development	35
3.	Education	Education	25
4.	Safety and Security	Transport and Traffic	24
5.	Transport and Traffic	Safety and Security	15
Parastatals			
1.	Electricity (ESKOM)	78	
2.	Spoornet	2	



5.7 IDP Developmental Processes

The 2017/2018 IDP comprises of 34 wards unlike with the previous Council which was comprised of 31 wards. The IDP was developed and adopted by previous Council at the start of this term of office call for the review to accommodate all wards. Continuous plans will be made to attempt to address the concerns raised by National and Provincial Government on the performance of municipalities, and alignment to the National Development Plan.

The North West Province came about with Five Concretes aligned to the National Development Plan as follows:

ACT	Agriculture; Culture and Tourism
VTSD	Village; Towns and Small Dorpies
Setsokotsane	Low Hanging Fruits and Quick Wins
RHR	Reconciliation; Healing and Reconstruction
Saamwerk saamtrek	Working together we Can Achieve and Do More

As a municipality we should focus on all the Provincial Concrete as aligned to the National Development Plan. The IDP 2017/2018 will align its plans with all our Municipal Departments to ensure implementation of the NDP. Government report (2009). VTSD will seek to boost and grow the economy of all our 107 rural villages owned by Traditional Leaders. We will continue to address Auditor General's comments and implementation of the Action Plan to be standard in all our Management Meetings to ensure that we get Unqualified Reports.

The formation of the IDP Cluster to be developed by all Head of Department to ensure stakeholder engagements in all directorates. The Formation of Project Task Team in project Prioritization in all villages that never benefitted in the previous years will be enforced. The 2017/18 financial year was regarded as Head of Departments committing to address the basics in ensuring that we deliver on our mandate.

IDP also stated the municipality's commitment to addressing the basics. Oversight Task Teams to monitor and ensure implementation of all plans the Service Delivery and Implementation Plan as adopted by Council. The only tool to realize implementation will be guided by the legislative prescripts framework and policies of Council adopted.

And lastly as the review was done focus was placed on the following:

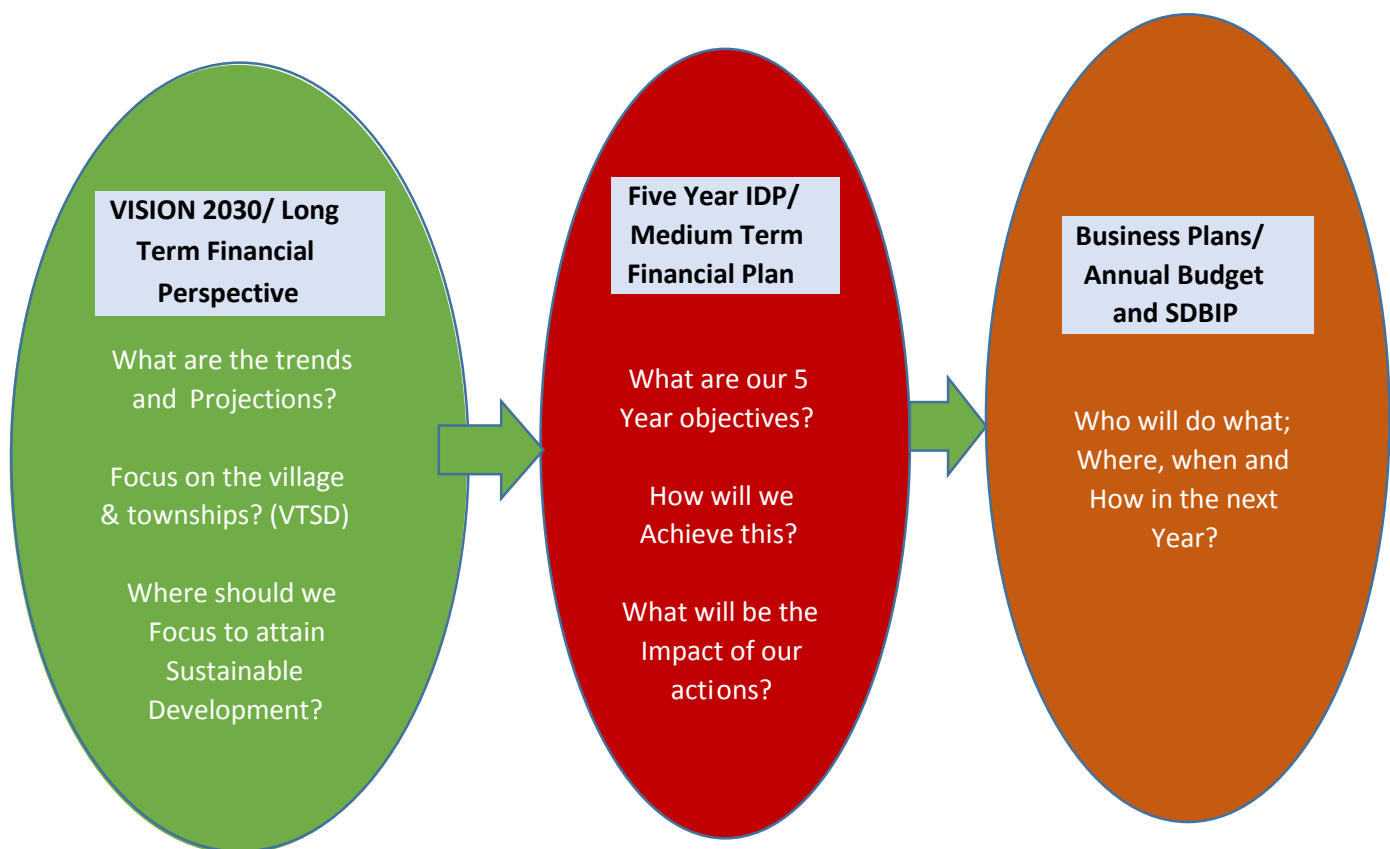
1. Vision; Mission and Values
2. Local Economic Development
3. Infrastructure Development
4. Improvement of Auditor General's Audit Outcome Report

During engagement on the review of the Vision, Mission and Values we had to ensure that our Vision comprised of the following: Long Term Plan, The Medium Term Plan and The Annual Budget and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)



On the financial perspective we comply with MTREF as a financial plan to enable the municipality to achieve its vision and mission through the IDP Strategy which is informed by the development agenda and community stakeholder's inputs.

Lack of proper business plans containing the details plans and budget showing how our objectives will be realised results in non-commitment of funding or lack of investment by other sectors will require internal control and commitment.



5.8 Key Core Components of the IDP Processes

- Areas requiring attention in terms of the legislative prescripts
- Review and or amendments as required by legislation and resolved by Council
- Departmental Incorporation of new information where necessary
- Shortcomings, challenges and weaknesses identified through the IDP Community engagement
- The preparation and review of relevant sector plans and their alignment to the IDP processes

- Current status of the implementation processes of the process plan, alignment to SONA, SOPA, District IDP, PGDS and other relevant guidelines and policies and lastly:
- The basic element of performance management systems which are:
 - *Strategic Objectives*
 - *Developmental Priorities*
 - *Baseline Data*
 - *Performance Indicators*
 - *Targets set and*
 - *Organizational layer of SDBIP*

Moses Kotane Local Municipality is continuously in the process of reviewing, improving and updating its IDP. These review process will address, amongst others the following:

Comments received from various role - players in the assessment of the IDP Review document, Shortcomings and weaknesses identified through self –assessment. Areas requiring additional attention in terms of legislative requirements, not addressed during the previous years of the IDP Review Process Inclusion and consultation with statistics department on the most current data, Statistics/ variables required by stakeholders and for our planning purposes

Consideration, review and inclusion of any relevant and new information that are meant for developmental programmes and sustainability. Consideration of a Performance Management System (PMS), in terms of Chapter 6 of the MSA, and its findings. The update of the 5 year Financial Plan as well as the list of projects, inclusive of a 3 year capital investment Framework and preparations and finalization of the annual municipal budget in terms of the relevant legislation. The preparations and review of relevant sector plan and its alignment with the IDP

As the three spheres of government please note that National and Provincial government spheres will be entering through election processes in the date to be determined by the state President. This will have implications on the review of the IDP in that political parties across the country will embark on doing their political work while the IDP office has a mandate to consult with its communities for the review of the document, as it is legislated and indicated in the above legislative requirements.

The IDP review cost estimates

Public Participation (community consultations)	1 200 000
Strategic Workshops	500 000
Steering Committee Meetings	20 000
IDP Representative Forums Meetings	100 000
IDP Designs	50 000
Printing IDP Documents	500 000
IDP Workshops	500 000
TOTAL	2 570 000



Organizational Arrangements - Institutional Arrangement

IDP/PMS/Budget Steering Committee

Section 4 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations requires the Mayor of a Municipality to establish a Budget Steering Committee. The role of the committee is to provide technical assistance to the mayor in discharging his/her responsibilities as set out section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

Amongst other responsibilities is to include providing political guidance to the Integrated Development Plan and the Budget Processes and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. It will also ensure that the budget is approved before the *1st July meaning new financial year*. It also covers that the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is produced within *28 days after Council adoption of the IDP*, that:
Senior manager's annual performance contracts are signed,
Submitted to Council and made
Public on time.

The committee will include all Head of Departments as they have a technical role to play per their strategic departments. This will ensure that their programmes are aligned and relate directly to services they need to offer for developmental projects and programmes. The same members are strategic ones to ensure implementation of the IDP and Budget, through the development of the SDBIP and contract as per their annual performance agreements.

The Councillor responsible for financial matters need to be a member of the committee and to ensure that the Mayor is represented at all times to provide political guidance in the absence of the Mayor. The committee need to be chaired by the *CFO/IDP Manager or alternatively by the Municipal Manager*.

The committee is established to provide political guidance to the IDP and Budget Processes and also caters for the preparations, amendment, review processes. Below is the composition of the Budget Steering Committee meetings:

1. The Mayor of the Municipality / The nominee or alternatively The Portfolio Head for Finance
2. The Portfolio Head IDP/ PMS/ Town Planning
3. The Speaker
4. The Municipal Manager
5. The Chief Finance Officer
6. Head of Department : Infrastructure and Technical Services
7. Head of Department: Community Services
8. Head of Department: Planning and Economic Development
9. Head of Department: Corporate Services
10. Head of Unit : Integrated Development Plan
11. Head of Unit: PMS
12. Head of Unit: Internal Audit
13. Head of Unit: Communications



The above committee in conjunction with the Mayor will be accountable for executing responsibilities as prescribed in **section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act**, which states that:

1. “**Section 53 (1) The Mayor** of the Municipality must:

- a. Provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of a budget;
- b. Co-ordinate the annual revision of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act and the preparation of the annual budget, and determine how the integrated development plan is to be taken into account or revised for the purpose of the budget and
- c. Take all reasonable steps to ensure-
 - I. That the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the budget year,
 - II. That the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan is approved by the **Mayor within 28 days** after the approval of the budget:
 - III. That the annual performance agreements as required in terms of **section 57 (1)(b)** of the Municipal Systems Act for the Municipal Manager and all senior managers-

aa) Comply with the Act in order to promote sound financial management;

bb) Are linked to the measurable performance objectives approved with the budget and to the service delivery and budget implementation plan; and

cc) Are concluded in accordance with section 57 (2) of the Municipal Systems Act.

2. The Mayor must promptly report to the Municipal Council and the MEC for Local Government in the Province of any delay in the tabling of an Annual Budget, the Approval of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the signing of the Annual Performance Agreements.

3. The **Mayor** must ensure-

- (a) That the revenue and expenditure projections for each month and the service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, as set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan; and



- (b) That the performance agreements of the municipal manager, senior managers and any other categories of officials as prescribed, are made Public no later than 14 days after the approval of the Municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan. Copies of such performance agreements must be submitted to the Council and the MEC for Local Government in the Province.

IDP/PMS/Budget Representative Forum

The forum will represent all stakeholders within Moses Kotane Local Municipality, and the IDP Unit need to ensure that the structure is inclusive as possible/ or may be required. The unit continuously ensures that it brings relevant additional institutions annually to foster participatory democracy and Batho Pele principles through a caring, accessible and accountable service throughout consultation processes. The IDP Representative forum will meet as indicated in the key activity action Plan and Programme as adopted by Municipal Council.

The IDP Representative Forum Composition is as follows:

The Forum is constituted annually in preparation phase to review, amend the IDP document.

- 1) *The Mayor of the Municipality / The nominee*
- 2) *The Portfolio Head for Finance*
- 3) *The Portfolio Head IDP/ PMS/ Town Planning*
- 4) *The Speaker*
- 5) *The Single Whip*
- 6) *Traditional leaders*
- 7) *The Municipal Manager*
- 8) *The Chief Finance Officer*
- 9) *All Head of Department as mentioned in the Steering Committee*
- 10) *All Municipal Head of Unit*
- 11) *Ward Committee representatives*
- 12) *Stakeholder representatives of organized groups*
- 13) *Advocates of unorganized groups*
- 14) *Other community representatives*
- 15) *National and Provincial Departments regional representatives*
- 16) *Non-Governmental Organisations*
- 17) *Parastatals organizations (ESKOM, TELKOM. Post Offices and etc.)*

The Rep Forum Meetings will be chaired by the Mayor or the Portfolio Head IDP/ PMS/ Town Planning, or the Portfolio Head Finance, or any other Executive Committee member delegated by the Mayor. The terms of reference for the IDP Representative Forum are as follows:



- a. Representation of the interest of the municipality's constituency in the IDP processes;
 - b. To foster participatory democracy and Batho Pele principles through a caring, accessible and accountable service throughout consultation processes.
 - c. Providing an organizational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between
 - d. Stakeholders in ensuring delivery of basic services to our communities.
 - e. Ensuring communication between all the stakeholder representatives inclusive of municipal Officials.
 - f. Monitoring and evaluation of the performance of the planning and implementation processes.
- The first Forum meeting will be the presentation of the IDP/Budget/PMS Process Plan as well as a GAP Analysis identifying areas to be addressed in the IDP Review Phase.
 - The other Forum will be to provide feedback on the IDP Review Process as well as to acquire inputs from Rep Forum members on the sector Plans and all mining houses plans to be incorporated in the documentation. To engage on Needs Analysis received from the community to allow for all stakeholders to provide for the annual review of the plans as aligned in their plans
 - The third Forum will be to engage on the draft reviewed document, to confirm on the progress provided, comment on the advertised document for amendments before adoption by Council.
 - The last will be when all stakeholders will endorse on all the programmes adoption by a broader Stakeholder and Adoption by Council.

Roles and Responsibilities for internal and external Stakeholders

The Municipal Manager/ IDP Manager, continuously has to ensure that both external and internal role players adhere to their performance roles throughout the process. IDP is a concept introduced as a key measure to identify and respond timeously in an efficient and effectively to key Community issues.



Role Players	Core Functions
North West Provincial	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guide Municipal IDP process and requirements i.e. Provincial strategies, policies and programmes, legal requirements and Developmental sector planning • Coordinate Medium Term Frameworks and Strategic Plans of Provincial Department and • Ensure that these plans have taken municipal IDP's into consideration and must distribute information to all its locals • To intervene where there is lack of performance by provincial department within the IDP Process • Coordinate Municipal IDP, budgeting and implementation process. • To investigate any issues of low performance by provincial government as may be submitted to the office of the Premier • Monitor and extent to which all the required & desired actions that take place in the required format
Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensures horizontal alignment of the IDP of the local Municipalities in the local district council area and vertical alignment between district and local planning. • Facilitate vertical alignment of IDP's with other sphere of government, and preparation of joint strategy workshops with local Municipalities provincial and national role players
Moses Kotane Local Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IDP Development • Final decision making • Approval of the reviewed IDP documents Budget • Council must approve the budget before the start of the financial year • Council to consider draft budget • Council to approve unforeseen and unavoidable expenses
Mayor	<p>IDP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the Senior Governing person of the Municipality and the Mayor will have to: • Decide and approve Process Plan, Budget and the IDP documents • Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting. • Provide clear and accountable leadership and development direction • Develop cooperative relationships with stakeholder and communities, or delegate this functions Budget • Table budget to Council at least 90 days before the start of the financial year. • Table budget timetable to Council and • Monitor implementation of the budget ,IDP through Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan • Ensure conclusion of management's performance agreements • Ensure that management's performance agreements are made public • Submit to Council an annual report within 7 months after the end of the financial year.



Role Players	Core Functions
Speaker	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordination of the Community Public Participation • Mobilise the involvement of all Stakeholders in the IDP Process • Coordinate the involvement of Councillors, CDW's, Ward Committees to participate in the IDP Programme
Ward Councillors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Councilors are the major link between the Municipal Government and the host Communities. Their Constituent role is to: • Link the planning process to their constituencies and/or wards <input type="checkbox"/> Be responsible for organizing public consultation and participation <input type="checkbox"/> Mobilise communities to participate in the IDP Processes.
Municipal Manager / IDP Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Municipal Manager assigned the following responsibilities to the IDP Manager • Evaluate, amend and prepare a Process plan for review • Ensures the District Framework is adopted by Council together with their Process Plan • Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC for Local Governments proposal • Ensures continuous participation of role players • Undertake overall management and co-ordination of Planning Process which ensures: • Appropriate involvement of all relevant actors and ensure IDP/ Process Plan is Adopted/Approved by Council • Appropriate mechanisms and procedures for public participation are honoured (Community Based Planning) • The Municipality, to be strategic and implementation – oriented in their process. • Ensure that the annual business plans, budget and land use management decisions are linked and based to the IDP. • To ensure that the Process Plan is finalized and adopted by Council. • To ensure continuous participation of role players • To monitor the participation of role players • Nominate persons in charge of different roles • Be responsible for the day-to-day management of the review process • Respond to comments on the IDP review from the public, and ensures that the IDP is horizontal and Vertically alignment to other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Municipal Council • Ensure proper documentation of the results of the planning of the IDP review • Monitor the implementation of the IDP projects and proposals • Monitor adherence to the process plan time frames • To respond to comments and enquiries and submit IDP to the relevant Authorities as legislated • To ensure alignment of the IDP with other IDP's within the District Municipality • To coordinate the preparations, inclusion of the Sector Plans, Mining houses and all other developmental plans into the IDP documentation NOTE: If the



Role Players	Core Functions
	IDP manager is not the Municipal Manager, the latter is still responsible and accountable.
Directors / Head of Departments / Head of Units	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As the persons in charge for implementing IDP's the technical/sectional officials have to be fully involved in the review process to: Determine progress, achievements and shortcomings of 2016/2017 review document Provide relevant technical /sector expertise in the consideration and finalization of strategies and identification of projects Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information Be responsible for the preparation of project proposals, the integration of projects and sector programs
IDP Project Task Teams	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure facilitate the IDP Process Officials within the project area and ward councillors+ Review Analysis, Strategies, identify projects and integrate the plans and programmes To ensure that they continuously liaise with the Steering Committee
IDP Steering Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensures research studies are commissioned for their departments Consider comments from the communities and its implementation Consider inputs from Provincial sector departments and service providers Considers inputs from ward committees, sub committees, the teams and consultants (Information "GAP" identification).
IDP Representative Forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is stakeholder which is structured to the Municipality Stakeholders represent the interest of their constituencies in the IDP review processes Ensures communication between all the stakeholders representatives Monitor the performance of planning and its implementation, and commissioning of the said projects Provide Organizational mechanism for discussions, negotiations and decision making between the stakeholders including municipal and the government departments
Ward Committees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify critical issues facing its area. Provide a mechanism for discussions, negotiations and decision making between stakeholders, including Municipal government. Form a structure link between IDP Rep forum and community of each area. Monitor performance of planning and implementation process concerning its area.



Role Players	Core Functions
Community Development Workers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assist communities with their needs and with the necessary information on what government is doing. • Improve government-community networks. • Link community with government services and relay community concerns and problems back to the government structure. • Provide information regarding the government work taking place in communities. • They remain accountable for Councillors.
Sector Departments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contribute knowledge and ideas about planning issues • Contribute relevant information on the Provincial sector plans, programmes, budget objectives, strategies and projects in a concise and accessible manner • Ensure that their objectives, strategies, programmes and projects consider IDP's and adjust their budget as informed by Community Needs Analysis □ Participate in the Municipal IDP Representative Forum
IDP Cluster Forums	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Below are the four key clusters within the IDP. The cluster is comprised of Head of Departments and Head of Units Seniors Man • Economic Growth and Development • Good Governance and Administration • Social Development • Infrastructure Development
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • They have to ensure that they provide technical input to the IDP processes and engages other relevant stakeholders of challenges, funding model and progress within their specific departments. • Promotes alignment and strategies within their departments to avoid duplication of services and promote collaboration of projects and programmes • Contribute to the importance of Community Needs Analysis, Prioritization of projects to be implemented in the MTREF cycle



SECTION B

Part Three

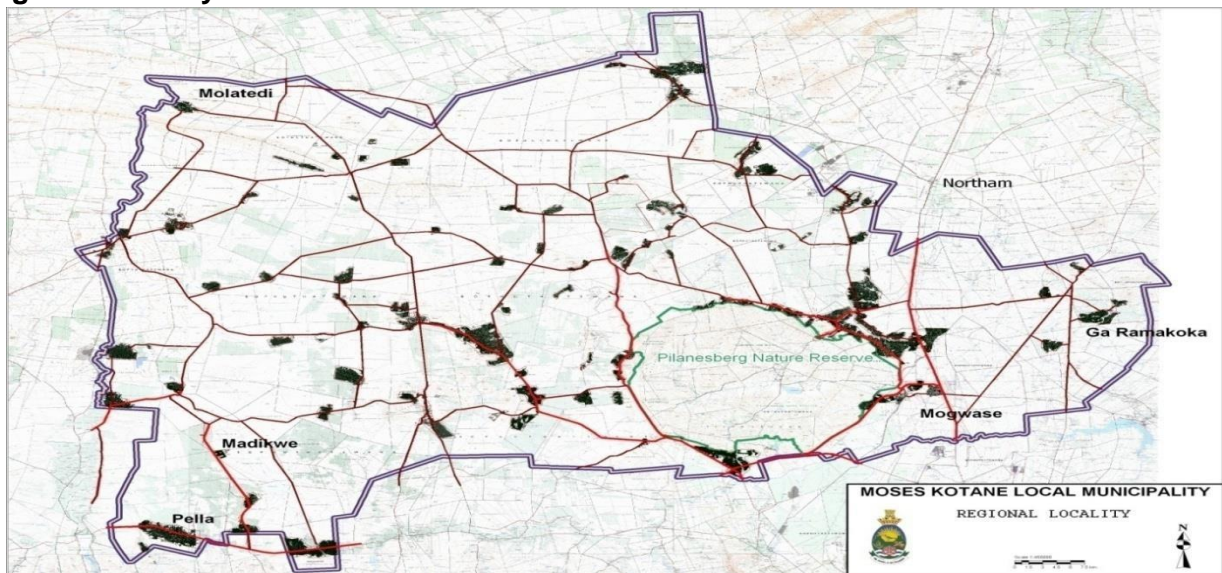
Situational Analysis: Executive Summary and Municipal Overview

6.1 Local Orientation

Moses Kotane is now classified as Category B4 Local Municipality which is mainly rural with communal tenure. Such a municipality is at most one or two small towns in their area. It is one of the five local municipalities constituting the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality classified as Category C1. Moses Kotane Local Municipality is bordered by: Thabazimbi Local Municipality in the North, which is situated in Waterberg District Municipality of the Limpopo province, Madibeng Local Municipality in the east (Bojanala Platinum District Municipality, NW) Rustenburg Local Municipality (Bojanala Platinum District Municipality, NW) and Kgetlengrevier Local Municipality in the south (Bojanala Platinum District Municipality, NW) Ramotshere Moiloa Local Municipality in the west (Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality, NW).

The Municipality covers an area of approximately 5220km² and is mostly rural in nature, comprising of 107 villages and 2 two formal towns of Mogwase and Madikwe. The N4 Corridor which is the east-west bound road connecting Rustenburg and Pretoria runs to the south of Moses Kotane local municipality. The R510 north-south bound road connects Moses Kotane Local Municipality to the North.

Regional Locality



6.2 Demographic Profile

Moses Kotane Local Municipality population was estimated at 242 553 by 2011 Census compared to 237 175 by Census 2001. The Municipality has a predominantly African population with fewer Indian, Coloured and White groups who are mostly residing in Sun City residence and Mogwase Unit 2. It should be noted that the recognized legal statistics to be used in developing IDP's is from Census 2011.

Geographic information of households by 2011 was estimated at 75 195 compared to 61 759 by Census 2001 with the same total number of demarcated wards. The Municipality is comprised of 31 Wards and is led by Council, the Speaker, Mayor and the Executive Committee. The Mayor is the Head of Executive Committee (EXCO) which comprises of 10 Councillors who are head of various departments and serve in portfolios. Total number of Proportional Representatives and Ward Councillors amount to 62.

The word demography?> means "Demo" – people and "Graphy" – measurement. It is a statistical study of human population dynamics which focuses on population and spatial / temporary changes. Is regarded as a scientific study of human population primarily with respect to the following: Size, Structure and Development / distribution (*"Van de Walle, Multilingual Demographic Dictionary 1982"*). For some is data comprises as a "set of techniques by which data collected in census, surveys and vital registration system about: Age, and Sex, Births, and Deaths, Migration, and Marriages and many others are described, summarized and manipulated (Newel p3)

Population encompasses study of: Fertility, Mortality and Migration. This is reflected from a variety of different viewpoints including sociology, economics, anthropology, etc. As such it is inherently multi-disciplinary and it is often referred to as "Population Studies" .Below table indicates ward level statistics released 2011

Demographic Indicators				
Census 1996	Male	108313	Female	121308
Census 2001	Male	115715	Female	121460
Census 2011	Male	120515	Female	122038
Population Growth(2001-2011)	0.22			

Racial Composition / Population Group	Population group	Male	Female	Total
	Black African	118092	120424	238516
	Coloured	325	294	620
	Indian or Asian	837	363	1200
	White	989	840	1829

6.4 Ward level Population by Age Group and Gender

AGE	0 - 4		5-14		15 - 34		35 - 64		65 +	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
63705001	397	421	604	624	863	779	676	892	325	484



AGE	0 - 4		5-14		15 - 34		35 - 64		65 +	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
63705002	487	532	736	740	1064	1059	916	1102	340	555
63705003	401	370	579	609	845	1125	940	1005	313	466
63705004	717	680	1125	1113	1417	1496	1074	1416	370	589
63705005	521	630	840	826	2080	1845	1446	1445	270	498
63705006	409	397	579	555	1252	1015	973	996	316	454
63705007	396	454	461	426	1739	1260	1391	904	103	153
63705008	373	377	513	507	1488	1061	1087	1024	293	415
63705009	414	431	691	637	1737	1382	1364	1384	276	452
63705010	691	600	1015	975	2446	2183	1835	1867	167	269
63705011	422	373	634	681	1094	1075	664	785	165	260
63705012	360	352	507	490	964	926	665	754	204	374
63705013	306	270	465	416	1840	1254	1275	1068	74	92
63705014	367	356	495	482	1495	1265	1398	1319	251	240
63705015	452	391	572	573	1610	1305	1189	1243	93	135
63705016	628	643	897	914	1965	1835	1282	1400	150	223
63705017	515	543	803	755	1932	1605	1185	1406	251	353
63705018	462	434	697	695	1022	903	767	999	261	476
63705019	493	463	797	728	1171	1100	959	1161	231	406
63705020	418	417	727	650	1106	1096	930	1109	308	469
63705021	537	554	874	922	1272	1220	1019	1275	263	382
63705022	438	413	665	625	1464	1271	871	1018	189	277
63705023	472	469	685	695	1197	1167	1059	1189	333	576
63705024	241	212	395	356	689	643	551	662	163	344
63705025	389	388	672	683	1109	1238	965	1145	269	491
63705026	410	447	651	656	1353	1286	982	1108	286	404
63705027	512	544	806	788	1618	1386	1102	1153	300	446
63705028	547	588	841	799	1915	1752	1367	1479	119	173
63705029	608	535	837	811	1735	1618	1204	1264	242	391
63705030	411	450	598	577	1457	1332	1004	1066	163	304
63705031	485	394	658	665	1421	1270	994	1094	242	305

Stats SA 2011



6.5 Households per ward

VD No	Ward No	Villages	Households (HH)	%of Female Headed HH
63705001	Ward 1	Goedehoop, Molatedi, Obakeng, Welverdient (Nonceba)Welgeval, (Los Metjerie) De-Brak, Dwarsberg (Dinokaneng) and Mankaipaya Rampampaspoor,	2,056	53.3
63705002	Ward 2	Sesobe, Ramotlhajwe, Montsana, Khayakhulu, David Katnagel, PitsedisulejangLetlhakeng and Ramokgolela	2,427	54.3
63705003	Ward 3	Manamela, Ga Sefanyetso, Masekoloane, Siga, Mmatau	2,238	46.4
63705004	Ward 4	Brakkuil, Uitkyk(1 & 2), Koffiekraal	2,478	53.0
63705005	Ward 5	Kraalhoek, Mopyane, Mmantserre	3,295	40.0
63705006	Ward 6	Vlakplaas (Mogoditshane), Mapaputle, Kameelboom, Ramohibitswana, Mantsho, Motlhabe, Nkogolwe, Dikameelkuil, Ntswanalemetsing, Molorwe	2,240	44.8
63705007	Ward 7	Sefikile, Mononono	2,836	33.3
63705008	Ward 8	Ramasedi, Ngwedding, Magong and Ntswanalemetsing, Magalane, Legkraal, Mononono	2,447	38.1
63705009	Ward 9	Moruleng-Makresteng, Matangwaneng, Raserapane, Green side, Vuka, Ramoga	2,890	40.7
63705010	Ward 10	Sandfontein, Mogwase unit 5	4,055	38.3
63705011	Ward 11	Bojating, Mmorogong, Phadi	1,529	48.8
63705012	Ward 12	Ramokokastad	1,698	51.7
63705013	Ward 13	Mogwase Unit 2, Mabele a podi	2,923	39.9
63705014	Ward 14	Ledig, Kagiso 2, Bakgatlheng, Section1	2,407	34.3
63705015	Ward 15	Lerome (Thabeng), Lerome South, Mogwase Unit 1, 4& 8	2,884	34.0
63705016	Ward 16	Lerome, (Mositwana) , Welgeval, Dikweipi	2,939	42.9
63705017	Ward 17	Moruleng section, Phola Park, Malebe, Mabodisa, Ramolope, Lerekuri, Marrapallo, Lerome	2,717	46.4
63705018	Ward 18	Pella	2,011	54.9
63705019	Ward 19	Pella and Madikwe	2,339	50.1



VD No	Ward No	Villages	Households (HH)	% of Female Headed HH
63705020	Ward 20	Tlokweng	2,072	48.5
63705021	Ward 21	Vrede, Seshibitswe	2,344	46.8
63705022	Ward 22	Manamakgotheng (Legogolwe, Mositwana, Madibeng, Marokwaneng, Selocha, Mabiatlane, Vergenoeg, Matlotleng, Mairaneng, Tlapane), Lesetlheng (Lekutung, Tswaani, Lekubung)	1,862	46.4
63705023	Ward 23	SeolongMabeskraalMakweleng, Ratau, Ntsweng	2,492	47.8
63705024	Ward 24	Makoshong 1, Mabeskraal, Ratau	1,386	52.9
63705025	Ward 25	Holfontein, Rietfontein (Mabaalstad)Bapong(Leretlweng)	2,258	48.4
63705026	Ward 26	Tweelagte, Lengeneng, Phalane, Makoshong 2	2,096	47.6
63705027	Ward 27	MmorogongMakgope, Maologane, Witranjie, Mabeleng, Tlhatlhaganyane	2,544	41.0
63705028	Ward 28	Ledig, Lethlabile, (upper & lower), Selosesha, Lekwadi, Kagiso1, Reagile(Casablanca)	2,960	36.1
63705029	Ward 29	Matlametlo, Mokgalwana	2,438	45.1
63705030	Ward 30	Ledig,, Mahobieskrall, Matooster, Zulu section, Phagameng, Khutsong, Khalanyoni, Sofa sonke, Codesa, Zone 2,4,6	2,267	42.6
63705031	Ward 31	Segakwana, Huma, Manamakgotheng	2,066	43.0
	Ward 32			
	Ward 33			
	Ward 34			

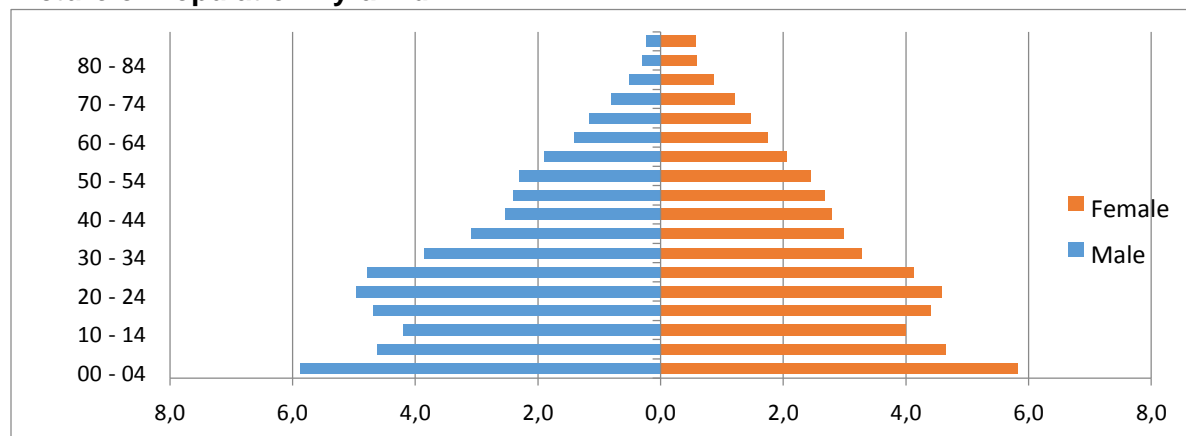
6.6 Population Distribution / Composition Structure and Pyramid	
Aarea (Km ²)	3839
Population Density (POP/Km ²)	42.4
Urban Formal Area	27.7
Traditional Area	4224.2
Informal Area	
Farm Area	1467.3

Population Composition and Structure				
Young (0-14)	Male	35696	Female	35099



Population Composition and Structure				
Working Age (15-64)	Male	77489	Female	75483
Elderly (65+)	Male	7330	Female	11456
Sex Ratio (Males/100 Females)	99			
Dependency Ratio (<15+>65/(1564)	58.56			

Picture of Population Pyramid



6.7 Assume National Mortality, Fertility rates - Household Services	2001	2011
Average number of rooms	4	4
Formal Dwelling (%)	78	81
Average Household Size	4.4	3.2
Female Headed Households (%)	50.3	43.9
Access to pipe water in the yard (%)	31.8	37.63
Access to pipe water in the dwelling (%)	8.1	18.73
Usage of electricity for lighting (%)	91	90
Electricity usage for cooking (%)	51	76
Access to sanitation – connected to sewer (%)	10.4	13.0

6.8 Level of Education	2001	2011
Literacy Rate	79	94.4
Attending Educational Institutional (%)	75	70
No Schooling (%) (20yrs +)	18	10.4
Primary Enrolment (%) (6-13yrs)	97.8	98
Matric Completion (%) (20yrs +)	36.5	33
Matric Pass Rate	See DoE report	
Completion of Higher Education (%)	6.2	5.9



6.9 Types of main dwelling Unit by 2001 and 2011	2001	2011
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	75.07	75.56
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	4.99	1.38
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	0.92	1.43
Cluster house in complex - Semi-detached house	0.39	0.21
House/flat/room in backyard	1.30	1.19
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	4.47	7.69
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	12.37	11.79
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	0.30	0.71
Caravan/tent	0.15	0.05
Total	100	100

Stats SA 2011

6.10 Language, gender and Population group

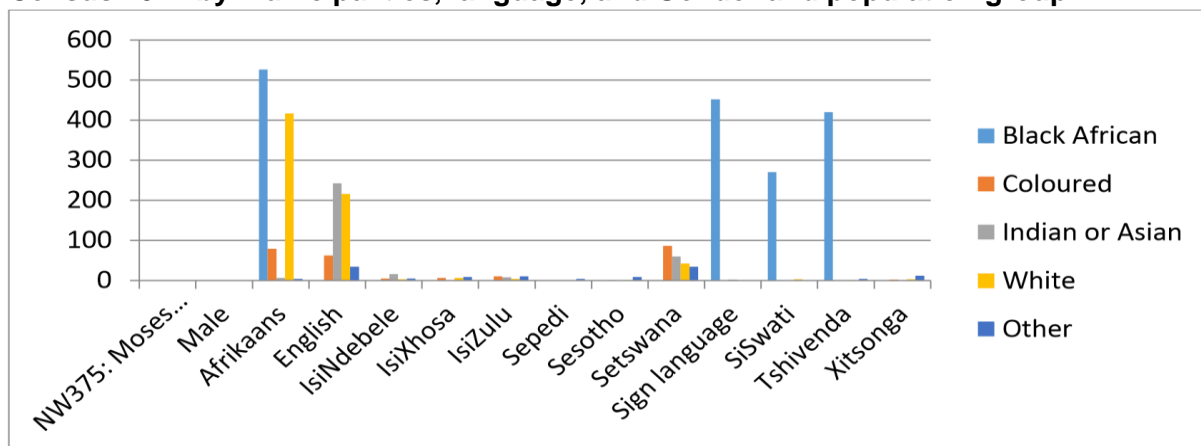
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Afrikaans	526	79	6	417	4
English	3 093	62	242	216	34
IsiNdebele	1 503	5	16	3	5
IsiXhosa	4 280	6	1	6	9
IsiZulu	4 980	10	8	4	10
Male					
Sepedi	1 446	-	-	-	4
Sesotho	1 933	1	-	1	9
Setswana	94 299	86	60	42	34
Sign language	452	-	2	-	-
SiSwati	270	-	-	3	-
Tshivenda	420	-	-	1	4
Xitsonga	1 971	2	1	3	12
Female					
Afrikaans	482	69	7	367	2
English	3 162	55	96	161	22
IsiNdebele	1 479	2	-	4	-
IsiXhosa	3 793	1	3	-	6
IsiZulu	4 752	4	8	3	4
Sepedi	1 223	2	1	4	1
Sesotho	1 767	1	-	6	10
Setswana	100 543	98	40	36	31
Sign language	464	-	-	-	-



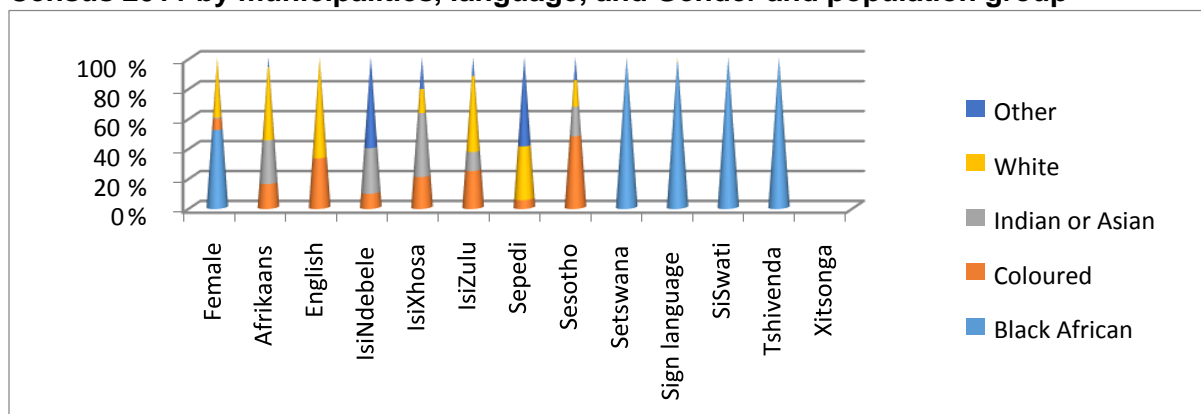
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
SiSwati	200	-	-	7	-
Tshivenda	205	-	-	-	-
Xitsonga	954	-	-	5	2

Stats SA 2011

Census 2011 by municipalities, language, and Gender and population group



Census 2011 by municipalities, language, and Gender and population group



6.11 Population by Marital status, Gender and group

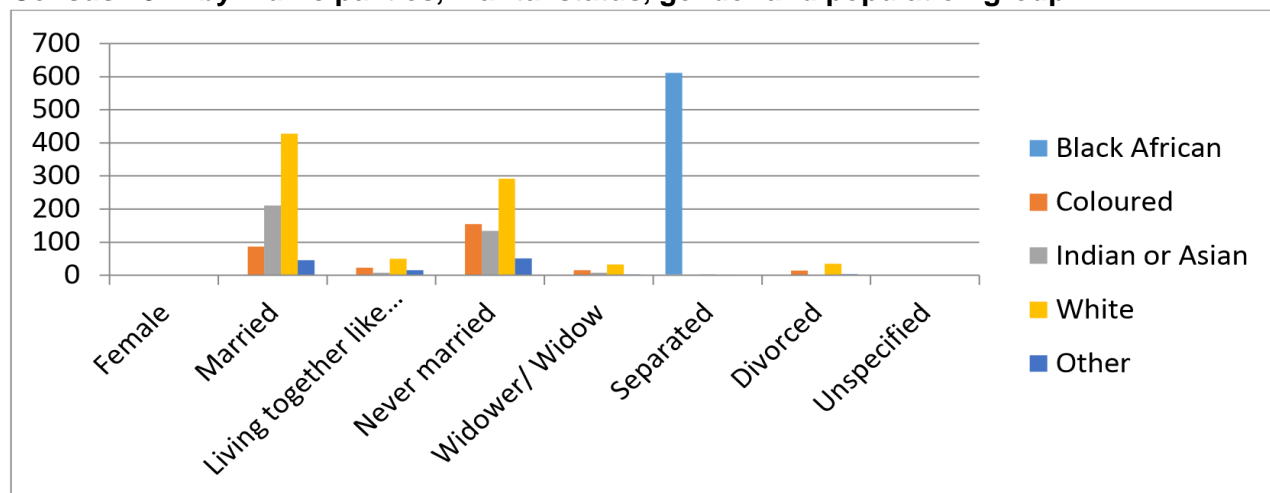
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Married	22 917	89	422	483	89
Living together like married partners	4 619	13	15	65	16
Never married	87 324	211	392	390	164
Widower/ Widow	1 887	6	2	11	-
Separated	519	1	1	4	1



NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Divorced	824	5	5	36	1
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-
Female					
Married	22 575	86	211	428	46
Living together like married partners	4 619	23	8	50	15
Never married	83 341	155	134	292	51
Widower/ Widow	7 810	15	8	33	2
Separated	609	1	2	1	-
Divorced	1 471	14	-	35	3
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-

Stats SA 2011

Census 2011 by municipalities, marital status, gender and population group



6.12 Population by region of birth, gender and group

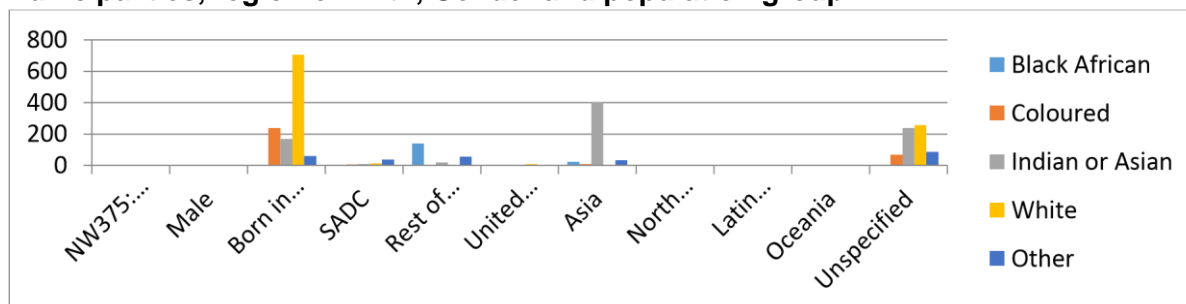
NW 375: Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Born in South Africa	111 025	238	168	706	60
SADC	2 443	6	9	12	37
Rest of Africa	141	5	20	-	55
United Kingdom and Europe	4	-	-	9	-
Asia	23	8	402	5	33
North America	-	-	-	-	-
Latin America and Caribbean	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania	2	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	4 454	68	239	257	87
Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-
Female					



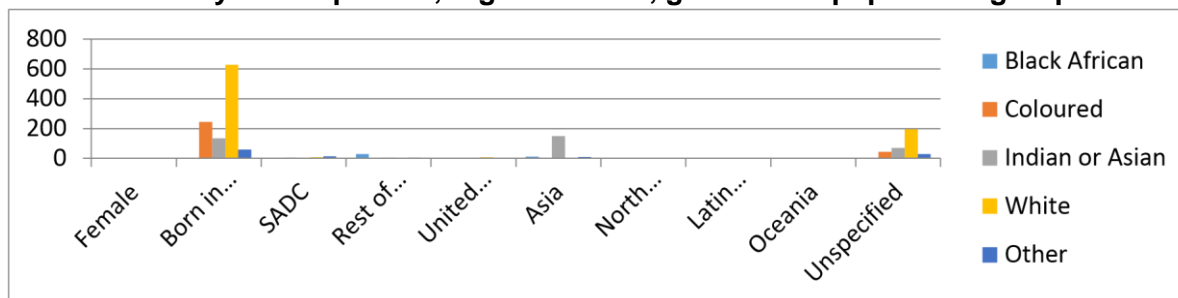
NW 375: Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Born in South Africa	115 950	245	135	628	60
SADC	1 364	5	4	8	14
Rest of Africa	28	-	5	-	5
United Kingdom and Europe	1	-	-	7	1
Asia	11	-	149	1	9
North America	-	-	-	-	-
Latin America and Caribbean	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania	1	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	3 068	45	70	195	28
Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-

Stats SA 2011

Municipalities, region of Birth, Gender and population group



Census 2011 by municipalities, region of birth, gender and population group



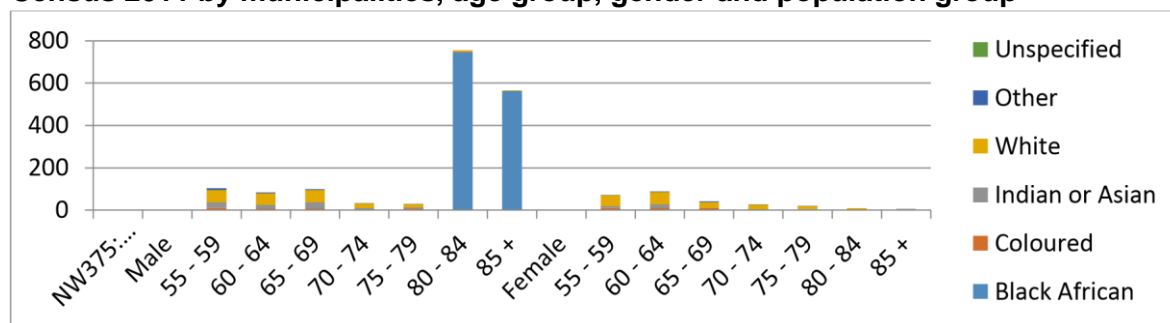
6.13 Population by Age Group, Gender and Group

Age Grouping	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
55 - 59	4 497	11	26	57	10
60 - 64	3 332	6	18	56	4
65 - 69	2 727	6	31	57	5
70 - 74	1 907	2	7	23	2
75 - 79	1 211	7	5	16	2
80 - 84	745	3	2	6	-
85 +	562	-	-	3	-



Age Grouping	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Female					
55 - 59	4 937	11	8	51	2
60 - 64	4 151	9	19	57	4
65 - 69	3 536	9	1	27	4
70 - 74	2 898	3	1	22	1
75 - 79	2 106	4	1	14	1
80 - 84	1 410	2	1	7	-
85 +	1 400	1	-	4	1

Census 2011 by municipalities, age group, gender and population group

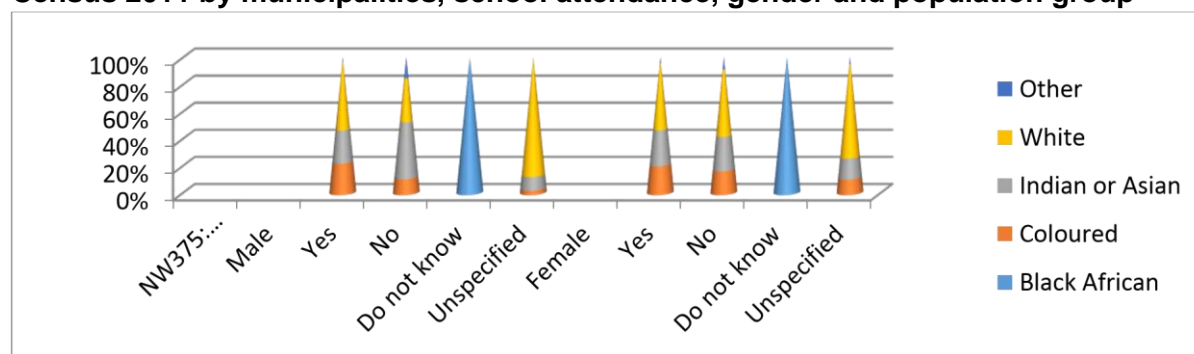


6.14 Population by School Attendance, Gender and Group

NW375: Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Yes	31 880	63	66	136	11
No	67 158	168	597	463	227
Do not know	79	-	4	-	-
Unspecified	3 199	2	6	52	1
Female					
Yes	30 204	53	66	123	12
No	71 256	140	202	397	75
Do not know	114	-	1	-	-
Unspecified	4 021	6	8	36	3



Census 2011 by municipalities, school attendance, gender and population group



6.15 Population by Highest Level of education, gender and Group

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Gade 0	3 993	11	6	16	2
Grade 1 / Sub A	3 612	7	9	9	4
Grade 2 / Sub B	3 536	2	13	10	5
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude; SANLI	3 959	4	5	10	8
Grade 4 / Std 2	4 636	16	7	13	10
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	4 892	7	12	7	6
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 573	12	13	14	11
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 168	13	12	8	19
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 642	6	35	26	14
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	6 792	8	20	12	17
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	9 189	22	35	43	31
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	9 685	19	39	21	15
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	20 581	68	251	221	54
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	153	0	5	5	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	91	1	0	12	0
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	148	0	1	12	0
N4 / NTC 4	92	1	0	5	0
N5 /NTC 5	47	0	1	3	0
N6 / NTC 6	124	1	3	9	0
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	100	3	1	0	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	101	0	2	4	1
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	649	5	16	26	2
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	774	5	57	50	5
Higher Diploma	511	4	16	49	1

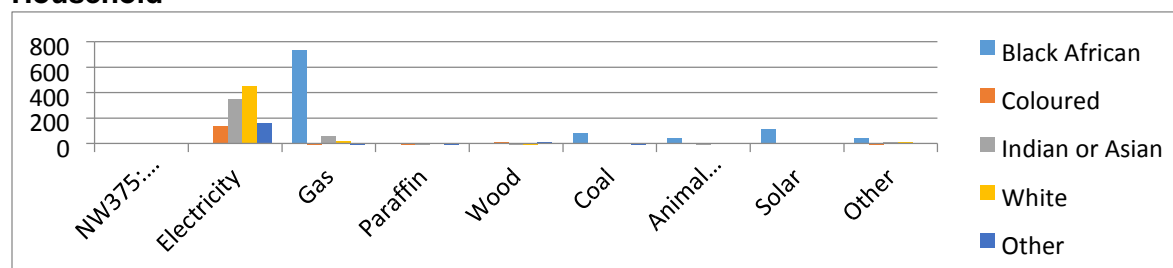


NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	97	0	1	1	0
Bachelor's Degree	287	5	52	18	4
Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	120	3	7	7	1
Honours degree	144	1	7	5	0
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	82	0	11	3	0
Other	108	1	18	16	3
Female					
Grade 0	3 767	1	11	12	1
Grade 1 / Sub A	3 528	4	3	14	2
Grade 2 / Sub B	3 677	2	6	13	4
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	4 113	5	5	9	2

6.16 Population by energy or fuel for cooking by group / head of household

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Electricity	55 406	135	353	450	162
Gas	731	1	61	20	1
Paraffin	4 157	5	4	0	2
Wood	13 050	12	6	4	12
Coal	80	0	0	0	2
Animal dung	47	0	1	0	0
Solar	112	0	0	0	0
Other	42	4	7	13	0

Municipalities, energy or fuel for cooking by population group of head of the Household



Census 2011

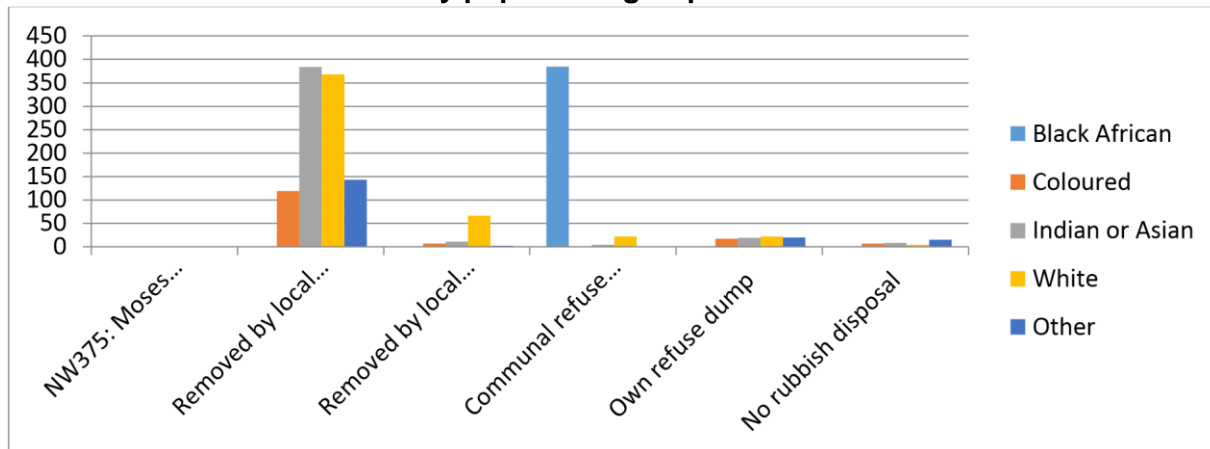
6.17 Population by refuse removal by population group of head of the Household

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	59 758	119	384	368	143



NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Removed by local authority/private company less often	1 456	7	11	66	2
Communal refuse dump	384	0	4	22	0
Own refuse dump	9 383	17	19	22	20
No rubbish disposal	2 337	7	8	4	15

Census 2011 refuse removal by population group of head of the Household

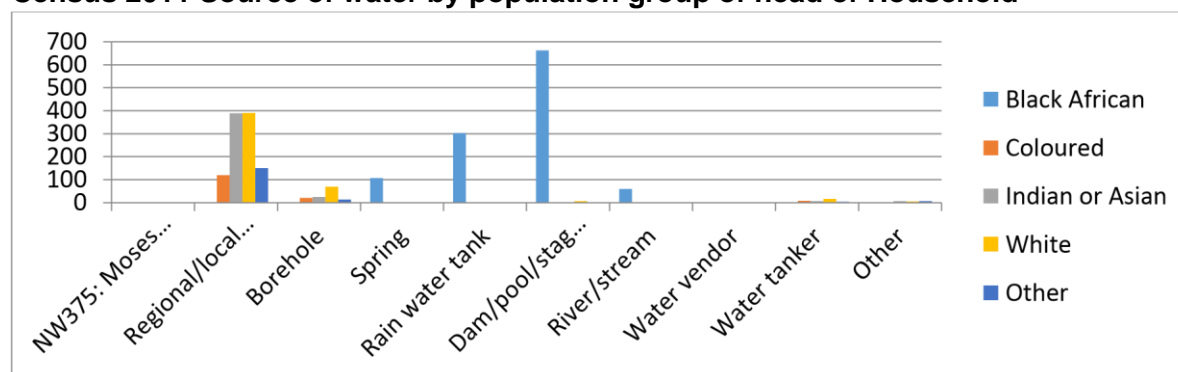


6.18 Population by source of water by population group of head of household

NW375: Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider)	59 357	120	389	390	151
Borehole	7 202	20	25	69	13
Spring	107	1	0	0	1
Rain water tank	302	1	0	0	0
Dam/pool/stagnant water	662	2	2	6	1
River/stream	59	0	0	1	1
Water vendor	1 396	1	2	0	2
Water tanker	2 394	8	7	16	4
Other	2 458	3	7	5	7



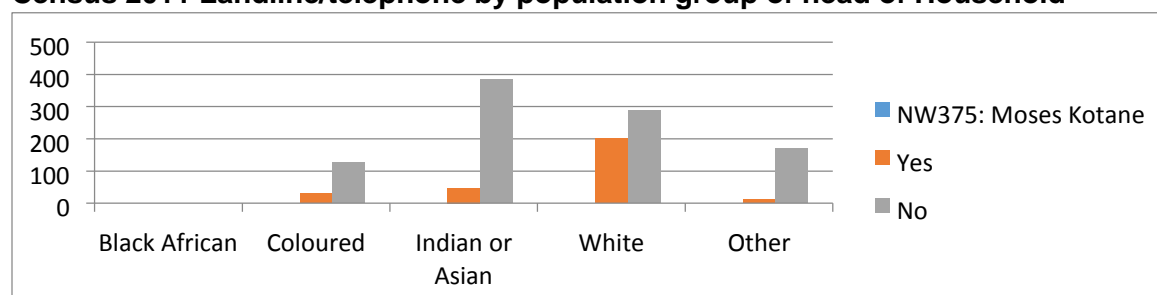
Census 2011 Source of water by population group of head of Household



6.19 Population by landline/telephone by population group of head of the Household

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Yes	1 914	31	47	200	11
No	72 023	126	384	288	169

Census 2011 Landline/telephone by population group of head of Household

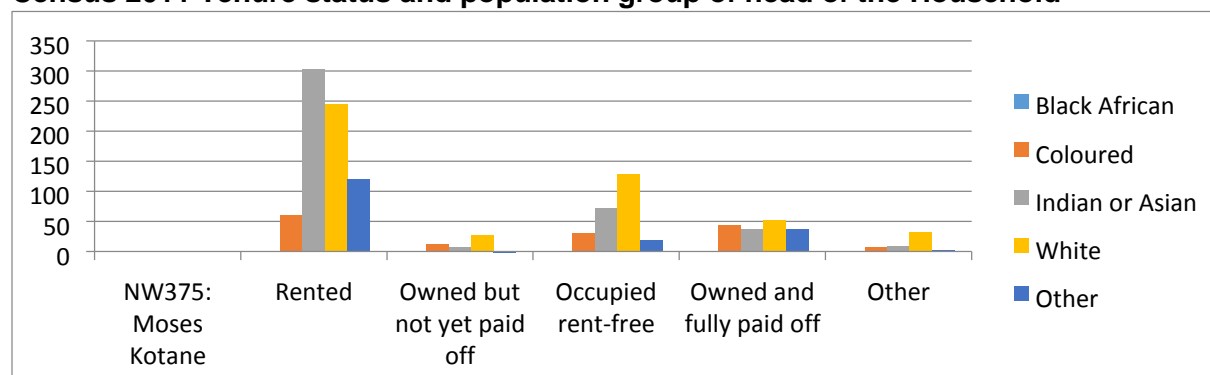


6.20 Population by tenure status and group of head of the Household

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Rented	9 209	60	304	245	121
Owned but not yet paid off	2 536	13	8	28	1
Occupied rent-free	15 231	31	73	129	19
Owned and fully paid off	44 056	45	38	53	37
Other	2 905	8	9	33	3



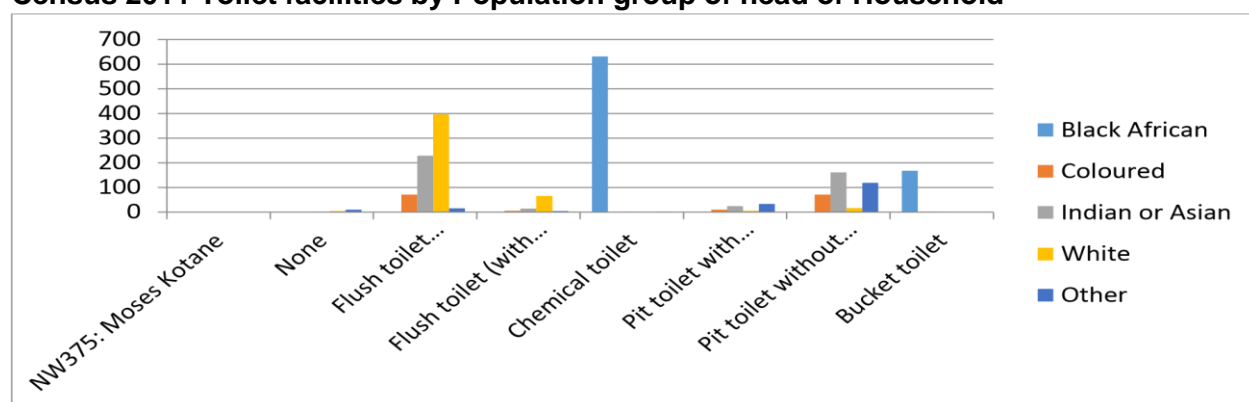
Census 2011 Tenure status and population group of head of the Household



6.21 Population by toilet facilities by Population group of head of household

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
None	2 465	-	1	4	9
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	8 516	71	229	397	15
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1 164	5	14	65	4
Chemical toilet	631	-	1	-	1
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	10 112	9	24	5	33
Pit toilet without ventilation	50 449	71	161	16	118
Bucket toilet	167	1	1	-	-
Other	432	-	-	-	-

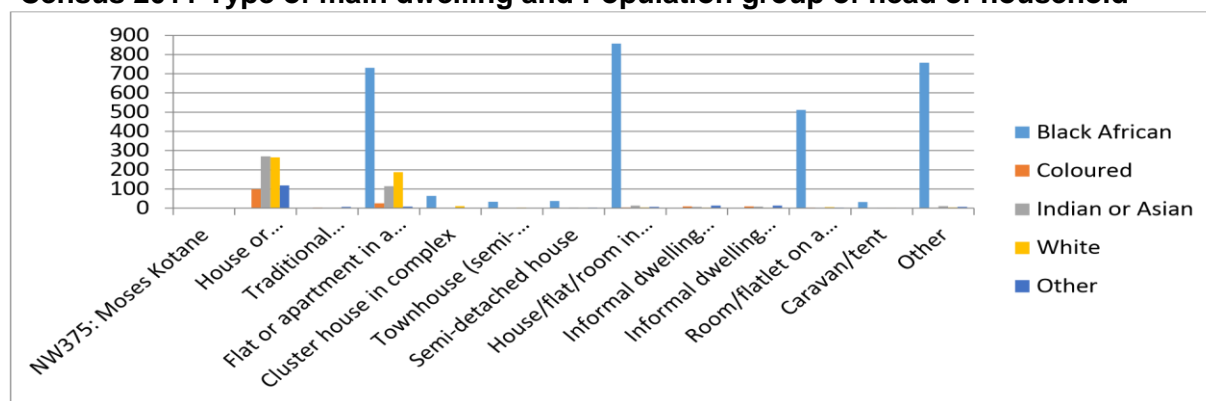
Census 2011 Toilet facilities by Population group of head of Household



6.22 Population by type of main dwelling and Population group of head of household

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	55 475	98	270	264	118
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	1 011	3	1	1	7
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	731	26	114	187	8
Cluster house in complex	64	-	-	11	-
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	33	1	1	3	-
Semi-detached house	38	-	3	1	3
House/flat/room in backyard	857	5	14	4	7
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	5 690	9	7	3	13
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	8 737	10	8	2	14
Room/flat let on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	511	3	2	6	3
Caravan/tent	32	-	1	2	-
Other	757	2	11	5	7

Census 2011 Type of main dwelling and Population group of head of household



SECTION B – KPA 1: BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY

7. Departmental Overview and Background

Moses Kotane Local Municipality has Infrastructure and Technical Services Department (ITS) which heads Water and Sanitation, Road and Storm water and electricity provision on high mast lights and maintenance. The Municipality is regarded as Water Services Authority and Water Service Provider. Magalies Water Board is the service provider in the eastern site supplying bulk water from the Vaalkop Dam whilst on the western site the municipality operates and maintain three water treatment plants: Pella, Madikwe and Molatedi. It is charged, by legislation to provide water and sanitation services to all its residents.

7.1 Water and Sanitation status within MKLM

Moses Kotane Local Municipality, has limited resources with regard to raw water resources and finances to provide basic level of services (eradicate backlogs and sustain current and future plans). It is envisaged that all upgrading of current services at RDP level, to above RDP level will be through a resource availability and infrastructure capacity assessment, in addition to a community participation process to ensure ability and willingness to pay for a higher level of service. MKLM is dependent on both surface and ground water sources though the majority of the villages are dependent on the ground water schemes. Access to basic sanitation remains a problem given a backlog of 70% compared to only 19% with basic sanitation facilities and 11% water borne systems. The 11% covers Madikwe and Mogwase townships as the only settlements with households connected to municipal sewer system. Households in other settlements are either on private septic tanks, +9VIPs provided by the municipality or Ordinary Pit Latrines.

7.2 Infrastructure Study Conducted

Moses Kotane Local Municipality is a water strained municipality as per the community needs above and now having priority no 1 as water and sanitation challenges. MKLM has 107 villages which mainly utilize underground water sources. The department realized that not all projects were allocated funding as per MIG grant which will then hamper to deliver services to its communities. The department resolved to populate all projects within the needs analysis to source funding and alleviate funding shortfall that the municipality currently have. The Municipality's main source of funding is through Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) which is not sufficient to effectively address the matter as it needs to cater for other priorities such as:

7.3 Water and Sanitation – Water Services Development Plan: Water Status

Moses Kotane Local Municipality, has limited resources with regard to water resources and finances to provide basic level of services. It is envisaged that all upgrading of current services at RDP level, to above RDP level will be through a resource availability and infrastructure



capacity assessment, in addition to a community participation process to ensure ability and willingness to pay for a higher level of service.

- Roads and Storm Water
- Public facilities i.e. Cemeteries and Community Halls
- Public Lighting- High mast lights

The scope of work done include testing and commissioning of boreholes to increase the supply of water in those respective areas. We have also noticed the need to construct high mast lights in areas where communities have indicated high rate of crime, reviving of Community Policing Forum (CPF) to reduce crime.

Water Supply Projects in MKLM East

Mankwe

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 1: (4 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Makgawana	4 410	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 25 620 000.00
2	Mokgalwaneng	7 493			
3	Disake (Modimong)	2 187			
4	Matlametlong	1 062			
Total		15 152	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 31 768 800.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 2: (3 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Kraalhoek	1 553	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 19 990 000.00
2	Mantserre	4 350			
3	Mmopyane	1 836			
Total		7 739	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 24 787 600.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 3: (4 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Manamakgotheng	7 264	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 39 330 000.00
2	Modderkuil	3 577			
3	Phuting	1 795			
4	Lerome	11 358			
Total		23 994	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 48 769 200.00



MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 4:		Population	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
(4 Villages)					
1	Leboaneng	1 337	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 27 800 000.00
2	Thabeng	1 139			
3	Ramokokastad	5 594			
4	Mmorogong	2 699			
Total		10 769	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 34 472 000.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 5: (2 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Mogwase	10 743	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 10 350 000.00
2	Mabele – A – Podi	4 523			
Total		15 266	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 12 834 000.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 6: (5 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Batlhalerwa	7 214	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 38 310 000.00
2	Modimong	2 236			
3	Maologane	1 505			
4	Bapong	3 459			
5	Mabaalstad	3 540			
Total		17 954	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 47 504 000.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 7: (4 Villages)		Populati on	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Seolong	393	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 33 360 000.00
2	Letlhakeng	1 756			
3	Mabeskraal	9 282			
4	Kwa – Makoshong	848			
Total		12 279	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 41 366 400.00



Water Supply Projects in MKLM West

Madikwe

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 8: (5 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Goedehoop	331	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 32 450 000.00
2	Nonceba	795			
3	Rampampaspoort	326			
4	Mankaipaya	502			
5	Dinokaneng	781			
Total		2 735	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 40 238 000.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 9: (3 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Ga – Manamela	777	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 22 270 000.00
2	Ratsegae	934			
3	Mmatau	2 657			
Total		4 368	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 27 614 800.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 10: (3 Villages)		Populati on	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Vrede	2 575	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 33 070 000.00
2	Tlokweng	11 250			
3	Pella	9 223			
Total		23 048	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 41 006 800.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 11: (3 Villages)		Populati on	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Uitkyk	3 299	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 25 520 000.00
2	Tshwaro	2 329			
3	Koffiekraal (Lefurutsane)	4 282			
Total		9 910	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 31 644 800.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 12: (7 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Magong	1 935			
2	Magalane	334			
3	Ngweding	424			



4	Motlhabe	2 742	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 51 650 000.00
5	Marapallo	492			
6	Mphonyoke	1 485			
7	Mogoditshane	603			
Total		8 015	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 64 046 000.00

MKLM Water Supply SchemeNo 13: (4 Villages)		Populat ion	Department (MKLM)	Scope of work	Budget (R.c)
1	Boriteng	276			
2	Ga – Mosilela	632			
3	Lekutung	1 035	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R 25 800 000.00
4	Tswaaneng	1 837			
Total		3 780	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R 31 992 000.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 14: (4 Villages)		Population	Department (MLKM)	Scope of Work	Budget (R.c)
1	Tlhatlhaganyane	2 539	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R25 170 000.00
2	Ruighoek	605			
3	Tlhorosane	115			
4	Mabeleng	152			
Total		3 411	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R31 210 800.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 15: (4 Villages)		Population	Department (MLKM)	Scope of Work	Budget (R.c)
1	Khayakhulu	951	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R26 170 000.00
2	Voordonker	544			
3	Maretlwana	823			
4	Montsana	443			
Total		2 761	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R32 450 800.00

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 16: (5 Villages)		Population	Department (MLKM)	Scope of Work	Budget (R.c)
1	Debrak	589	Technical Services	Testing and commissioning existing & new boreholes, storage tanks, water treatment, pipelines	R33 350 000.00
2	Pitsedisulejang	1 957			
3	Ramotlhajwe	758			
4	Ramokgolela	554			
5	Sesobe	807			



MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 16: (5 Villages)	Population	Department (MLKM)	Scope of Work	Budget (R.c)
Total	4 665	Total (Incl 10% Contingencies & VAT)		R41 354 000.00
• TOTAL BUDGET				• R583 060 400.00

- The supply from the Swartklip Bulk Line will be increased when the Pilanesberg North Scheme is completed.
- In the short term the existing boreholes must be refurbished.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
31	Rampampa	III	Boreholes	Borehole yields low and may have decreased.	Refurbish and/or drill and equip additional boreholes	Short Term.
32	Dwarsberg					

- The groundwater potential in this area is low. Bulk supply will be very expensive, uneconomical and not sustainable.
- Augmentation of supply by drilling more boreholes is the only short term option.

N o	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
33	Mants erre	I	Spitskop (Sefikile) Reservoir	Shortages because of inadequate bulk infrastructure capacity	Pilanesberg North Scheme. Lay a second pipeline or replace existing with bigger pipe when more bulk water becomes available	Medium Term (14 months to complete Pilanesberg North Scheme)
			Borehole yields low. Part of MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Programme	Refurbish existing and/or drill additional boreholes	Short Term (8 months)	Borehole yields low. Part of MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Programme

Mantserre is supplied, together with Kraalhoek and Mopyane, from Mgalies Water's Spitskop Reservoir. The villages have got a higher level of supply i.e. metered yard connections. The demand has outgrown the supply and augmentation is dependent on: ☐ Completion of the Pilanesberg North Scheme ☐ Increased capacity of the bulk supply line.

Groundwater potential is low. However, the Kraalhoek water supply is part of the Moses Kotane LM Groundwater Optimisation Programme and the details and timeframes can be provided by the Municipality

Kraalhoek and Mopyane are both in the Bakgatlha Tribal Authority area of jurisdiction.



NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
34	Mokgalwaneng	III	Boreholes	Shortages can be for two reasons: 1. Demand has outgrown supply capacity 2. Capacity of pipelines decreased because	Increase supply from neighbouring village (Disake).	Medium Term (12 months)
					Re-in state and extend desalination plant	
				of lime deposits. Water is very hard.	Replace main reticulation pipes	

- Mokgalwaneng receives most of its water from the neighbouring village, Disake. The water is abstracted from dolomites and is very hard. Pipes have been found to be clogged with lime deposits, decreasing the capacity. Most of the infrastructure will have to be replaced.
- A desalination unit was installed but apparently requires refurbishment and extension to meet the increase demand. There are numerous unauthorised connections in the village.
- The Dwaalboom PPC Cement Factory bulk supply line passes next to the village, but because it is owned by PPC supply from this line must be negotiated. The capacity of the line can be slightly increased by increasing its flow velocity.
- Mokgalwaneng is a Bakgatla Village. It was stated that as long as the village is supplied from the dolomites, it will be senseless to replace the infrastructure. Tankering will be used as a last option.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
35	Bloemendal (Metlhametlong)	III	Boreholes	Borehole yields low.	Determine safe yield of dolomites at Disake. Supply from Disake	Medium term (18 months)

The same situation as in Mokgalwaneng applies in Bloemendal

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
36	Makwelleng	III	Boreholes	There are two boreholes that are in operation. Shortages are probably the result of the demand outgrowing the supply.	Drill and equip a third borehole. Groundwater potential and quality is good	Short term



Drill, equip and connect a 3rd borehole

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
37	Witrantjie	III	Boreholes	Groundwater potential in the area is average. Shortage can be because of: Lack of maintenance Demand outgrown supply Decreased borehole yield.	Do condition audit on boreholes and drill another borehole if necessary.	Short Term

- Refurbish existing boreholes and drill additional borehole(s) if demand has exceeded the supply.
- In the long term Witrantjie can be supplied from the Pilanesberg Scheme.

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
38	Siga	III	Boreholes	Shortages because of: 1. Low yielding boreholes 2. Lack of maintenance 3. Vandalism	Do condition audit on boreholes. Refurbish and drill additional boreholes if necessary	Short Term.
39	De-Brak	III	Boreholes			

- Groundwater potential and quality in this area is generally below average. Bulk supply can only be considered in the long term.
- Refurbish existing boreholes and drill additional holes if necessary

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
40	Bapong	III	Boreholes	Shortages probably caused by operational matters and electrical supply interruptions which occurs regularly	Refurbishment of 4 boreholes under Integrated Refurbishment BP. Bojanala is financing upgrading of supply with additional boreholes	Short Term (To start within 2 weeks) Short Term. Tender to go out shortly

- The water supply situation in Bapong and the neighbouring villages of Batlhalerwa and Phalane is unique in the sense that all three are supplied from a well field to the East and North-East of Bapong.
- The supply to Bapong was upgraded in the last financial year and supply problems are probably caused by operational matters and power supply interruptions.
- The supply to Batlhalerwa and Phalane will be upgrades in the next two months with the refurbishment of 5 vandalized boreholes. (Boreholes will be secured in pre-cast concrete pump houses).



- Bojanala Platinum DM has appointed a PSP to improve the water supply by drilling and equipping more boreholes. However, a warning must be made to avoid the overabstraction from the well field as this may permanently damage it.
- In the long term these villages will be supplied from the Pilanesberg Scheme

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
41	Nkogolwe	III	Boreholes	Shortages probably caused by: Lack of maintenance. Growth in consumption. Vandalism	Do condition audit and refurbish boreholes. Drill additional boreholes if required	Short Term.

- Water supply can be improved in the interim by refurbishment of boreholes and drilling, equipping and connection of more boreholes if required.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
42	Matooster	III	Boreholes	Parts of infrastructure very old and can lead to supply problems	Supply problems will be addressed under Integrated Refurbishment BP	Short Term (6 months)

- Matooster was established in the 1950's as a depot for the then department that was responsible for rural development.
- There is a small domestic section, Matooster Location, which is supplied from Matooster by a booster pump station.
- The two boreholes that supplied Matooster had reasonable yields. It is expected that water supply shortages are caused by inadequate maintenance and old infrastructure.
- These problems will be attended to under the Refurbishment Transfer Grant and if capital development is required it will be referred to the WSA.
- In the long term Matooster will be supplied from the Pilanesberg Scheme.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
43	Letlhakeng	III	Boreholes	Very low groundwater potential (0.1 l/s)	Drill more boreholes at Makwelleng and supply Letlhakeng from there	Short Term (< 12 months)

- The groundwater potential in Letlhakeng is very low and can sustain no more than a hand pump.
- The only short term solution is to develop the aquifer in Makwelleng to its full capacity and supply Letlhakeng from there.
- In the long term this can be augmented from Mableskraal via the Manamela bulk supply.



No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
44	Rampamp aspoort	III	Boreholes	Groundwater potential generally low in this area. Shortages can be because of inadequate yield of boreholes, lack of maintenance or vandalism	Refurbish existing Boreholes and drill additional boreholes. BP to be submitted	Short
45	Welverdie nd	III	Boreholes	Groundwater potential generally low in this area. Shortages can be because of inadequate yield of boreholes, lack of maintenance or vandalism	Refurbish existing Boreholes and drill additional boreholes. BP to be submitted	Short Term (< 12 months)

Groundwater potential in this area is below average, but bulk supply will be costly and not economically sustainable. In the short term whatever groundwater can be produced (refurbishment and new boreholes) should be utilised until such time that a permanent and sustainable bulk supply can be provided.

7.4 Sanitation Infrastructure

The Rural Sanitation Programme (MIG funded), Rural Household Infrastructure Programme (RHIP – Delivered by the Department of Human Settlement, Sanitation Unit), as well as the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform through its Comprehensive Rural Development Programme do assist in reducing backlogs on Basic Sanitation.

Rural Sanitation was focused on villages within Wards 1, 2, 3 & 4. Rural Household Infrastructure Programme was focused on Ward 5, 30 and 11. Comprehensive Rural Development Programme was focused at Mokgalwaneng, Disake and Matlametlong which are in Wards 5 & 30)

Sanitation: Households Level of Service

Total number of households	Sanitation (Number of Households)		
	Below RDP	RDP VIP Toilets	Above RDP (Water borne sanitation)
61759	43506 (70%)	11460 (19%)	6793 (11%)

7.5 Customer Services Profile

- Apart from the provision of the appropriate water and sanitation level of service to consumer units, MKLM must develop and maintain:
- Customer Care Unit/department that can receive, record and direct consumer complaints appropriately, this is fully to be operational



- The service is currently run by the Corporate Services Directorate and is in the process of being improved into a fully functional unit.

7.6 Water and Sanitation Challenges

- Communal areas still uses pit latrines (health risk issues)
- Infrastructure installation not of quality – ageing infrastructure
- Capital projects lacks funding, delay in MIG funding implementation
- Lack capacity (HR and tools, equipment, machinery and vehicles for operation and maintenance.
- The use of MIG and INEP funds to fund other activities in the municipality which is a contravention of Division of Revenue Act.
- The use of retention money for funding other activities and given to service providers while work is still outstanding
- Delay in appointment and payment of Service Providers. Shortage of quantity and quality water
- WWTW project implementation as is long overdue in the IDP

7.7 Strategies

- Develop and implement Water Services Master Plan
- Upgrading existing water infrastructure to all RDP level
- Access funding for implementation of identified projects
- Development of bulk infrastructure in all villages, where needed
- To ensure provision of basic level of sanitation to all communities

8. Roads and Storm Water – Roads Master Plan Status Quo

The Roads Master Plan was completed in July 2015 and tabled before the Infrastructure in November 2015.

8.1 Condition classification of roads within Moses Kotane Local Municipality

Poor (Red)

Roads classified as Red refers to roads where the surface as well as the pavement layers failed, major rehabilitation works are required. Movement is restricted in terms of safe driving speed.

Fair (Orange)

Roads classified as Orange refers to roads where the pavement is in fairly good condition and doesn't need to be rebuild, only the surface is starting to fail and a re-seal would be required in the near future for these roads. Movement is un-restricted.

Good (Green)

Roads classified as Green refers to roads where the structure and surface are in a good condition. No rehabilitation or resurfacing will be required within the next 5 years.



Provincial roads

	Red (KM)	%	Orange (KM)	%	Green (KM)	%	Total (KM)
Surfaced	39.1	10.4	155.9	41.5	180.8	48.1	375.8
Gravel	1,002.7	28.7	1,829.9	52.4	658.3	18.9	3,490.9
Total	1,041.8	26.9	1,985.8	51.36	839.1	21.7	3,866.7

Municipal roads

	Red (KM)	%	Orange (KM)	%	Green (KM)	%	Total (KM)
Surfaced	29.3	26.5	49.8	45.0	31.5	28.5	110.6
Gravel	420.7	19.3	1213.3	55.6	547.7	25.1	2181.7
Total	450.0	19.6	1263.1	55.1	579.2	25.3	2292.3

Overview

- Moses Kotane Local's road network consists of 2292.3 km
- Total Km paved/tared 110.6km
- Total Km Unpaved 2181.7km
- Overall % of provincial road network that requires resurfacing and re-gravelling. 3866.7km

8.2 Roads not paved

Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km2)	House holds	2013/2014 IDP Road#	Priority 1	Priority 2
ROADS NOT PAVED										
Disake	5	0.54	0	0.0	2,187.00	3.94	680.00	1	10,500,000	8,100,000
Kameelboom	6	4.73	0	0.0	545.00	20.07	190.00	2	14,200,000	4,000,000
Koffiekraal	4	16.29	0	0.0	4,282.00	5.41	1,088.00	1	10,400,000	9,800,000
Letlhaken g	2	5.43	0	0.0	1,756.00	3.53	527.00	2	4,200,000	3,500,000
LosMetjerie	1	21.21	0	0.0	582.00	0.94	152.00	10	11,100,000	-
Mabaalstad 1	25	48.88	0	0.0	3,540.00	10.26	1,137.00	2	16,300,000	6,500,000
Mabaalstad 2	25	4.43	0	0.0			1,137.00	10	7,300,000	2,800,000
Mahobieskraal	30	2.68	0	0.0	773.00	0.64	206.00	3	2,400,000	-
Makosho ng	26	2.19	0	0.0	848.00	0.99	275.00	10	4,000,000	4,800,000



Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km2)	House holds	2013/2014 IDP Road#	Priority 1	Priority 2
Manamela	3	3.58	0	0.0	777.00	1.37	275.00	3	4,600,000	3,900,000
Mankaipaya	1	2.49	0	0.0	502.00	1.32	176.00	1	8,400,000	-
Mankwe		2.66	0	0.0	551.00	1.25	177.00	10	7,000,000	3,400,000
Mantserre	5	7.29	0	0.0	4,350.00	3.89	1,416.00	5	7,000,000	4,300,000
Mantsho	6	2.70	0	0.0	648.00	1.50	238.00	3	10,500,000	-
Mapaputle	6	2.55	0	0.0	671.00	1.46	193.00	2	9,300,000	-
Masekolane	3	1.33	0	0.0	54.00	1.42	31.00	1	5,100,000	-
Montsana A	2	2.43	0	0.0	68.00	14.62	86.00	4	6,900,000	3,800,000
Mmopyane	5	4.99	0	0.0	1,836.00	2.92	542.00	2	6,000,000	4,300,000
Motlhabe	6	13.97	0	0.0	2,742.00	6.48	827.00	2	12,500,000	7,000,000
Ngweding	8	1.826	0	0.0	424.00	0.55	156.00	4	3,900,000	5,100,000
Nkogolwe	6	1.54	0	0.0	210.00	0.70	104.00	6	3,600,000	4,000,000
Obakeng	1	1.60	0	0.0	1,030.00	1.00	300.00	6	8,700,000	1,900,000
Pitsedisulejang	2	8.99	0	0.0	1,957.00	5.70	618.00	4	7,500,000	10,900,000
Ramoga	9	2.60	0	0.0	801.00	1.37	279.00	6	8,800,000	3,800,000
Ramotlha jwe	2	1.31	0	0.0	758.00	1.99	197.00	6	6,400,000	-
Sefikile	7	7.31	0	0.0	4,227.00	4.82	2,061.00	2	16,500,000	17,600,000
Seshibitswe	21	8331.47	0	0.0	1,687.00	69.25	527.00	4	7,900,000	11,400,000
Sesobe	2	3830.4	0	0.0	807.00	1.79	298.00	6	6,200,000	4,100,000
Voordonker	3	2553.48	0	0.0	544.00	0.99	174.00	10	7,500,000	5,800,000
Vrede	21	3859.01	0	0.0	2,575.00	3.42	678.00	6	11,700,000	7,800,000



Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km2)	House holds	2013/2014 IDP Road#	Priority 1	Priority 2
Welgeval	16	2531	0	0.0	4,842.00	3.98	1,404.00	6	7,100,000	5,200,000
Witrantjie	27	7251	0	0.0	2,149.00	3.07	609.00	4	10,200,000	8,500,000

8.3 Roads paved in fair condition

Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km2)	House holds	2013/2014 IDP Road	Priority 1	Priority 2
Magong	8	11356.4	1429.59	12.59	1,935.00	8.39	713.00	2	6,400,000	-
Phalane	12	11483.93	1503.83	13.10	7,583.00	4.89	2,096.00	4	15,800,000	7,400,000
Lesetleng	9	11862.6	1877.83	15.83	2,627.00	3.91	814.00	1	6,900,000	2,600,000
Mbeskral	23/24	30426.56	4858.77	15.97	9,282.00	20.10	3,031.00	6	9,900,000	7,300,000
Monono	8	5434.29	902.63	16.61	1,999.00	2.80	552.00	4	7,300,000	5,200,000
Mokgalwaneng	29	24409.92	4374.38	17.92	7,493.00	12.90	1,977.00	3	11,800,000	8,600,000
Lerome	15/16/17	20822.16	3908.43	18.77	11,358.00	11.48	3,317.00	2	17,700,000	18,800,000
Ledig	14/28/30	24031.53	4965.81	20.66	20,729.00	12.19	6,572.00	3	8,000,000	9,100,000
Pella	18/19	22288.31	5017.21	22.51	9,223.00	14.77	2,810.00	3	15,800,000	7,900,000
Makgophe	27	3346	825	24.66	988.00	35.34	283.00	2	4,000,000	-
Tlokweng	20	13927.74	3661.15	26.29	11,250.00	14.92	3,152.00	4	19,700,000	8,300,000
Manamagatheng	22	29371.65	8756.55	29.81	10,842.00	14.85	2,733.00	3	11,100,000	8,600,000
Khayakhulu	2	9031.05	2794.93	30.95	951.00	3.13	315.00	5	9,500,000	6,800,000
Renoster spruit		5669.93	1755	30.95	2,545.00	1.82	609.00	10	5,800,000	-
Molatedi	1	6833.72	2194.76	32.12	1,201.00	3.67	445.00	2	5,800,000	2,400,000
Ramokastad	12	20389	6677	32.75	5,141.00	6.36	1,483.00	10	8,900,000	7,300,000



Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km ²)	House holds	2013/2014 IDP Road	Priority 1	Priority 2
Vogelstruisnek		8253.19	2962.68	35.90	2,305.00	3.04	672.00	10	26,300,000	5,200,000
Bojating	11	11203.26	4879.38	43.55	2,364	2.69	573.00	6	23,500,000	6,200,000
Kraalhoek	5	4061.14	1790.84	44.10	1553.00	2.26	491.00	6	3,400,000	-
Makwelen	23	9490.23	4220.23	44.47	1,573.00	4.65	443.00	2	5,600,000	6,100,000
Mogwashe Unit 8	15	2008.97	901.61	44.88	10,743.00	19.51	4,320.00	6	5,200,000	4,900,000
Morulen	9/17	9949.23	4468.3	44.91	11,220.00	14.76	3,714.00	6	8,100,000	3,400,000
Matlame tlong	29	3601.4	1655.8	45.98	1,062.00	1.25	293.00	4	-	4,000,000
Bapong	25	5473.91	2605.266	47.59	3,459.00	4.47	1,086.00	2	7,500,000	6,400,000
Mabele a Podi	13	5603.6	2719.31	48.53	4,523.00	2.96	1,833.00	3	4,100,000	-
Moubana	3	5890.91	2911.32	49.42	1,529.00	2.43	430.00	6	9,600,000	4,900,000

8.4 Roads paved in a good condition

Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km ²)	House holds	2013/2014 IDP Road#	Priority 1	Priority 2
Legkraal	8	9953.52	5303.44	53.28	1,432.00	3.54	558.00	1	5,800,000	5,000,000
Tlhatlhaganyane	27	6662.01	3653	54.83	2,539.00	3.61	738.00	6	16,500,000	4,200,000
Zandfontein	10	3455.71	1908.88	55.24	1,999.00	2.38	582.00	10	-	2,100,000
Ratsegae	3	5402	3004	55.61	934.00	3.82	403.00	10	11,500,000	5,900,000
Mmatau	3	8766.13	4977.02	56.78	2,657.00	6.64	855.00	6	13,200,000	9,800,000
Maretlwana	2	3856.65	2288.06	59.33	823.00	2.49	308.00	10	5,500,000	7,500,000
Uitkyk A (PROV)	4	10161.6	6767.15	66.60	3,299.00	7.28	738.00	6	-	7,600,000



Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km2)	House holds	2013/2014 IDP Road#	Priority 1	Priority 2
Tswaro		4147.1	2929.28	70.63	2,329.00	3.46	623.00	10	-	5,900,000
Mogoditshane	6	4196.52	2985.4	71.14	603.00	2.43	226.00	4	3,300,000	-
Dikgabong		3247.48	2349.11	72.34	1,029.00	1.14	314.00	10	-	3,400,000
Marapallo	6/7	3187.69	2537.69	79.61	492.00	1.22	116.00	3	-	-
Nonceba	1	4033.05	3241.84	80.38	795.00	2.58	265.00	2	-	-
Pylkop	11	3038.57	2609.6	85.88	1,129.00	1.29	302.00	3	-	-
Baleng		1531.5	1325.31	86.54	671.00	0.75	238.00	9	5,000,000	-
Maballeng	27	1201	1201	100.00	605.00	6.26	197.00	6	-	-
Madikwe	19	17297.787	17297.787	100.00	3,623.00	1.45	1,161.00	6	-	-
Rampampaspoort	1	2300	2300	100.00	326.00	0.83	106.00	3	-	-
Sandfontein	10	13663.68	13663.68	100.00	6,548.00	7.09	1,957.00	6	-	-
Seolong	23	3095.98	3095.98	100.00		1.24	128.00	2	-	-

Available plant

Municipality	Grader (Qty)	TLB (Qty)	Tipper Truck (Qty)	Excavator (Qty)	Water Tanker (Qty)	Roller (Qty)	Loader (Qty)	Dozer (Qty)
Moses Kotane	4	2	3	1	0	1	1	0
Total								

Plant condition

Physical infrastructure	Municipal Asset/ Outsourced	Year Bought	Condition	If outsourced indicate the cost to hire per annum
Grader	Municipal Asset	2003 & 2015	Frequent Breakdowns	N/a
TLB	Municipal Asset	2003	Frequent Breakdowns	N/a
Tipper Truck	Municipal Asset	2004	Frequent Breakdowns	N/a
Excavator	Municipal Asset	2004	Frequent Breakdowns	N/a
Water Tanker	Municipal Asset	2004	Write Off	N/a



Physical infrastructure	Municipal Asset/ Outsourced	Year Bought	Condition	If outsourced indicate the cost to hire per annum
Roller	Municipal Asset	2003	Frequent Breakdowns	N/a
Loader	Municipal Asset	2003	Frequent Breakdowns	N/a
Dozer	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a

8.5 Road sign and markings

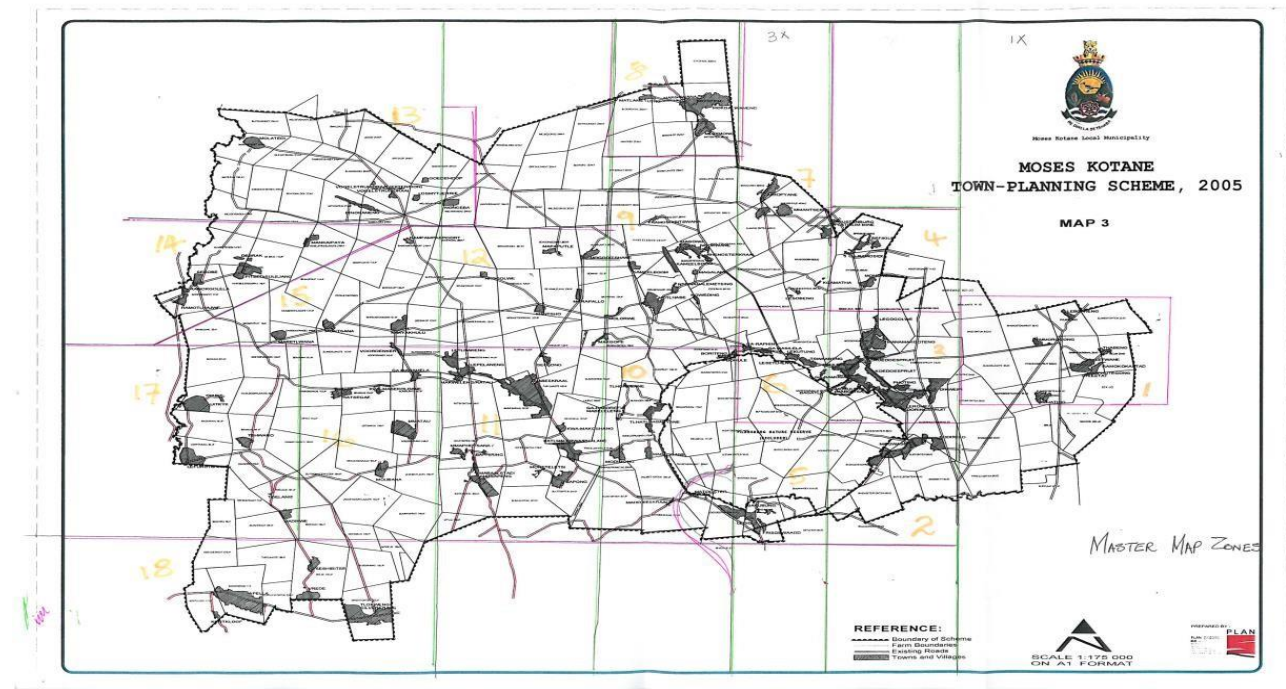
Road signs play an important part in ensuring overall road safety. On many of the gravel roads the warning regulatory sign are non-functional due to theft or have been damaged in accidents. Key aspects of road signs, type, condition, location and applicability of signs should be assessed as part of the road assessments.

8.6 Road and Storm water Challenges

- Lack of funds to develop Road Maintenance Plan
- Upgrade or surface all major roads including village link roads, gravel roads throughout the municipality.
- To improve access to villages and within villages in all affected wards
- To identify areas where Provincial Roads need speed reducing measures
- To improve and fast track service delivery
- Regularly maintain roads that cannot be upgraded.
- Construct bridges where accessibility is a problem. (Ledig, Disake and Sefikile is a challenge)
- Too many Potholes, no road markings and signs and surface too bad.
- Road constructed in rural areas are damaged during rainy days
- Lack of Storm water maintenance budget in some villages within Moses Kotane
- Provincial road in Sun City Ledig does not have Storm water management system, Mogwase
- Lack of Storm water maintenance plan within Madikwe

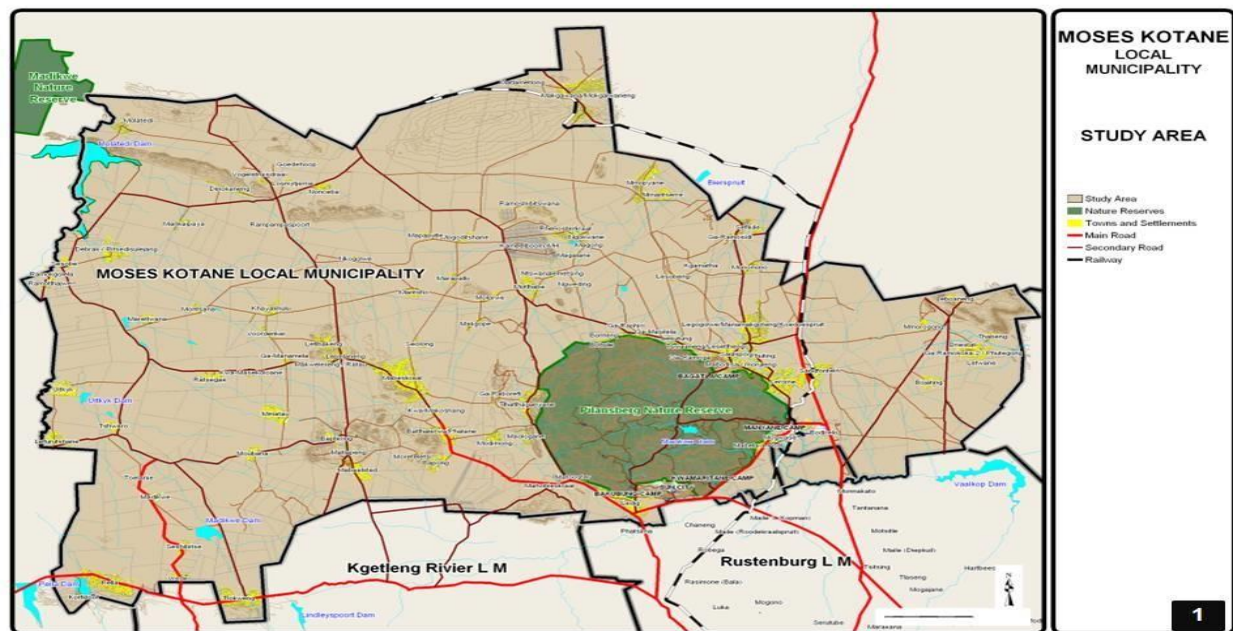


8.7 Spatial Development Framework road plans



This is per the Spatial Development Framework

8.8 Types of Roads for Moses Kotane: Gravel roads within MKLM



It should be noted that the municipality is characterized by a dispersed type of settlements, where most settlements are accessible only by gravel roads which are generally in urgent need of maintenance. This situation has and will contribute towards the isolation of the area; which in turn hampers the economic growth of the region, undermine the regions potential as tourist destination, contributes to security problems and negatively affects access to education and health facilities.

9. Waste and Environmental Management

Integrated Waste Management Plan still a draft and has to go to council for resolution. Waste Management is problematic in the Moses Kotane Local Municipal area. The existing waste disposal site in Madikwe needs to be upgraded as expected and outline in the Waste Management Act of 1998. This will be carried out in the financial year 2017/2018 and the implementation of the project in 2018/2019 – 2019/2020 financial year. Mogwase town new landfill is classified as GSB and is currently have a service provider managing and operating it. The Old Mogwase Landfill is under rehabilitation and the rehabilitation process will end in 2018/2019 financial year. The boreholes have been installed in Madikwe and New Mogwase Landfill sites, whereby monitoring and testing of underground water is been done.

Sun City has its own waste disposal site which is properly managed but it has reached a closure phase. Medical waste from most clinics is reportedly dumped in open areas as a result of lack of incinerators around to burn such waste. The need for waste disposal sites is only evident in the two towns of Madikwe and Mogwase where large amounts of waste are produced but is not a priority in most rural areas where little waste is produced and is only burned or buried. Another problem identified relates to littering especially around public places and taxi ranks particularly in Madikwe and Mogwase towns.

Garden waste has become problematic in Mogwase, but the Department has plans in place to eradicate or mitigate as this has caused illegal dumping in most open spaces within the area. The Plans of Implementing Drop off centres in various villages will unfold in the next outer years, to eradicate waste disposed illegally and assist in sorting, recycling and reduce waste that is going to the landfills.

The factories in Bodirelo appears to be the major polluters in the Municipality, this result in informal dumping next to the municipal waste disposal sites, uncontrolled flow of liquid waste which pollutes the water the animals drink, and a continuous smell from the tannery waste. The Provincial Rural Environment Agriculture Development has intervene in assisting the municipality in enforcing those factories that are illegally contaminating the streams in Mogwase.

Lack of healthy sanitation system - Lack of proper healthy sanitation facilities in rural areas is a serious problem. This is because many communities depend on underground water from boreholes which are often situated close to pit latrines which contaminate underground water. This poses a serious health risk for rural communities. Deforestation - The removal of vegetation for residential, firewood and other purposes leads to destruction of the natural environment and unplanned de-bushing using chemicals killing indigenous species. These actions result in the removal of topsoil or soil degradation and the creation of dongas and silting up of dams.



Overstocking and overgrazing result in soil erosion and formation of dongas and the inability of the ground to absorb water.

Hunting / Poaching - Poaching of wild animals and uncontrolled hunting by villagers are serious problems in the rural areas of Moses Kotane Local Municipality. There is currently a growing concern about the state of the world's environment. Some environmental issues of global concern are global warming and climate change; biodiversity loss; deforestation; loss of wetlands; pollution; etc. which are mainly caused by the high pressure of land developments, agriculture, mines, energy-intensive industrial activities and many others. This situation applies in South Africa as well as in our province.

Moses Kotane Local Municipality west of the Pilanesberg National Park, is characterized by high levels of biodiversity as determined in the North West Biodiversity database. In response to the importance of biodiversity as a concerned, the North West Parks and Tourism board is also considering the extension of a number of existing nature reserves and conservation areas. The most notable of these include the existing Heritage Park development which is envisaged to link the Madikwe Game Reserve in the west with the Pilanesberg National Park in the east.

Other proposed initiatives include the possible expansion of the Vaalkop dam nature reserve to link up with the Pilanesberg National Park as well as the expansion of the Borakalalo nature reserve to link up with Vaalkop dam. This will create a conservation corridor stretching from the Borakalalo nature reserve in the east through Vaalkop dam, Pilanesberg up to the Madikwe Game Reserve in the west.

9.1 Key performance objectives

In terms of the Spatial Development Framework; Moses Kotane Environmental Management Policy need to be developed. In this respect it will specifically endeavour to:

- Encourage the reduced consumption of water, energy and other natural resources;
- Pursue progressive waste reduction, reuse, recycling and recovering initiatives;
- To reduce the amount of waste generated from Council activities;
- Ensure and encourage the provision of effective waste management services to all the communities;
- Encourage the prevention and minimization of environmental pollution to air, water and land by conducting environmental awareness campaigns, workshops and seminars. □
To maintain and improve the health and welfare of the public;
- Support the rehabilitation of polluted water and land areas;
- Support sustainable agricultural practices;
- Safeguard natural habitats and species and preserve the nature and character of the rural areas
- To preserve cultural heritage; balance the need to enhance the built environment with measures which reduce the environmental impact of development;
- Promote sustainable public transport; provide environmental education and training to communities and all staff members; to encourage and promote implementation and education of environmental policy to the community; to conduct community satisfactory surveys for monitoring and evaluation.



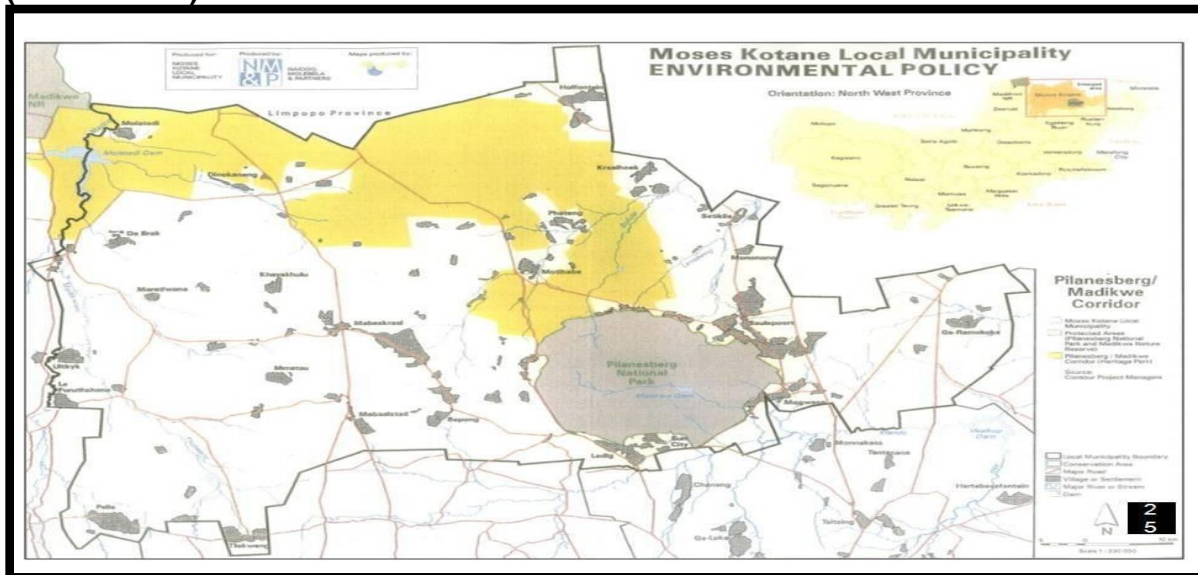
9.2 Environmental and Waste Framework

- The municipality has appointed a consultant to develop an Integrated Environmental Management Plan
- The Bojanala Platinum District Municipality will finalize the Integrated Waste Management Plan
- The Air Quality Management plan has to be developed to assist the Municipality to mitigate the air pollution
- Environment and Waste Management Forum will be established to oversee all the environmental impacts from different Infrastructure and Agriculture developments activities

9.3 Environment and Waste Management Bylaws

- The Solid Waste Bylaw is due for review
- The Environmental Management Bylaw has been developed and promulgated
- The Air Quality Bylaw is developed and still a draft. It is awaiting for Public Participation, approval, adoption and to be promulgated.

Environmental Policy for MKLM - Map 5: Spatial Development Framework (Air Pollution)



The Spatial Development Framework of the municipality identified thirteen (13) potential nodal areas within the municipal area based on the 10 kilometer service radius. These nodal areas represent priority areas with regard to the development of Service Centers in the municipality.

9.4 Project Proposal on Construction Environmental Education Centre: Background

Page 67 of 327



Though many interventions aimed at better environmental management practices have been implemented, there has been a greater challenge in terms of sustaining this due to mainly the need for a change of mind-set of people. This deliverable aims at providing facilities and resources that will raise awareness in environmental issues.

The Project plan

The activities involved include amongst other things:

- The construction of environmental education centres with associated infrastructure
- Capacity building programmes in line with the training interventions of the department
- Community empowerment and awareness through the celebration of the Environmental Calendar days
- Educational materials and other educational mechanisms for schools and public in general
- The Environmental Education Centre should be constructed in an area where it can be accessible by the scholars, environmental groups and communities. The possible areas are: Mogwase, Manamakgotheng, Ledig or Pella.

Proposal for Greening Project on open space: Background

Open spaces play an integral part in maintaining the environmental integrity in most settlements. Overtime, these open spaces have been degraded due to a number of demands ranging from housing developments and other land use demands and at times end up being illegal dump sites. Projects implemented under this focus area contribute not only to the maintenance and the integrity of the natural environment but also plays a significant role in the biodiversity conservation, social and physical well-being of the human population by creating job opportunities and also providing food security through the planting of fruit trees.

The South African Government made a legislation and the promulgation of the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Chapter 3 of 2004) provided for the development of bio-regional plans wherein sensitive biodiversity areas would be mapped to inform land use planning and management of natural resources by a range of sectors and such plans would assist in identifying ecologically sensitive areas and improve environmental management practices.

Moses Kotane Local Municipality 's townships has more open spaces that led to the increase in illegal dumping, that gives the municipality an opportunity to outline projects that will assist to overcome the problem of neglected open spaces. Mogwase Township has been identified to create the project in Greening and Open Space Management, and further ensures that use of greener technology is enhanced, land use planning and environmental planning decisions are strengthened through the incorporation of the alternative energy sources, biodiversity and ecosystems aspects in the local government planning processes.

The development of an open space network is an integral part of shaping the community areas as well as a pull factor for investments in areas. Equally important, is the integration of greening and open space management into any developmental objectives and plans by municipalities.



The Greening and Open Space Management intends to address the poorly managed areas such as unmanaged open spaces, illegal dump sites, eroded areas and areas overgrown with vegetation. These areas do not only attract poor waste management, criminal activities and health hazards. The transformation of these areas into recreational areas for the communities to relax and enjoy the natural environment. This will also improve the well-being of the communities.

Greening and Open Space Management addresses the following issues:

- Neglected Open spaces in communities
- Illegal dumping
- Lack of social resources
- Improve the social well-being that enhances strong and healthy communities
- Recreation for family and community gatherings
- Empowering communities with historical indigenous information

Project Plan

Development and rehabilitation of environmentally friendly recreational parks, a high quality environment is an essential ingredient to sustainable human settlements hence there is a need for proper and well maintained open spaces. Open spaces are needed for spiritual enhancement, well-being, education and recreation. Well-developed and maintained open spaces do not only provide recreational opportunities to communities but may also serve as a catalyst for investments in such areas as they will serve as a pull factor to business opportunities.

- Drop off centre
- President Avenue Road and Park Beautification and Landscaping
- Mogwase Green Bicycle Path Refurbishment/Rehabilitation
- Madikwe landfill construction
- Environmental and Eco Park Centre
- Green convention Centre
- Development of New Parks
- Greening of open spaces: Feasibility studies
- Development of Air Quality Management Plan
- Ambient Monitoring Stations
- Mogwase Stadium- Netball, Volley ball and Basketball courts
- Development of Air Quality Management Plan
- Madikwe Park Refurbishment and upgrade, Outdoor Green Gym
- Drilling and Installation of Boreholes

Three Project Proposal on Borrow pits Assessment, Fencing and Rehabilitation

Moses Kotane local Municipality has identified number of borrow pits due to the previous developments or projects from infrastructure. During rainy seasons the borrow pits get filled with rain water that led to kids drowning. Some borrow pits turn to be the illegal dumps. The company's mining sand have been doing it illegally without obtaining permits from Department of Minerals Energy.

The Municipality has fenced the Lerome borrow pit and in a process of fencing off the Sandfontein borrow pit. Both borrow pits are in a verge of rehabilitating and can be utilized as soccer grounds.

Project Plan: Rehabilitation of borrow pits

Catergory	Need Description	Beneficiary
Environment and Waste Management	Drop off center	Ramokoka, Lerome South Mantserre and Mogwase Unit 8
	President Avenue Road and Park Beautification and Landscaping	Mogwase
	Mogwase Green Bicycle Path Refurbishment/Rehabilitation	Mogwase
	Madikwe landfill construction	Madikwe
	Environmental and Eco Park Centre	Mogwase
	Green convention Centre	Mogwase
	Development of New Parks: Unit 4, 2, 1 Alongside President Avenue	Mogwase
	Greening of open spaces: Feasibility studies	Mogwase, Sandfontein, Ledig
	Development of Air Quality Management Plan	
	Ambient Monitoring Stations	Legkraal, Tlhatlhaganyane
Parks and Recreation Management	Mogwase Stadium- Netball, Volley ball and Basketball courts	Mogwase
	Mogwase Unit 1 Park Refurbishment and upgrade, Outdoor Green Gym	Mogwase
	Madikwe Park Refurbishment and upgrade, Outdoor Green Gym	Madikwe
	Drilling and Installation of Boreholes	Mogwase, Unit 1&4 park and Madikwe park
Recreational Facility		



10. Disaster Management services

10.1 Background

The Moses Kotane Local Municipality Disaster Management Services is still assisted by the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality Disaster Management Centre.

The office is staffed with two officials: Disaster Management Manager and fieldworker though there are proposed vacancies for the Disaster Management Officer and additional disaster fieldworkers. Currently the three (3) fieldworkers are budgeted and awaiting the re-advertisement and filling those vacancies.

10.2 Legislative

The office is regulated by Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 and National Disaster Management Framework- 2005 and currently using the BPDM guidelines.

The National Disaster Management Framework comprises of four (4) key performance areas (KPA) and three (3) supportive enablers required to achieve the objectives set out in the key performance area. The key performance areas and enablers are informed by specific objectives and as required by the Act, the key performance indicators (KPI's) to guide and monitor the progress achieved.

Key Performance Area 1: integrated institutional capacity for disaster management

- It focuses on establishing the necessary institutional arrangements for the implementation disaster risk management within the municipality
- It emphasises the involvement of all stakeholders in strengthening the capabilities within the municipal organs of state to reduce the likelihood and severity of disasters.

Key Performance Area 2: disaster risk assessment.

- It addresses the need for disaster risk assessment and monitoring to set priority, guide risk reduction action and monitor the effectiveness of our efforts.
- Our municipality faces many different types of risk, disaster risk specifically refers to the likelihood of harm, loss due to the action of hazards or other external threats on vulnerable structures, services, areas, community and households, example flash-flooding, community riots, accidents and housefires etc.

Key Performance Area 3: disaster risk reduction

- It addresses requirements for the alignment of disaster management framework and planning within all spheres of government.
- It introduces the disaster risk management planning and implementation to inform developmentally-oriented approach, plans, programme and projects that reduce disaster risk.



Key Performance Area 4: response and recovery

-
- It presents implementation priority concerned with disaster response, recovery and rehabilitations.
- It addresses the requirements in the Act for an integrated and co-ordinated policy that focuses on the rapid and effective response to incident/ disaster and post - disaster recovery.

Information Management and Communication

- It focuses on priorities related to the establishment of an integrated and comprehensive information management and communication system for disaster risk management.
- It entails the requirements on KPA's and Enabler's and emphasises the need to establish integrated communication links with all disaster risk management role-players in the municipality.

Education, Training, public awareness and research

- It addresses disaster risk management priorities in education, training, public awareness and research.
- It address requirements to promote and support a broad-based culture of risk avoidance through strengthening public awareness and responsibilities

Funding arrangements for disaster risk management

- It sets out the mechanisms for the funding of disaster risk management in the municipality.

Envisaged project:

1. Erection of emergency billboards within the communities
2. First Aid Training for Teachers in Early Learning Centres (ELC)
3. Disaster Management Capacity Building Programme for Volunteers
4. Risk Assessment profiling in the municipality- data population in the BPDM GIS system.
5. Establish fully functional Disaster Management Office or Centre.

Relief measures that the municipality have:

1. Tents for temporary shelter
2. Salvage sheets for roof coverage or sheltering
3. Blankets
4. Mattresses



10.3 Risk Profile

The Moses Kotane Local Municipality risk and vulnerabilities will determine the priority for Disaster Management Programmes and Projects hence we have Disaster Risk Profile. The following physical hazards were found to pose the highest risks in the Moses Kotane Local Municipality: Reviewed IDP for the Financial Year 2017/2018:

- Fire Risk and Technology
- Transport and Environmental Threats
- Natural Phenomena and Mass Events
- Services Disruption and Violence

The communities in informal settlements (Mogwase Unit 8, Sefikile (Khwetshesa), and Ledig etc.) are the most vulnerable to many physical risks but proximity to certain installations or hazards also exposes other communities to risks. The emphasis on the reduction of the risks/hazards more focus must be given to the preparedness and response planning, this mean that capacity and planning in terms of the mitigation and prevention should be strengthened.

The following have been identified as critical Disaster Management issues and should receive priority in the IDP:

- Integrate Risk Management Programmes in the IDP
- To maintain risk specific safety infrastructure and plans (Aircraft, railway & road accidents, flash-floods areas etc.
- The establishment of fully functional Disaster Management Centre
- To establish disaster prevention programme that focus on the most vulnerable communities and support sustainable livelihoods
- Support the Fire Protection Association (FPA)
- Strengthen the multi-disciplinary, co-operation and co-operative partnership with stakeholders through the Disaster Management Forum
- Education and awareness programmes especially at school level and youth.

10.4 Challenges

- a) Shortage of office accommodation: The Disaster Management is currently housed at
- b) Transport Yard in the container and that is not suitable for efficient work environment.
- c) Unfilled vacancies (3x disaster management fieldworkers) while the posts is fully budgeted since 2009
- d) Safety measures in our environment is compromised, no provision of uniform is provided while we expected to render the hazardous fieldwork duties.
- e) Lack of tools -of –trade (resources):
- f) Information management and communication is not adhere to as the office is operational with restricted cell phone and modem, it is required of render efficient coordination factors with stakeholders and community when in need.
- g) The Manager is overloaded with responsibilities of all KPA and enablers while those could have been shared within the fieldworkers for efficient office operations once appointed.



11. Community / Public Safety

The Unit is currently operating with **four (4) traffic officers** responsible for the entire Moses Kotane 107 villages and 2 urban areas on issues of Traffic law enforcement and Crime prevention including special operations e.g. Escorts or any other special events. The Unit is also responsible for the following in line with Service Delivery, Budget and Implementation Plan:

Conduct Road Safety Campaigns to all stakeholders and community on road safety issues including multipurpose road blocks, speed camera operations, serving of warrant of arrests or any other traffic law enforcement function. Crime prevention campaigns in support to SAPS programs in line with National Crime Prevention Strategy. Support SAPS and other stakeholders in the establishment of Community Police Forums and its sustainability.

The Municipality is currently in negotiations with Provincial Department of Community Safety and Transport Management to have the functions of testing of learners and driver's license, including testing of motor vehicle devolved to the municipality not only for revenue generation but to also provide service to local communities. Once such powers are given to the devolved the Municipality will then expand the functions to Mabeskraal and Moruleng village for easy access to the service by people from surrounding villages.

We note that due to the fact the municipality had 107 The Community to note that there is a service provider appointed by SETA to empower unemployed youth with learner's licences and drivers licences. Details should be obtained from the office of the single whip. In addition once the approval is granted the municipality will embark on a program of empowering scholars with learners licences where all secondary schools will be empowered with learners licenses. .

Priority will be given to Madikwe testing centre as a pilot project through the assistance of the Provincial Department of Community Safety and Transport Management in providing capacity as mandated by the Constitution of South Africa to have the function fully operational.

11.1 Accidents Frequency

The frequency of road accidents in our area is very high, which then says the municipality needs to intensify law enforcement, and road safety education, including awareness campaigns. The other challenge is there is no proper service the traffic licensing function are held by the province and negotiations are under way. Once approval has been granted the municipality will establish offices in Tweelagte, and Moruleng and to take over Madikwe and Mogwase.

11.2 Fleet Management

The Transport section of Moses Kotane Local Municipality is a fully integrated Unit and caters all 109 villages for basic services. The vastness of the areas are the ones that is a challenge with the number of vehicles available. This Unit provide services to Council activities, operating units, employees and community of the Municipality.



The unit has eleven drivers in total and 14 are for code 14 and 3 code 8 for light vehicles. MKLM has yellow fleet (heavy vehicles and operators which are allocated into respective units: i.e. Infrastructure water services and Community Services.

11.3 Vehicle Compliment:

The Municipality owns a number of vehicles: Trucks, Yellow machinery Light delivery vehicles, Double Cab LDVs, Motor Cars, Trailers and equipment.

Current vehicle status.

Vehicle Type	Number of vehicles.
Trucks: Tippers	6.
Water tankers.	9.
Flat Back.	1.
Skip bin Loader.	1.
Low bed Truck Tractor.	2.
4 Ton trucks.	4.
Crew cabs.	4
Crew Carriers.	
Bus 52 seated.	1.
Sprinters. 22 seated.	3.
Quantum 12 seated.	1.
Single Cab LDVs.	45.
Double Cab.	19.
Sedan Motor Cars.	12.
SUV.	2.
Yellow Fleet.	
Graders.	5.
TLBs.	5.
Front Loaders.	2.
Excavator.	1.
Roller.	1.
Tractors.	4.

11.4 Redundant Vehicles

These vehicles became redundant and are not serving any purpose to the Municipality. These vehicles have to be auctioned. Reasons are age, general condition and repairs required exceeds the value of the vehicles.

Type of vehicle	Number of vehicles.
Double Cab.	1.
Single Cab LDVs.	11.
Trucks.	4.
Trailer.	1.
Fiberglass Canopies.	6.



11.5 Public Safety Plans

To submit a five year plan for Public Safety which is in line with the North West 5th administration program of SETSOKOTSANE that encourages that much efforts must be exerted to ensure that VSTD are given preferences when coming to service delivery.

Currently the unit is operating with a Chief of traffic, four permanent traffic officers with one intern traffic officer, one permanent admin clerk and two intern clerks, and they are not able to cover MKLM operational area. They are responsible for all law enforcement activities and supporting SAPS activities for Madikwe, Mogwase and Sun City Police stations. Because of the current economic growth of the municipality it becomes imperative that the unit align itself with the plan that will be equal to the challenges or tasks. Taking into consideration the primary responsibility of the unit is to promote road safety through effective law enforcement. Promotion of road safety includes amongst others

- ✓ Road safety education which must be conducted by Road safety officers.
- ✓ General law enforcement to ensure compliance on the road in line with the National Road Traffic Act 93/96 , National Land Transportation Act 5/2009, Criminal Procedure Act 51/77
- ✓ Enforcement of municipal by-laws
- ✓ Conducting of multipurpose roadblocks
- ✓ Support to social crime activities
- ✓ Conducting of awareness campaigns
- ✓ Testing and issue of learners licence and driving licence
- ✓ Registration and licencing of motor vehicles
- ✓ Renewal of motor vehicles licence disc
- ✓ Attending of road traffic accidents
- ✓ Filing and selling of road traffic accidents forms
- ✓ Traffic court

It must be noted that the unit is driven by the following values.

- ✓ Needs driven
- ✓ Client satisfaction
- ✓ Service excellence
- ✓ Quality driven
- ✓ Objective
- ✓ Development
- ✓ Transparency
- ✓ Strive for excellence
- ✓ Responsiveness, fairness and caring
- ✓ Responsibility and accountability
- ✓ Commitment to Batho –Pele
- ✓ Professionalism
- ✓ Proactive



- ✓ Integrity
- ✓

PURPOSE

The purpose of the plan is to build a unit which is well-informed, well-structured with respect to human values which will ensure that effective and efficient services are properly rendered to the public, and to address youth unemployment, generate revenue for the municipality, provide adequate services that will assist in reduction of accidents and prompt responses when needed during disasters and road traffic accidents. For the unit to operate effectively the current approved structure must be revisited and the following plan must be taken into consideration.

1. The structure of the unit must encompass all the functions and responsibilities as outlined above. The public safety must be comprised of the following units:
 - ✓ **Traffic** (Responsible for law enforcement activities)
 - ✓ **Road Safety** (Responsible for education and campaigns)
 - ✓ **Examiners** (responsible for testing of licences and motor vehicles)
 - ✓ **Transport coordinator** (responsible for public transport activities)
 - ✓ **Registering authorities** (responsible for registration and licencing of motor vehicles)
 - ✓ **Security** (which is responsible for municipal assets and safety of the Mayor)
 - ✓ **Disaster Management**
 - ✓ **Fire and Emergencies**
2. The office must ensure that functions and responsibilities as mentioned above are licenced by the provincial government thus the following applications must be forwarded to the provincial department.
 - ✓ Application for motor vehicle pound.
 - ✓ Application for a weigh bridge
 - ✓ Application for motor vehicle testing centre
 - ✓ Application for fire and emergencies
 - ✓ Extension of renewal and registering of motor vehicle to other villages

Current status

1. The Department of Public Safety and transport management has granted the Municipality the authority to establish Registering Authority at Tweelagt and Moruleng village. The services that will be rendered from that offices are.
 - ✓ To register and Licence motor vehicles
 - ✓ To renew licence discs for the motor vehicles
 - ✓ To test and issue learners licences
 - ✓ To renew driving licences
 - ✓ To renew PrDP
 - ✓ Eye test for renewal of driving licences



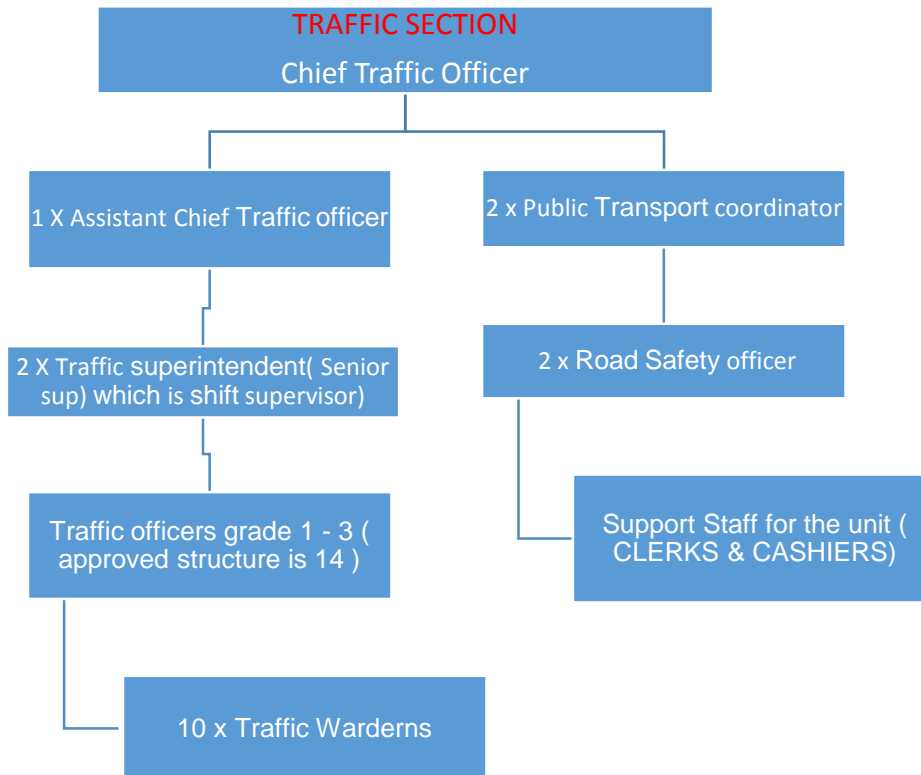
2. The services at Tweelagte village will be rendered from the former ABSA bank which is having good security including cameras and safes. The office only need to be partitioned to suite the kind of services that will be rendered from that point.
3. At Moruleng the Tribal Authority has allocated the School opposite Mphebatho Museum to be Moruleng Registering Authority and they are also prepared to assist with developing the area.
4. The unit is currently negotiating with the provincial department to extend the services of registering authority to Mokgalwaneng village and the negotiations are at the advanced stage as the MEC responsible send delegates on the 15/05/2017 for a meeting and side inspection. The team was led by Director Mono and the meeting was extended to the tribal authority of which they gave green light. The plans for the centre will only commence once the centre has been officially handed over to the tribal authority.
5. The unit has applied to the official motor vehicle pound of which a break down vehicle will be needed.
6. An application to have a vehicle testing station at Moruleng and Tweelagte offices as additional services was also send to the office of the MEC responsible for the Department of Community Safety and Transport Management.

✓

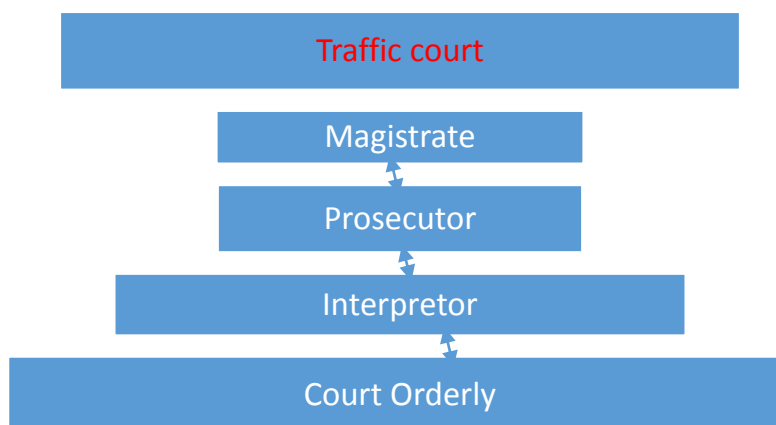
Proposed structure for public safety

The structure below will be added services to both Moruleng and Tweelagte registering offices to ensure that Moses Kotane Local Municipality receives services promptly and adequately as expected.

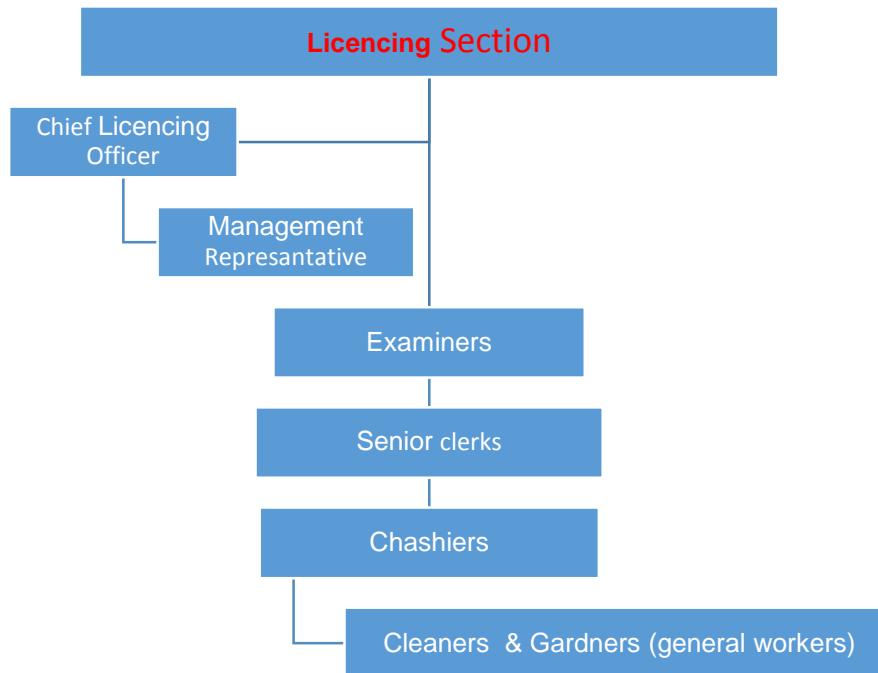




The unit must be have a fully flashed office as listed above.

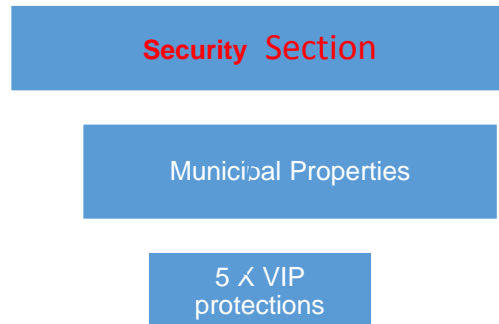


A traffic court must be established to ensure that all traffic matters are taken care of by the Municipality. Prosecutions must be instituted independently from the Municipality. Negotiations with NPA & SAPS must commence so as NPA can avail a magistrate, prosecutor and interpreter twice a week and SAPS can avail a court orderly during proceedings.

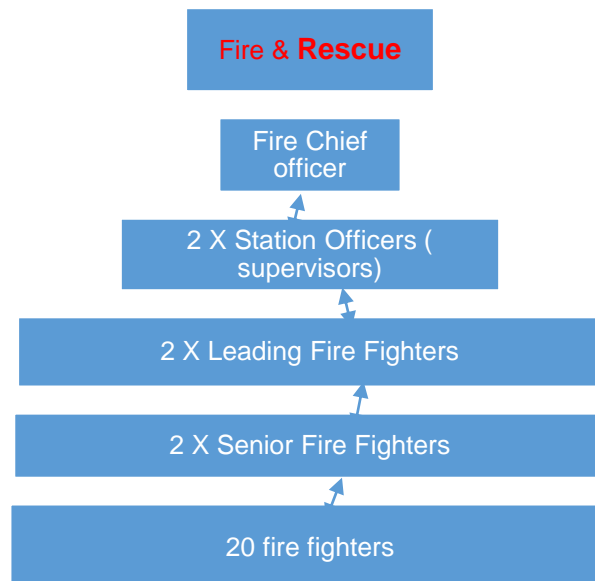


Licensing section will go hand in gloves with Registering Authority as approved at Moruleng and Tweelagte and added services will be extended to Mokgalwaneng village.





The Municipality must have its own security to ensure the safety of Municipal properties and lives.



The Municipality must have Fire and rescue unit which must have an ambulance unit. Station officer will deploy daily the operator of the Ambulance and Fire Engines.

Status quo: Parks and Recreation

12.1 Sports:

Madikwe Stadium facility presently does not have a good playing surface due to turf management cultural practices which were done during the construction stage of such a facility. This facility has lights which are operation. The Pitch itself needs to be redone since it is in a poor state and also athletic tracks which are not conducive for participation in rainy days needs attention. However this facility has Tennis court and combination courts of netball and tennis courts.

Pella Sports Park is not in a good condition; there is a need for lights to be installed in this facility in future as well as seating stands. This facility has change rooms and a netball court in it.

Manamela and Ramokoka Sport Parks these facilities don't have change rooms, irrigation system tennis court as well as netball courts so presently there is a need for the above mentioned to be erected. Boreholes are non-functional at all at those areas which makes such pitches so dry.

Mabeeskraal Stadium this facility has depleted boundary wall, change rooms and a combination courts. However this facility needs to be attention since it does not have a pitch at all, nonfunctional irrigation system was also installed, so there is a need for such a pitch to be attended to.

Mogwase Unit 2 Sports Facility have a soccer ground which is not grassed and tennis court as well as basketball courts. The soccer field needs to be grassed since this is highly utilized by scholars from two adjacent schools; Morongwa and Reoleboge Primary Schools; who do not have a sports facility in their area. The tennis courts as well as the basketball court to be renovated. And there is a need of lights to be installed in this facility.

The soccer field needs to be grassed since this is highly utilized by scholars from two adjacent schools: Morongwa Primary school and Temogo Special School.

Mantserre Sports Park this facility has artificial turf with an irrigation system and ablution block. This pitch does not have athletic tracks, seating stadia or any courts at all.

Silverkrans Sports Park have a good playing surface, tennis court, a netball court and change rooms which have recently been the pitch is watered by borehole source which may pose a problem just like others which had boreholes.



12.2 Municipal Halls:

The municipality has 93 community halls in all 31 wards. The building section does routine maintenance namely:

- Electrical works
- Plumbing works
- Cleaning works
- Sewerage removals
- Renovations on all facilities as and when required

Most of the recent Community halls constructed require to be furnished with chairs and tables. Other halls require to be renovated as halls are cracking, no toilet facilities, and one door provision and to tile flooring provision and locking systems and fencing.

Parks:

The unit is currently operating with 26 General assistance (Garden and Greens), 18 brush cutter operators and 3 Foremen both Mogwase and Madikwe. The unit is responsible for maintenance of Parks (cleaning of gardens and cutting of veld grass around the township and community halls). The unit has 4 parks and 2 mini parks which are situated in Mogwase and Madikwe Township.

Parks and Recreation unit is currently operating with 52 employees, eight (8) team leaders, 22 general assistant, 18 brush cutter operators, 2 Sports officials. The unit is responsible for maintenance of Parks (cleaning of gardens and cutting of veld grass around the township and community halls), support sports activities within Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The unit has 3 parks and 2 mini parks. (Unit 4, unit 1, Madikwe Park)

12.3 Cemeteries:

MKLM has about two urban grave yards in Mogwase and Madikwe whereby they pay rates. Operates with 2 general assistants, 1 Forman and 1 TLB Operator for both Mogwase and Madikwe. The services for cemeteries in all 107 villages falls under Traditional Authorities therefore the municipality does not have authority over it, the unit is often requested to give services at villages though digging of graves for free, thus depriving to the two township only.

The Municipality is assisting various villages in fencing of cemeteries which in the financial year 2014/2015 were allocated funding to the amount of R500 000.00. Council of Moses Kotane Local Municipality resolved to prioritize fencing as opposed to cleaning, because during IDP Community sessions most of the villages were requesting fencing as tombstones were damaged by animals. The following cemeteries were agreed upon:

- Sesobe (ward 2)
- Magong (ward 8)
- Sefikile (ward 7)
- Bapong (ward 25)
- Mabeskraal (ward 23)



- Koffiekraal (ward 4)
- Welverdiend (ward 1)

The Municipality will appoint a service provider that will do the measurements to get the right specifications for fencing of cemeteries in the new financial year 2016/2017.

12.4 Education - Libraries - Objectives

One of the objectives of our libraries is to provide a dynamic library and information service that meets the educational, informational, cultural, economic, technological and recreational needs of our communities at large.

Background

Moses Kotane Municipality have currently three operational libraries, i.e. Manamela, Mogwase, and Mabeskraal libraries. The fourth and soon to be opened Tlokweng library adds to the existing library even though it's yet to operate. There are also two more libraries in the jurisdiction of the Municipality namely, Mantserre and Sefikile community libraries. The latter are built and donated by Anglo Platinum Mines. The other four built and handed over to the municipality by the provincial department of Culture, Arts & Traditional Affairs.

Status of our Libraries

Mogwase Library

This library was officially opened in the year 2014. The library renders professional library services from book and non-book circulations, reading and discussion rooms, professional reference service, promotional and community outreach programs. The library has three library assistants all employed by the provincial Culture, Arts & Traditional Affairs department, one librarian in the employ of the municipality, and one head librarian employed by the provincial department also. This particular library has and provides ICT services to the community of Mogwase through free internet access, photo copying, scanners etc. The library is currently experiencing structural problems from roof leakages to wall cracks, etc.

Manamela Library

The library renders professional library services from book and non-book circulations, reading and discussion rooms, professional reference service, promotional and community outreach programs. This library has only two library assistants. This particular library has and provides ICT services to the community of Mogwase through free internet access, photo copying, scanners etc. This particular library has no telephone and therefore no connection to the outside world. Means were made for installation of telephone lines but the process seemingly was stopped.

The library is situated in the Manamela MPCC structure. The said structure or the portion of the library is dilapidated. Nothing is working from not having water to not working toilets/ablution



facilities. Of utmost importance in regards to this library is very low or nonusage of the library by the community of Manamela and suggestions of moving it to more populated area of Matau have emerged.

Mabeskraal Library

The library renders professional library services from book and non-book circulations, reading and discussion rooms, professional reference service, promotional and community outreach programs. The library has three library assistants, one a visually impaired official. Out of the three one is permanently employed by the municipality; the other two by the provincial department. The Library is headed by one librarian in the employ of the provincial department.

This particular library has and provides ICT services to the community of Mogwase through free internet access, photo copying, scanners etc. This library does not have telephones as well, but do have a connecting line. The building needs serious renovations soon as it is falling apart.

Tlokweng Library

Yet to operate but will render the same services as all the above libraries. Three library assistants all employed by the provincial department. The post of the librarian is vacant but was advertised the advert closed. Once opened the library will provide the same ICT service as all the other libraries. New library, the constructor just handed the library over to Culture, Arts & Traditional Affairs on the 18 May 2016.

Mantserre Library

Anglo Platinum Amandelbult mine has constructed a Library for the Community of which awaits the Department to develop their specifications and books required. To date the structure is unutilized and also the Computer room is available and required network system.

12.5 Privately and Public health Care and Education Facilities

Village	Type of school: Primary or High School	Type of health Post & operating time
Ward 1		
De-Brak	Modutwana Primary School	De – Brak clinic - Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Dwarsberg (Dinokaneng)	Kgolane Primary School	Clinic available- Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Rampampaspoort	Moubzibi Primary School	Clinic available- Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Mankaipaya	Keorapetse Primary School	Mankaipaya Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Goedehoop	Dithoteng High School	
Molatedi	Tlhageng Primary School Batlokwa High School	Clinic available Operates from Mon – fri 8 hrs
Obakeng	Motshabaesi Primary School	Clinic available - Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Welgeval (Los Metjerie)	Thozibi Primary School Langa-sembo High School	Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Welverdiend (Nonceba)	Nonceba Primary School	Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs



Village	Type of school: Primary or High School	Type of health Post & operating time
Ward 2		
Khayakhulu	Khayakhulu Primary School Shadrack Zibi High School	Khayakhulu Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
David Katnagel	Maretswane Primary School Ekgomotseng High School	David Katnagel Clinic available Monday to Friday – 8hrs
Letlhakeng	Sedumedi Primary School Kalafi High School	Letlhakeng Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Ramokgolela	No school	Mobile clinic - Comes after 2 weeks
Pitsedisulejang	Thari Primary School Olefile secondary school	Pitsedisulejang Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Ramothajwe	Motlhajwe Primary School	Mobile clinic comes after 2 weeks
Montsana	Montsana Primary School	Montsana Clinic available Mon – fri – 8 hrs
Ward 3		
Mmatau	Lekgatle Middle School Herman Thebe High School	Health centre available for 24 hrs 7 days a week
Moubana	Motsei Primary School	Mobile clinic comes after 2 weeks
Maskoloana	No school	Mobile clinic comes after 2 weeks
Manamela	Maimana Combined School	Mobile clinic comes after 2 weeks
Siga	Thebenare Primary School	Clinic available: Mon -Sunday - 8 hrs
Voordonker	Basadi Primary School	Mobile clinic comes after 2 weeks
WARD 4		
Brakkuil	Mokgaotsi Primary School Maotwe Middle School	Clinic available: Mon -Sunday - 8 hrs
Koffiekraal	Matiki Primary School Mokgatla Primary School Thebe Ya Tlhajwa High School	Clinic available: Mon -Sunday - 8 hrs
Uitkyk 1 & Uitkyk 2	Dikgatlaong Primary School Tholo Primary School Sefutswelo High School	Clinic available: Mon -Sunday - 8 hrs
Ward 5		
Disake	Modimong Primary School	Neo clinic - Mon – sun - 8
Kraalhoek	Isang Primary School Nkobong High School	Clinic Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Matlametlo	Matlametlo Primary School	Mobile Clinic
Ward 6		
Kameelboom	Reagile Primary School Kammelboom Primary School	Not available
Mogoditsane	Mogoditsane Primary School	Clinic Available - Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Mantsho	Mantsho Intermediate School	Clinic - Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Mapaputle	Mapaputle Primary School	No clinic available
Marapallo (Dekameelkuil)	Mogobe Primary School	No Clinic available
Molorwe	Molorwe Primary School	Clinic available - Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Ramoshibitswana	No schools available	No clinic available
Mothabe	Kgalatlowe Secondary School Matlakana Primary School	Clinic available Mon – sun - 24 hrs
Nkogolwe	Nkogole Primary School	Not available



Village	Type of school: Primary or High School	Type of health Post & operating time
Ward 7		
Sefikile	Sefikile Primary School Makuka Secondary School	Clinic available operating from 07:00 -15:30 – Mon- Fri
Ward 8		
Legkraal	Sebele Intermediate School	Clinic available - Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Magalane	School closed	No clinic and mobile clinic
Magong	Makoba High School Magong Primary School	Boikanyo Clinic Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Ntswanalemetsing	Rramonotwana Primary School	No clinic and mobile clinic assistance
Mononono	Mononono Primary School Tshaile High School	Monono clinic Mon – Fri 8 hrs
Ramasedi	Not available	No clinic and mobile clinic
Ngweding	Rramalejwe Primary School	Mobile clinic - Once a week
Ward 9		
Moruleng	Bakgatla P.S Regomoditswe Middle School Kgamanyane Secondary School Mmamitlwa primary School Reoleboge special School	Clinic available Mon- sun – 8 hrs
Ramoga	No school available	No clinic
Lesetlheng (portion)	No school available	Lesetlheng clinic- Mon-Fri – hours
Ward 10		
Sandfontein		
Ward 11		
Bojating	Bojating Primary School Rramoroko Secondary School	Mobile clinic Once a month – 7 hrs
Mmorogong	Makgopaneng Primary School Gautingwe Intermediate Secondary School	Mobile clinic Once a month – 7 hrs
Phadi	Phadi Primary School Mphela Secondary School	Mobile clinic Once a month – 7 hrs
Ward 12		
Ramokokastad	Ramokoka Primary School Baphalane Primary School Kwenatlase Secondary School	Clinic available Mon – sun – 8 hrs
Ward 13 & 33		
Mogwase (Stands area)		
Mabele a podi	Borite Primary School	Uses the one in unit 1
Ward 15		
Lerome South	No school	
Lerome Thabeng	No school	
Mogwase Unit 4 (portion)	Tswara-O-Dire Primary School Temogo Special School (Disabled) Morongwa Primary School J.M Ntshime High School	Mogwase health center
Ward 16		
Dikweipi	Dikweipi Primary School	Mobile clinic comes once a month



Village	Type of school: Primary or High School	Type of health Post & operating time
Welgeval	Madutle Primary School Raphurele Secondary School	No clinic and mobile clinic assistance
Ward 17		
Lerome	Lerome Secondary School	No clinic
Moruleng sections	Sedibelo Secondary School	
Ward 18		
Pella/ Kortkloof	Sewagodimo High School	Mobile Clinic
Ward 19		
Pella	Morare High School	Clinic(7-4) Mon - Sun
Madikwe	Gabonewe H.S	Madikwe Clinic - Mon – Fri – 8 hrs
Ward 20		
Tlokweng	Bogatsu Primary ; Thaku Primary ; Mokalaki Primary; Kgosibodipa Secondary School Motlhaputseng High School	Lesidi Clinic Mon – sun - 24 hrs
Ward 21		
Seshibitswe	Motsatsi Primary School Repuseng High School	Vrede Clinic-8 hrs
Vrede	Motsatsi Primary School Repuseng High School	Vrede Clinic-8 hrs
Tlokweng	Mokalake Primary School Mutlhaputseng High School	Lesedi Clinic-24hrs
Ward 22		
Manamakgotheng & sections	Machama Primary School Manamakgothe high School	Modernkuil Clinic-6hrs
Lesetlheng: & sections	Lesetlheng Primary School Thsomankane High School	
Ward 23		
Mabeskraal	Mabeskraal Primary School Rakoko High School	
Makweleng	Makweleng Primary School	
Ratau		Mobile clinic Once a month – 7 hrs
Seolong	Seolong Primary School	Seolong Clinic –mon – Friday 8 hrs
Ward 24		
Mabeskraal	Molotsi Primaty School	
Makoshong 1	Makoshong Primary School	Mobile Clinic comes once a month
Ward 25		
Bapong (Leretlweng	Makoshong Primary School	Mobile Clinic comes once a month
Holfontein Rietfontein (Mabaalstad)	Puso Primary School Kewuakile Primary School Moesi High School	Bapong Clinic-8hrs
Ward 27		
Makgophe	Makgope Primary School	
Maologane	Maologane Primary School, Ramotshodi Middle School,	Home Base Care & Mobile Clinic (once a week)
Mabeleng	Botman Primary School	



Village	Type of school: Primary or High School	Type of health Post & operating time
Witransje	Module Primary School	Clinic open(07:00 – 16:00) Mon - Sat
Tlhatlhaganyane	S .G Ntuane Primary, Leema Primary School Batleng High School	Clinic (07h00 - 18:00) Mon –Su
Ward 14, 28 & 30 (combined wards)		
Ledig		Moses Kotane Hospital
Letlhabile (Upper and Lower)	Mperebere Primary School, Itumeleng Middle School & Tswaedi High School	Moses Kotane Hospital
Pharama section		Pharama clinic -24hrs
Phagameng	Rateo Primary School; Mphumpute Primary School; Bakubung Primary School	Bakubung clinic 24hrs
Khutsong	Bakgofa Primary School	Moses Kotane Hospital
Khalanyani	Tswaedi High School	Moses Kotane Hospital
Ward 29		
Mokgalwana	Mokgalwana Primary School; Ratlae Primary School; Tlhaalatitse Primary School Gaototlake High; Mochudi High School	Letswi Clinic-24hrs
Ward 30		
Mahobieskraal	Tshose Primary school	Mobile clinic comes once a month
Ward 31		
Segakwana: Huma section	Segakwaneng Primary School	Mobile Clinic(once a week)
Manamakgotheng:	Matewana Primary School	No means of health post
Ward 32		
Mabodisa	Sedibelo Secondary School	
Ward 34		
Mmopyane	Melotong Primary School	Mobile Comes after 2 weeks
Mantserre	Mantserre Primary School Mmamodimokwana Primary School Modise High School	Ipopeng clinic Mon – fri – 8 hrs



SECTION C

12. Local Economic Development Legislative Imperatives

13.1 Socio Economic Status quo

The socio-economic analysis indicated that Moses Kotane Local Municipality has an unemployment rate of 51%. This situation is compounded by low education level. This situation implies that a need for skills development and job creation is very high and needs urgent attention. In order to ensure that the proposed Local Economic Development - LED strategy becomes successful, the following recommendations were made: It is recommended that the database for all economic sectors within the area be kept and that the municipality must come into terms and be able to interpret the economic trends and opportunities in the area.

It focuses mainly on developmental local government, that as a municipality development require integration by all its communities and all who reside within (external/internal) but doing business within the municipality. Below clear description is highlighted about making conducive environment for all to work in. The above is regarded as output no.3 which is for implementation of the Community Works Programme. The same outcome 8 – will create sustainable human settlements and improved quality households' life and is all about Local Economic Development.

The purpose of LED is to build up the economic capacity of a local area to improve its economic future and to improve the quality of life for all. It is a process by which public, business and non-governmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment creation.

The vision for LED within the municipality is that of robust and inclusive local economies that exploits local opportunities address local needs and contributes to national development objectives such as economic growth and poverty eradication. Local governments have an essential role in creating favourable environments for business success. LED is thus a partnership between local government, business and community interests. To see an improved and diversified local economy that will reduce unemployment, poverty and bring better quality of life to all.

13.2 Job creation

In its endeavour to address unemployment and poverty the municipality has conducted a comprehensive Local Economic Development Plan or Strategy that is aimed at guiding local economic development. As part of the Plan or Strategy several projects were proposed amongst them those that aim to attract investor's particularly local people would be employed in such firms.

The only problem with most projects is lack of sustainability for which mechanisms must be sought to address this problem. The projects are in general in line with the above guidelines on



poverty alleviation and addressing gender equity but more efforts must be taken to ensure projects or activities address gender equity and poverty alleviation in many aspects of life and working environments.

LED and job creation

With an estimated 51% of unemployed persons in Moses Kotane Local Municipality, the following aspects are contributory:

- Lack of a diversity of job opportunities;
- Distance to most existing job opportunities;
- Inefficient or lack of public transport;
- Lack of proper skills;
- Low education or high illiteracy;
- Lack of viable economic strategy especially LED strategy for Moses Kotane

The effects of unemployment include poverty as a result of lack of income, poor quality of life, high crime rate, lack of food security, lack of tax base and poor economic development. Provision of employment opportunities is hampered by lack of funding, lack of resources, lack of training institutions, and lack of infrastructure such as water and roads and inefficient communication system. It is mostly rural women who are affected because they are the ones often left behind to feed and take care of children. The strategies must focus on the following sectors in terms of addressing the root causes of unemployment and poor economic development:

- Instill commitment, diligence and ownership of current and future employment opportunities to working people in the area;
- Access to essential support services such as financial, advisory, equipment and training services particularly to small businesses; maintain a high level of marketing profile;
- Improvement of retail and industrial facilities;
- Integration of large and small businesses;
- Provision of land for small scale farmers;
- Access to marketing and processing facilities
- Strengthening of nodal development;
- Recreation and Attraction of investment
- Social Services and Construction, Mining and Tourism
- Transport Sector and Manufacturing
- Communication and Agriculture
- Electrification and Finances
- Wholesaling / Retail and Trade and Commerce



13.3 Legislative Imperatives

There are various policies, plans and legislation that affect and should guide Local Economic Development within the Moses Kotane LM. This is necessary to ensure that the various spheres of government work towards attaining the same goal and follow similar approaches towards achieving their goal.

- The Constitution (Act 108 of 1996)
- New Economic Growth Plan Framework, 2010
- The National Spatial Development Perspectives, 2003
- Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE)
- Framework for Economic Development: Department of Provincial and Local Government
- Local Government Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) Local Government Laws Amendment Act (No.19 of 2008)
- Comprehensive Rural Development Programme,
- Regional Industrial Development Strategy (RIDS), 2006
- National Industrial Policy Framework (NIPF), 2007 and Industrial Policy Action Plan, 2010 (IPAP)
- A Mineral Beneficiation Strategy for the Minerals Industry of SA, June 2006, DME (now referred to as the DMR)
- Co-operative Development Strategy, 2004 - 2014
- National Tourism Strategy, 2010
- Energy Master Plan, 2007 – 2025
- Address of the premier
- The Integrated Strategy on the promotion of co-operatives & collective Entrepreneurship, 2008
- The National Strategic Plan on HIV/AIDS 2007-2012

There is also a significant volume of directives that are applicable to LED within the Moses Kotane LM.

- Moses Kotane LM LED Plan
- Moses Kotane LM Agricultural Master Plan
- Draft Tourism Masterplan
- EPWP Policy
- New economic growth path plan
- IPAP
- North West Agricultural Master Plan
- Bojanala PDM LED Strategy
- Bojanala PDM Agricultural and Rural Development Strategy
- Bojanala PDM Tourism Master Plan
- Draft feasibility of Rural Nodes
- Moses Kotane LM SDF



13.4 Strategic objective:

To stimulate economic growth and development through facilitation and coordination of job creation initiative from Municipal capital projects and thereby eradicating poverty.

- To reduce the unemployment rate of 51% by 5% by 2022
- To facilitate economic growth by 6% in alignment with National targets.
- The Economic growth required to halve unemployment over a period of ten years has been calculated to average 6% per annum.
- To capacitate/ skill communities especially the youth sector to enable them to capture opportunities that are in the market.

Strategies to achieve objectives:

- Development of proper marketing strategies of the Municipality
- Development of Investment Attraction Plan
- Source Public & Private investments through development of incentives schemes
- Promotion of economic opportunities in MKLM
- Packaging and branding
- Invest in infrastructure development
- Facilitation and coordination of job creation through Municipal capital projects (to determine targets).
- To facilitate EPWP through Housing, LED, Infrastructure and Community services
- Strengthening of existing skills development programmes
- To create vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities through CRDP

13.5 Below are programmes that are aligned to the ACT (Agriculture; Culture and Tourism)

Agriculture: Tlokweng goat

This is an ongoing project which in the 2015/2016/2017/2018 financial years. The municipality development infrastructure such as kraals, handling facilities, feeding areas, drilled and equipped a borehole and supported with 60 goats. The beneficiaries of this project are currently the employees and have created 10 sustainable jobs. The additional breeding stock will improve the project. The outstanding milestones is the construction of office and store room.

MKLM Sunflower project

The project will improve the income of the owners of the land and for public at large it will create seasonal jobs. The following areas have been identified:

- Khayakhulu,
- Bapong,
- Ramokokastad,
- Magong,
- Ramoshibitswana,
- Tweelagte.



The above cooperatives have been supported with production inputs and this has been done in collaboration with READ. We are expecting a yield of 1,5 tons per hectare.

Agricultural Marketing Hub

The municipality has realized that there is demand for centralized facilitation of access to markets for agricultural produce. The farmers usually auction their livestock at Northam at very low prices, or sell to the local households. Sales of horticultural produce are basically at a subsistence level. There is currently average level of skills and an aged farmer population with very low numbers of youth entering the agricultural field.

A feasibility study and a business plan have been developed to do the following;

- Agricultural Marketing Facility
- Livestock handling facilities (easy handling during demonstrations and artificial insemination)
- Stores selling production inputs for crop and livestock production.
- Fodder storages
- Silo's
- Training Facility
- Administration block
- Perimeter fencing
- Water supply and electricity connection
- Fuel Tanks

Equipment

- Tractors and implements
- Livestock management equipment's (scales, burddizos, etc.)
- Trucks for transport

Key production inputs and services

- Livestock Feed
- Chemicals
- Seeds
- Fertilizers
- Diesel and petrol
- Medication
- Veterinarians services

Agricultural Extension Officers are available to assist with crop and livestock management issues The target areas for this project are Makweleng and Mogwase industrial Park



Sedimogang Poultry Project by Anglo Platinum Mine and MKLM



Key Achievements

- Replacing old chickens with 2500 new layer hens that are currently laying 2300 eggs daily
- Acquiring a packaging and grading machine for the Farm
- Producing eggs at 97% daily
- Improved Bio-diversity for the farm
- Securing an off take agreement with a big buyer green buds from North West
- Made of 9 members 8 Females and 1 male getting a male to join the cooperative which was initially made up of 8 females
- Currently secured local market

Activities still outstanding

- Second and third chicken house for the site
- Storage for the feed a Silo
- Building of the warehouse and sorting area
- Expansion to the adjacent site which will be used for planting Feed
- Proposal for free range layer hens



Bojating Mango Project by Anglo Platinum Mine and Moses Kotane Local Municipality



- 2500 Mango Trees have been planted on site another 2200 is scheduled to be planted in the month of February 2016
- Turning the 2 cooperatives the farm initially had in to one which is made of 7 Males and 8 Females
- Drilling a borehole that provides 60 000 litres per hour (in a dry area)
- All infrastructure for electricity is installed we waiting for Eskom to connect currently using a Generator
- Group dynamics training was a success as cooperative members have started working together
- The farm is doing intercropping, they have planted Mangos and Spinach

Challenges

- Group dynamics

a) LED and Job creation

In its endeavor to address unemployment and poverty the municipality has conducted a comprehensive Local Economic Development Plan or Strategy that is aimed at guiding local economic development. As part of the Plan or Strategy several projects were proposed amongst them those that aim to attract investor's particularly local people would be employed in such firms.

The only problem with most projects is lack of sustainability for which mechanisms must be sought to address this problem. The projects are in general in line with the above guidelines



on poverty alleviation and addressing gender equity but more efforts must be taken to ensure projects or activities address gender equity and poverty alleviation in many aspects of life and working environments.

With an estimated 51% of unemployed persons in Moses Kotane Local Municipality, the following aspects are contributory:

- Lack of a diversity of job opportunities;
- Distance to most existing job opportunities;
- Inefficient or lack of public transport;
- Lack of proper skills;
- Low education or high illiteracy;

The effects of unemployment include poverty as a result of lack of income, poor quality of life, high crime rate, lack of food security, lack of tax base and poor economic development. Provision of employment opportunities is hampered by lack of funding, lack of resources, lack of training institutions, and lack of infrastructure such as water and roads and inefficient communication system. It is mostly rural women who are affected because they are the ones often left behind to feed and take care of children. The strategies must focus on the following sectors in terms of addressing the root causes of unemployment and poor economic development:

- In still commitment, diligence and ownership of current and future employment opportunities to working people in the area;
- Access to essential support services such as financial, advisory, equipment and training services particularly to small businesses; maintain a high level of marketing profile;
- Improvement of retail and industrial facilities;
- Integration of large and small businesses;
- Provision of land for small scale farmers;
- Access to marketing and processing facilities
- Strengthening of nodal development;
- Recreation and Attraction of investment
- Social Services and Construction, Mining and Tourism
- Transport Sector and Manufacturing
- Communication and Agriculture
- Electrification and Finances
- Wholesaling / Retail and Trade and Commerce

13.6 Expanded Public Works Programme

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is one of the elements within a broader government strategy to reduce poverty and unemployment with a view to allow local participants to participate economically and contribute to the development of their community and the country as a whole.

- a) Phase 1 of the Expanded Public Works Programme commenced on 1 April 2004 and had a goal of creating 1 million work opportunity over its five years period.



b) Phase 2 of EPWP was implemented in 2009/10 to 2013/14 financial years with the aim of creating 4.5million work opportunities by the end of the period and phase 2 introduce the following changes:

- Significantly expanded the number of temporary work opportunities created as well as increase the duration of these work opportunities. Located clear political and administrative accountability for EPWP targets across all spheres of government.
- Mainstream EPWP criteria and outputs with the core mandates and programs of implementing public bodies.
- Mobilized non-state capacity to deliver additional work opportunities.
- Provided technical support to implementing bodies.

Phase 3 EPWP is being implemented over 2014/15 to 2018/19 financial years with the aim of creating 6million work opportunities by the end of the period.

EPWP phase 3 is based on the following principles:

- i. Adherence to the EPWP minimum wage and employment conditions under the EPWP ministerial determination.
- ii. Selection of workers based:
 - Clearly defined process and
 - Defined criteria
- iii. Work provides equal goods or community services.
- iv. Minimum labour intensity to each sector.
- v. Utilise EPWP Grants to motivate increase job creation efforts by public bodies.

The national department of public works is mandated to coordinate EPWP. The success of EPWP depends on concerted efforts, cooperation and implementation across all sectors, spheres of government as well as non-state entities.

Progress on Current EPWP Projects

- Performed general farm work and debushed five cooperatives (100ha Tlhago Boswa, 100ha Temo Boswa, 120 ha Lephutse Ntsha, 250 ha Bathokwa and 24ha Molatedi CPC).
- Supplied 24000litres, 135 x 12.5kg Sunflower seeds.
- Constructed 4 Kilometres x 1800m game fencing at Tlhago Boswa.
- Bush cleared Molatedi Purification Plant (5 ha)
- Cleaned and fenced off grave yard (80ha) Koffiekraal, Sesobe, Welverdient, Magong, Bapong, Mabeskraal and Sefikile.

13.7 Economic analysis: Mining overview

In terms of mining legislation recently passed in South Africa, including the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), the Broad based Socio-economic Charter for the Mining Industry (the Mining Charter) was developed in consultation between the mining and minerals industry and Government, and ratified in October 2002. The goal of the Charter is



to create a mining industry that will proudly reflect the promise of a non-racial South Africa'. The government then produced measures for assessing the progress of mining companies in respect of a number of key areas as they relate to socio-economic goals. This document is known as the 'Mining Scorecard'.

Mining activities are closely associated with the Merensky Reef (Platinum Belt), and are subsequently mainly concentrated in a band stretching from the west of the Pilanesberg; southwards through the Bafokeng area towards Marikana and Brits. Apart from Platinum deposits, gold, chrome and diamond deposits are also mined. The Samancor and Nico Mines are situated near Mabelleng, west of Pilanesberg. No mining activities are found in the eastern extents of Moses Kotane, except for small deposits of chrome in the Baphiring / Mabaalstad area, which GenCorp would like to exploit.

Mining Stakeholders' declaration strategy for Sustainable Growth and meaningful Transformation of South Africa's industry includes: The Department of Mineral Resources, National Union of Mine Workers, Chamber of Mines of South Africa, South African Mineral Development Association, Solidarity, UASA – The Union, Stakeholders acknowledge and commit to mitigate various constraints that are evident in:

Infrastructure inadequacies, Paucity of requisite skills, Regulatory Framework, Low levels of exploration and research and development. Stakeholders recognize the transformation backlog in the industry. The unsatisfactory pace of which has fueled socio economic developmental disparities, influenced workplace inequity and aggravated the plight of mining areas. Stakeholders are committed to integrate transformation priorities with measures to promote the globally competitive growth of the sector. They also commit to develop the mining industry in resonance with government's socio economic development priorities.

13.8 Thirteen (13) Commitments are as follows: Objectives

- To promote investment, enhance competitiveness and drive transformation objectives
- To mitigate constraints limiting sustainable growth and meaningful transformation
- To emphasise the mutual reinforcement of competitiveness and transformation
- To commit to effective implementation of the strategy

Infrastructure Engagement with relevant national process committed to long term Integrated Planning Process (IDP) with specific emphasis on the mining industries infrastructural needs.

Innovation in Mining

- Assess the current research and development landscape in the mining industry
- Resuscitate a research and development culture in the mining industry
- Strengthen partnership with research institutions both locally and internationally

Sustainable Development: Acknowledge the importance of balancing economic benefits with social and environmental concerns without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs.



Beneficiation: Consider establishing a national beneficiation agency to drive downstream, upstream and side stream beneficiation as well as all industries associated with mining

Regulatory Framework

Messaging of a positive regulatory framework to promote South Africa's ranking as an investment destination of choice

Human Resource Development: Recognizing the present /current requisite skills and that human resource development constitute an integral part of competitive and social transformation of the workplace and knowledge based industry

Target for 2010/11/12/13/14 = 3 % / 3, 5% / 4% / 4, 5% / 5%

Employment Equity: Demographic representation of HDSA with a minimum target of 40% by 2014 in each of the following occupational categories: Top Management (Board), Senior Management (Exco), Core and Critical Skills, Middle Management, Junior

Management: Mine Community Development, Mine communities form an integral part of mining development, hence a realization that there has to be meaningful contribution towards community development

Housing and living conditions: Commit to restore human dignity of employees in line with the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa - Attain the occupancy rate of one person per room by 2014

Procurement: Adhere to fundamental principles of enterprise development, irrespective of the mining company's turnover

Ownership A minimum target of 26% ownership by 2014 to enable meaningful economic participation of HDSA

Monitoring and Evaluation Monitoring and evaluation plays a vital role in assessing the effectiveness of a strategy in terms of achieving its intended objectives and that M& E results can highlight existing gaps and inconsistencies.

Mining Development and operations / Mining Settlement: Indicates some of the mining settlements that exist within MKLM and the extent of their dependence or independence when coming to basic service provisions.



13.9 Proposed New Mining Developments

Proposed Mine and Farm Operations	Affected Villages	Status to date
Farm Name: Haakdoornfontein 12 JQ	Villages around the project area: Manamakgotheng Mononono Legogolwe Varkfontein Groblersvlyt Merekwaneng Maeranrng Rampipi Tlapane	Process of Community Engagement and Project identification

13.10 Existing Mine within MKLM boundaries

Boundaries	Mines	Descriptions
All three mines are in Limpopo Province, Thabazimbi in Waterberg District Municipality and cross border with North West, Moses Kotane Local Municipality in Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	Swartklip JV with Bakgatlha (Sefikile)	It is regarded as a residential area with ancillary land uses including business, social and other erven at the Rustenburg Platinum Mine Union Section. It is fully functional township and totally independent on issues of basic service delivery such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water. Shacks have drastically increased in the past few months probably because of the new employee from the mine.
	Amandelbult Host Mine (Tumela/ Ditshaba) Mantserre	Residential area with ancillary land uses including business, to Mantserre Community social and other erven at the Anglo Platinum Mine. Is a fully functional township and totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water.
	Northam Platinum Mine	Formally proclaimed township at the Northam Platinum Mine Setaria MKLM is a Labour based in Limpopo Thabazimbi Municipality. It has Residential, Sending area business, and other erven. It is a fully functional township and totally independent from on issues of basic service delivery such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water



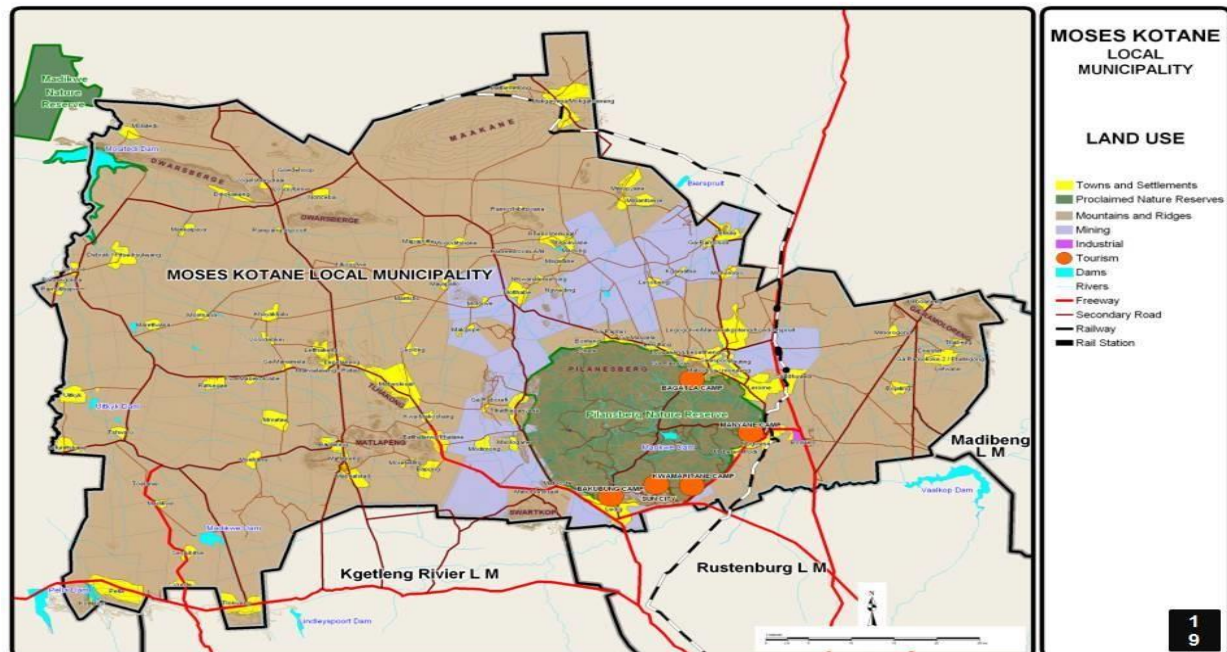
Boundaries	Mines	Descriptions
The two are cross border for Rustenburg and Moses Kotane	Wesizwe Mine	Land belongs to Bakubung Ba Ratheo, which is in Ledig, no formal residential area available for the mine but plans are ongoing for such a development. The Bakubung Ba Ratheo has lodged a township establishment application in August 2014. It is anticipated that the new proposes township will accommodate 700 people. Water project is also planned for a tune of R5 million. They are totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water.
	PGM Maseve Mine	Is a new mining development, a wing or extension of shaft of the Land which belongs to Bakubung Ba Ratheo, in Ledig, no formal residential area available for the mine but plans are ongoing for such a development. Water project is also planned for a tune of 6million. They are totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water.
Is within MKLM boundaries of Bakgatla Tribe	Pilanesberg Platinum Mine	The mine serves Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Community of which is comprised of 9 doorstep villages. Is not a fully functional township, most of their employees resides in Rustenburg. They are totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water. They are totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water.
Is within the MKLM boundaries and also Rustenburg Municipality	Batlhako Mine Xstrata Alloys	The mine serves about 6 villages for Batlhako Ba Leema. The mine does not have residential area but most of their employees reside in Rustenburg. They are totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water.

14. Tourism Development

14.1 Tourism node: the Municipality has done the feasibility study in the financial year 2014/15. Implementation is expected to unfold in the 2015/16 financial year. This is a Tourism Information Centre, Brick making projects which will be resuscitated by the province Farmers support programme which is aimed assisting local farmers with production inputs and equipment's. In order to be assisted by the municipality farmers are urged to apply for assistance which upon verification of the farmer's status assistance will be granted.



Heritage Park - Map 4: Proposed Pilanesberg/ Madikwe Corridor (Heritage Park)



The proposed Pilanesberg/ Madikwe Corridor (Heritage Park) represents major new tourism initiative within the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The initiative has the potential to act as a catalyst for greater economic investment into the municipality. Other than the Pilanesberg Nature Reserve and the Sun City / Lost City complex which are the main tourist centers in the municipality there are other smaller isolated nature reserves like the Madikwe, Impala, Kwa Maritane, Manyane and Bakgatla Game Reserves. Other tourism facilities comprise of the Molatedi Dam, Madikwe Dam, the Roodeval farm and the Kolotwane River Valley.

14.2 Pilanesberg Airport



The airport is located within Moses Kotane Local Municipality, in Pilanesberg in the North West Province of South Africa. The Pilanesberg International Airport is one of the main public air routes to the amazing holiday destination of Sun City. Nearby airports are Lanseria International Airport and Rustenburg Airfields. In fact, the airport was built mainly to facilitate access to Sun City as well as to the numerous game reserves in the Pilanesberg area.

The airport opened in the early 1980's and started out with a runway that measured 2000 meters in length and 23 meters in width. It was built with a number of corrugated iron hangars and catered mainly to service charter aircraft. It also served as a landing point for a number of scheduled Bophuthatswana AIR flights. There was a small terminal building which featured a control room, a fire station and small passenger handling facilities.

Much of these original structures still exist, but have been expanded and improved somewhat since the Pilanesberg Airport was upgraded in 1992. The renovations feature a unique African theme to help get travelers in the mood and provide an entertaining atmosphere. The Pilanesberg International Airport underwent further renovations in 1999 when the Airports Company of South Africa (ACSA) took over the running and management of the facility from the North West Province authorities. ACSA extended the length of the runway by a further 700 meters and widened it by 7 meters.

Doing so enabled the airport to accommodate middle-bodied aircraft which has proved to be very beneficial for the Pilanesberg Airport. Today this airport provides a fitting gateway to the Sun City Resort with its strong ethnic-style architecture and Botswana characterization. Visitors arriving at the airport immediately feel as if they have been transported to the heart of the country as they notice visually intriguing thatched roofs and traditional African patterning. Despite the fact that the airport has experienced a drop in passenger numbers over recent years, it still receives regular flights and the asphalt tarmac receives roughly 11 000 passengers per a year. Make sure you're one of them for a unique African experience.

14.3 A Special Economic Zone (SEZ)

Industrial / Business Development: Platinum Valley Special Economic Zone (SEZ) Development
A Special Economic Zone (SEZ) dedicated to Mineral Beneficiation has been proclaimed for the platinum – rich Bojanala district of the North West province. To be known as the Platinum Valley SEZ, the special economic zone was established in terms of the SEZ Act of 2014. The Project has been approved for the Mogwase: Moses Kotane Local Municipality where in existing structures will be renovated and Phase 2 of the project will then be construction.

(a) SEZ Location

The main Hub of the Platinum Valley SEZ is to be housed in a 100 hectare site of the Bodirelo Industrial Park. The Industrial Park is located near the town of Mogwase in the Bojanala District of the North West Province. The site will be developed in three phases comprising of the Logistics Park, Light manufacturing space and a Heavy industries manufacturing space.



Site plan and artist impressions of Platinum Valley Special Economic Zone



Investor Opportunities

A number of value chains have been identified as viable opportunities:

- Mining Input Supply – capital Equipment, Ball Mill, Ventilation and Refrigeration equipment, and Drilling Equipment;
- Pharmaceuticals and Chemicals and Catalytic Converters
- Oil and Gas Industry Applications and Fuel Cells (Main Focus for the Platinum Valley SEZ)
- Ferrochrome Sector and Platinum Recycling
- Purpose of the Platinum Valley SEZ
- The Platinum Valley has been established to:
- Increase foreign and domestic investment in the Bojanala district
- Increase exports and value – added manufactured goods from the region
- Ensure employment creation, technology transfer and skills development
- Ensure the creation of economic linkages through supplier development
- Ensure the spread of industrial development regionally and the promotion of industrial agglomeration in the region
- Build the required industrial infrastructure in Bojanala District
- Promote coordinated planning among key government agencies.

SEZ Incentives

- Qualifying 12 R – Qualifying Companies will be subjected to a reduced CIT tax rate of 15 %
- Section 12 S – Qualifying Companies within SEZs will get extra accelerated allowances on buildings and improvement to buildings
- Companies employing salaried employees (Below R 6000 per month) will be given a wage incentive;
- Special customs and VAT incentives;
- Taxpayers achieving SEZ status will retain status for 10 years;
- All subject to a sunset clause until 2024.



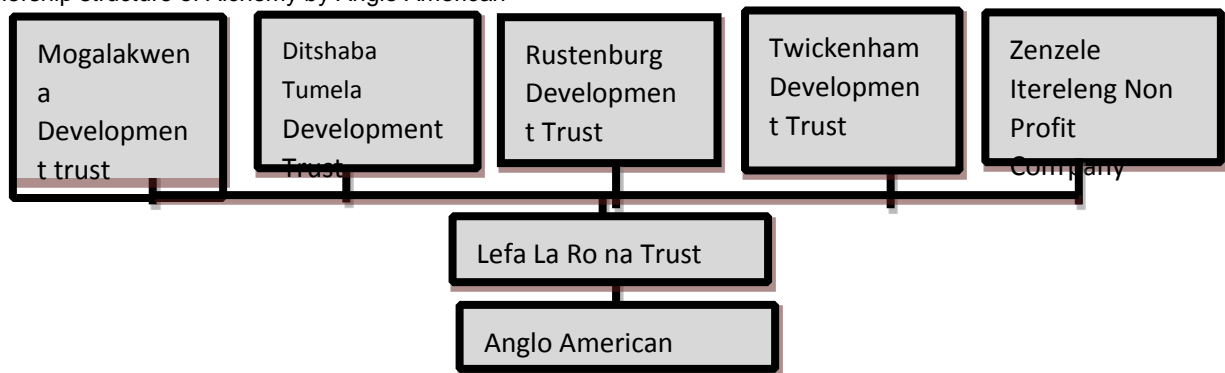
14.4 Project Alchemy

Alchemy started in 2009 as an initiative to bring economic and community empowerment to four Anglo American Platinum mines – Amandelbult (Dishaba and Tumela), Mogalakwena, Rustenburg and Twickenham. The initiative was later extended to include areas and communities that send workers to Alchemy mines. The Project does not replace the Social Labour Plan but focus mainly on families that used to live where mines operates. Alchemy has evolved through a series of phases:

2009-2010. Understanding the potential beneficiary communities, development of guiding principles and initial structure design. Initial engagements with host community leadership
2011-2012. detailed design of structure and systems and the first phase of implementation.

Engagements on principles and proposed structure. **Lefa la Rona** (linking Trust) and Zenzele Itereleng (Non Profit Company) established 2013-2014. Ongoing implementation and support. Processes to establish Development Trusts underway – led by locally based technical Working Groups. Dikuno Tsa Sechaba (Tumela Dishaba) the first to be established. Support to all development structures planned and being implemented

Ownership structure of Alchemy by Anglo American



- Lefa La Rona Trust (or “LLRT”) is the link between Amplats and the Development Trusts (or “DTs”)
- Beneficiaries will participate in Project Alchemy through the Development Trusts and a nonprofit company formed for the benefit of labour sending areas
- The proportional share of each Development Trust is based on reserves and resources of each mine over the next 30 years
- Lefa La Rona Trust will distribute dividends received to each Development Trust and NPC according to the proportional share above
- Connecting Alchemy Change to Business Results



Project Nature	Purpose	Particulars	People
PROJECT ALCHEMY	Why are we changing? To work with communities in a way that will ensure that community development is community-driven; and that benefit communities identify and implement sustainable and integrated community development initiatives that will sustain them beyond the life span of the mines.	What are we changing? Amplats: Top-down approach ("Power over") in dealings with communities How we do business in communities – developers as opposed to extractors Adversarial relationships between Amplats and the communities	Who will be changing? Internally in Amplats: Key stakeholder groups impacted by Alchemy and the changes it brings – 17 functional unit. General Amplats workforce
		Communities: Reliance and over-dependence on Amplats. Perceived culture of entitlement. Learn to initiate and own their development Possible short-term personal gain focus in communities	Benefit Communities: Grassroots, e.g. women, youth, PWD, elderly, etc. Local Municipalities Traditional Authorities Working Groups / Committees CBOs / Entrepreneurs. Trustees
		All Stakeholders: Hostile and unsafe mining environment	

14.5 The Ditshaba / Tumela Working Group

The Working Group was established in September 2012 Members drawn from the following nominating bodies:

- Thabazimbi Local Municipality
- Smashblock community
- Sebilong Community Property Association
- Moses Kotane Local Municipality
- Baphalane ba Mmantserre Community Development Trust - CDT (Kraalhoek and Mopyane) Baphalane ba Ramokokastad Traditional Authority - TA (Mmorogong, Phadi)
- Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, North West Province (Bokone Bophirima)

Establishment and initial activities of Dikuno Tsa Sechaba Community Development Trust
DIKUNO TSA SECHABA TRUST IS HERE: The logo is as below:



Highlights for Dikuno are as follows:

- Process to appoint Independent Trustees completed - November 2013
- Trust registered December 2013
- Project Development and Implementation Unit (PDIU) appointed
- First meeting of the Board of Trustees – February 2014

Integrated Development Plan Approach:

An integrated development planning approach is a critical feature of Alchemy Development Trusts, including Dikuno Tsa Sechaba. Key features: A planned approach to development is embedded in the modus operandi of the Development Trusts.

Integrated development planning is a key to sustained community development. A major benefit of integration is the optimal use of development resources. Integrated planning should look at all development agents, agendas, resources and timelines in the Integrated Benefit Area (including municipalities and their IDPs).

The Development Trust Trustees have a primary responsibility to plan and promote development in the Alchemy Benefit Area, but they should not confine their thinking to this area. If wider development partnerships will bring development to DT beneficiaries and others in the Integrated Benefit Area, they should be considered. Planning must consider sustainable and sustained community development.

Dikuno Tsa Sechaba Foundation Phase Priorities

- Registration of the Trust as a Public Benefit Organisation (PBO)
- Implementation of the Strategic and Operational Plan for the Trust, including:
- Stakeholder engagement plan
- Communications plan
- Skills development plan
- Activities to empower and grow a local Development Forum, which will involve Local Government,
- Traditional structures, the mines and other development organizations.
- Engagement on the Alchemy Benefit Area and suggested changes
- Activities to initiate the development planning process and to identify Foundation Phase projects
- Engagement with key stakeholders and beneficiary communities
- Launching the process to select Community Trustees

The Dikuno Tsa Sechaba Trust (the Trust) was registered in December 2013. Since then the Initial Trustees have been addressing general Trust establishment activities and potential starter projects. Among the issues discussed by the Board of Trustees (the Board) is the most appropriate response to the Tumela Ditshaba Working Group (Working Group) recommendation that the Trust should facilitate the establishment of a local Development Forum, or at least work closely with a suitable established forum.

As understood by the Board, the purpose of such a forum is to promote interaction and development cooperation between the Trust and local development stakeholders, including local government, traditional leadership and local communities themselves. In the spirit of



Alchemy, the Board wishes to explore and discuss its local development approach and early project activities with a small group of locally-based advisors. The former members of the Working Group participate in new structure called the Development Advisory Group (DAG). The former Working Group members represent the main local government and community groupings, and that through their work they are familiar with Alchemy and the legal framework of the Dikuno Tsa Sechaba Community Development Trust.

The main functions of the DAG are seen to be the following:

- To brief the Board periodically on Benefit Area social issues and dynamics, and risks and opportunities arising therefrom;
- To facilitate engagement between the Trust and local development stakeholders and potential partners;
- To assist the Board and the Project Development and Implementation Unit (PDIU) in the identification of development initiatives and projects aligned with the objectives of the Trust;
- To advise the Trust and the PDIU on ways to promote development cooperation and integrated development planning in and around the benefit Area;
- To assist the Board to plan and execute local stakeholder and community engagement;
- To assist in profiling and promoting the Trust and its activities;
- To advise the planning and implementation of local development-related events, including a local Development Conference;
- To assist the Board with the mobilization of the Community Trustee selection process;
- To assist the Board to develop its thinking regarding the nature and promotion of a local Development Forum.

A detailed Terms of Reference for the DAG is under development. At this stage we envisage around four meetings a year. We will make a modest consideration for participation available.

Rural Development

Rural poverty is primarily caused by a limited access to resources, i.e. land for grazing, land for plough and etc. The same limitation may result from an imbalance between population and available resources, it may be funding and capacitated people to render a specific service. There are difficulties of improving the balance by applying a successful population policy, which will then require a gradual closing of the gap and differentiating between economic and population growth.

Population Growth is key especially in our rural areas where we are governed by Traditional Leaders. There is limited access to resources in our rural poor villages because of the current socio-political situation. Access to resources is deliberate, and the result is, that the available resources are underutilized because of obstacles of a socio-cultural and political nature. There are numerous examples of such a situation:

- Landless people cannot access land for cultivation,
- Landlords use their land extensively for their programmes,
- Subsistence farmers have difficulties in obtaining credit,



- Banks cannot fund where land is Traditionally owned,
- Scarce means of production are supplied to certain sectors of the population

These resources need to be accessed by those who have interest and the general socio-political situation, who can understand the word "rural" to assist with clear explanation to the rural situation of each village, town, municipalities and its Provinces. The ultimate cause of rural poverty is the lack of integration of rural areas into the overall socio-political and economic system. This holds true, not only for the national, but for the international system as well.

Poor rural areas and rural population find themselves in a marginal situation; they are not part of the overall system for development. They do not participate in the developmental processes of their areas, either actively as producer, or passively as receiver of goods and services. The same poor hardly participate in the decision-making processes that is required by the Constitution and Municipal System Act for Communities to be engaged in all planning and developmental processes.

The results can be seen amongst the older generation of the rural poor villages, and the widespread apathy, and a dangerous gap between aspiration and reality- among the youth. Youth in rural areas after completing their matric cannot access any facilities especially when from disadvantaged villages. Provincial roads are so bad that economic flow to attract tourists in their areas is minimal.

The national government has established a new department to relook into the current dispensation of rural development which focuses on agriculture, agrarian reform, livestock farming, small scale farming and production. The buzz word and concept is comprehensive rural development programme which has been introduced to take over the switch from the former Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme.

There are seven sites (municipalities) where this programme is being piloted and two out of the 7 are from Municipality. It is against this background that Moses Kotane Municipality has established a Rural Development component to address this challenge which also presents itself as the national priority pronounced by the National Government in 2009. There are vast number of programmes and projects which have been outlined in the IDP projects section which include rural CBD, Agricultural hub and other initiatives.

WISH LIST FOR MABESKRAAL PROJECTS

AGRICULTURE	PROPERTY	MINING	INFRASTRUCTURE
Animal auction facility funding to be provided by Department of agriculture.	Township establishment consisting of the following: Commercial facility/shopping mall (At final stage of ministerial approval)	Chrome Mines – section 104 mining right (at licence approval storage)*	Construction of a dam at confluence of kolobeng/shabaneng rivers Construction of a sewerage system in mabeskraal
Feedlot Abattoir Meat processing plant	Housing (2 500 mixed housing units)		



Backyard gardens (food security) Development of commercial farming (crops, horticulture and animal husbandry)	Lighting manufacturing industries Government offices (An effort to bring government to the people) Community facilities		Internal roads maintenance and upgrading
COMMUNICATION Community radio statio	ENVIRONMENT/TOURISM Nature conservation/ Recreational park Establishment of indigenous plants nursery* Environmental education centre* Waste transfer station* Composting facility* Youth jobs in waste* Curtailment of bush encroaching* Game ranching breeding* Venison processing*	SKILLS Mining skills development Agriculture skills development* Construction skills development*	TOURISM Development of museum in mabeskraal* Development of heritage/Tourism route*

SECTION D

15. HUMAN SETTLEMENT – HOUSING MASTER PLAN

The constitution of South Africa states:

“ Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing” and specifies roles and responsibilities of Local Government key among them “ to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner” Housing has been the corner stone of the success of Moses Kotane Local Municipality since 2003. The Municipality adopted its housing policy in 2003 serving as a legislative framework for housing delivery within its area of jurisdiction. The municipality used the Peoples Housing Process as its main programme for low cost housing delivery. Through this housing programme, the beneficiaries are afforded an opportunity to choose their house designs and contribute labour to the building of their houses through “Sweat Equity” to date.

The municipality has managed to deliver 1240 decent and bigger houses through PHP housing model. Apart from the PHP. PHP was discontinued on 2008 and the Provincial Department of Human Settlement appointed developers who have been able to complete 5203 housing units



within various villages of Moses Kotane with a further allocation of 350 units. Housing Sector Plan was developed and adopted in 2015.

Current projects

Mogwase Communal rental units (CRU) 100 units which will be completed in May 2017
Tantalasi 900 units which is currently constructing in 12 villages and to date 550 units completed and the balance to be completed in 2016/2017.

15.1 Objectives

- To facilitate provision of housing to areas of high need
- To eliminate informal housing by 2014
- To facilitate provision of housing to areas of high need
- To provide low to middle income stands and houses
- To fast track housing development of urban areas
- To provide rental housing in and around Mogwase township

Moses Kotane has got about 3 informal settlements which are in Unit 3, Unit 8 and one in Sefikile Thulamutswana. One of the key aspects that impacts on developmental activities within Moses Kotane Municipality is land ownership, with large areas of land under custodianship of various Traditional Authorities. All 107 rural villages are owned by them and only two urban which is Mogwase and Madikwe. Issues like economic growth, investment, and poverty alleviation and the meeting of basic needs of our Communities need to be developed on land, and it will thus be necessary to establish a sound working relationship between traditional authorities and other government structures within the Moses Kotane

15.2 Blocked Projects

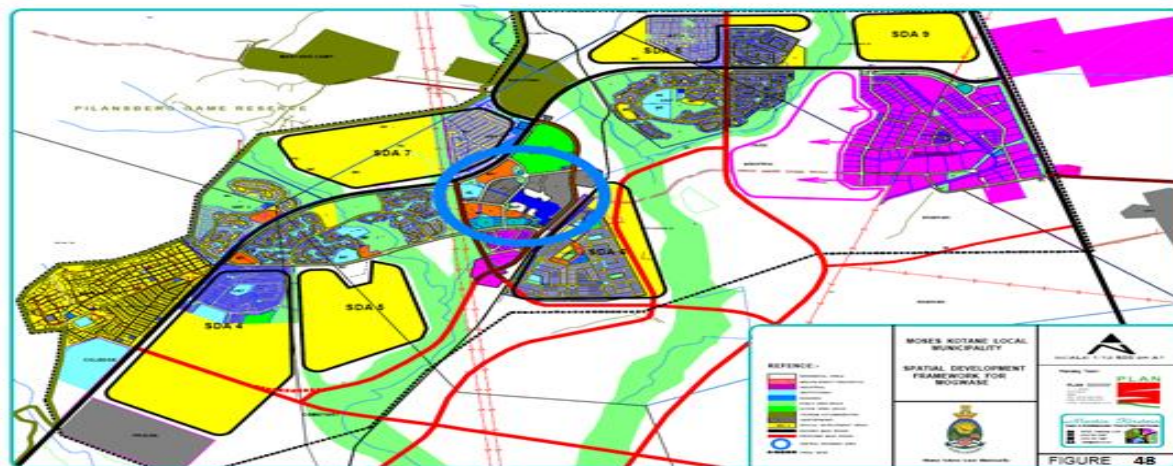
Currently there is 1 blocked project which is Ramokokastad 500 comprising of villages Mmorogong, Phadi, Ramokoka and Bojating. 365 units were completed in the past financial years and the Provincial Human Settlement Dept will be unblocking the remaining 135 units in the financial year 2017/2018.

15.3 Housing Challenges

- Illegal occupation on RDP houses
- Housing backlog of which stands at 12000 households
- Lack of access to housing and Informal housing (squatter settlements are on the rise); Lack of land and house ownership, slow transfer of state land to the municipality
- Insufficient housing programme planning for the municipality
- Urgent need to review the existing MKLM Housing policy.



15.4 LAND USAGE



It should also be noted that Mogwase area has a central business district which is not fully being utilized taking into consideration the strategic location of the CBD. New investors as well as the provision of bulk services are required to allow for the full utilization and development of the CBD.

While on the western side of the municipality there is Madikwe Township which also has a huge potential to develop and expand based on the availability of land surrounding the existing township. The transfer of Portion 6 of the Farm Morsgat 189 JP to the ownership of the Municipality has been completed and the certificate of the transfer have been received. Subsequent to the transfer of portion 6, the Municipality with the assistance of Housing Development Agency (HDA) is engaging the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Traditional Authority for the transfer of the whole Farm Morsgat 189 JP. This will allow for the expansion of the township and provision for potential for mall development in the area. Over and above the transfer of land the provision or upgrading of bulk engineering infrastructure is still a challenge.

The Moses Kotane IDP has identified four informal settlements, namely Sifikile (Qwetsheza), Lerome South, Unit 8 and Ledig within its area of jurisdiction and they are all prioritised for funding by the National Department of Human Settlement in terms of Mining Towns and Distress National Presidential Priority Intervention. These informal settlements were established due to the high demand for housing development particularly in the eastern part of the municipality. This is mainly because of the employment opportunities that exist from the mining development that are being established in close proximity to these areas. The funding will assist in the provision of a Programme and Technical support in respect to the Mining Towns and Distress. Currently The Department of Human Settlement together with The Housing Development Agency has appointed service providers to provide technical support that will include the following:

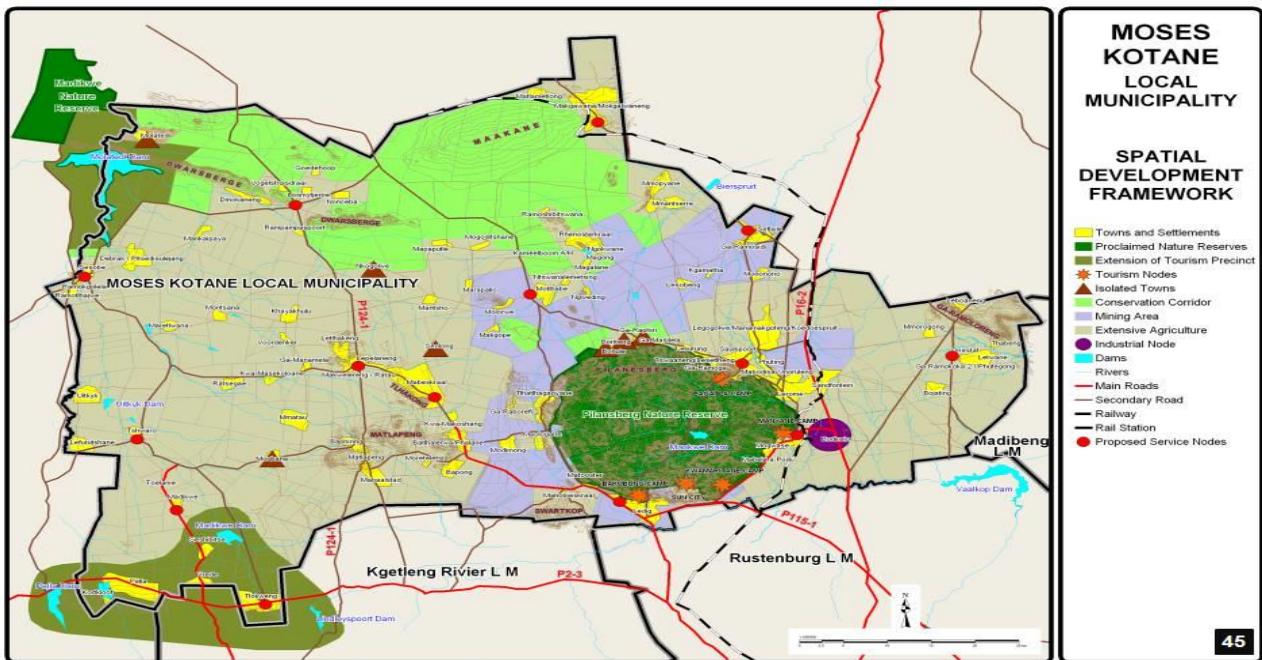
- Settlement enumeration
- Household demographic details
- Settlement condition analysis
- Planning implications



- Proposed livelihoods programme
- Development of a Municipal Informal Settlement Upgrading and Strategy
- Development of Informal Settlements Integrated Programme
- Production of four Upgrading Plans

It is anticipated that the study will assist the Municipality together with the Department of Human Settlement in the Upgrading of the identified settlements.

MKLM priorities-Proposed Priorities as per the SDF



In conclusion the ISDF Framework proposed priority initiatives/ projects to be implemented as follows:

15.5 Residential Development / Development Corridor

The major residential nodes and mines are adjacent and in close proximity to Provincial Road (R510), which extends from Rustenburg, Mogwase, and Northam to Thabazimbi. The majority of the mines are located between Thabazimbi/ Northam to the north and Rustenburg/ Bafokeng to the south.

The spine for Moses Kotane Local Municipality is the Provincial Road. Other areas are villages and farmland that borders the Municipality and will also boost Economic Development of the Municipality. Our LED Strategy would then seek to address an opportunity in terms of unlocking economic potential along those areas. Mining activities are located predominantly in areas like Ledig, Sun City, Moruleng/ Bakgatla in Motlhaba area Pilanesberg Platinum Mine (platinum), Thabazimbi (cross boarder) for Mantserre Community, Swartklip JV for Bakgatla, Ga Raborifi Bathako Mine, Xstrata Mine and Dwaalboom for Mokgalwana village which is also a cross boarder to Thabazimbi Municipality.



The large area of the Municipality can be classified as rural with very low densities that makes the provision of basic services very difficult and expensive. Furthermore since the municipality is rural in character, security of tenure possess a challenge when coming to the development and upgrading of the villages. Currently the Municipality together with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform are busy implementing Land Tenure Upgrading projects on five villages within the jurisdiction of the municipality, one in Ward 5 and four in Ward 6. Upon completion of the project, the five villages:

Mantsere,

- Mogoditshane,
- Marapallo,
- Mantsho and
- Nkogolwe,)

The five above villages will then be included into the Town Planning Scheme and proclaimed as Phase 2 of the Moses Kotane Town Planning Scheme, 2005. The municipality will continue engaging with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform for funding relating to other villages where tenure upgrading is still to be implemented. Two community resolutions have been taken for Lerome South and Mabele A Podi village. It should be noted that further engagements with the department, tribal authority and the community regarding the implementation of the tenure upgrading should still take place.

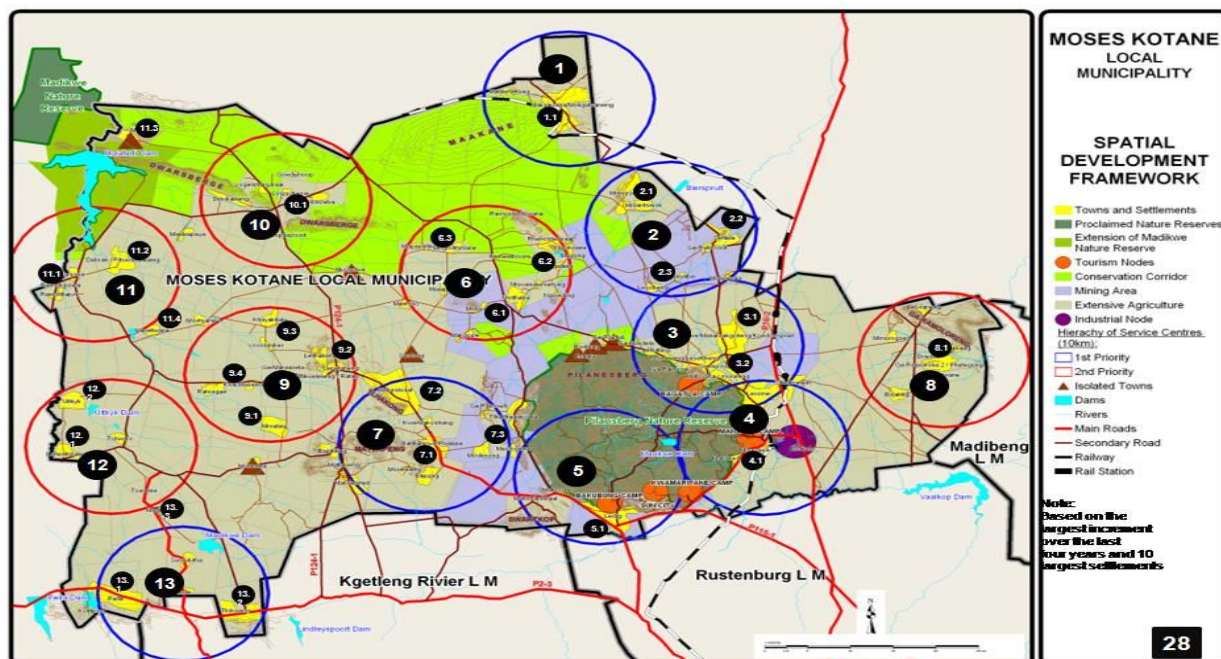
Despite the municipality being rural in character there are rural areas where urbanization is slowly but surely taking place. Due to the slow urbanization process certain areas are now experiencing rapid growth in terms of population as well as developmental needs. Thus forcing rural areas to expand in terms of size and function.

The recently opened Moruleng Mall and all other urban development project within greater Saulspoort makes Moruleng to take the lead in terms of rural development. Furthermore the traditional authority is looking beyond just this phase of development. They are currently preparing their urban development plan which will transform the way planning and development of rural areas used to take place.

Other areas such as Mabeskraal are also following this direction were negotiations are underway with potential developers who also want to invest within the municipality. Over and above these areas such as Ledig and Mantserre have prepared their development master plans which will be used to guide development in the respective areas. There is a township establishment project pronounced by the Premier in Dwarsberg. The intention is to develop a new town that will work as a gateway between South Africa, North West Province and Botswana.



15.6 Thirteen (13) Development Nodal Areas for MKLM - Map 6: Municipal Nodal Development



In order to create an enabling Spatial Development Framework for the municipality, which will facilitate the restructuring of the municipality's unsustainable structure into one that promotes the efficient, equitable and sustainable provision of community infrastructure and services? The SDF is structured around a number of development objectives that include:

- To protect, enhance and manage the natural environmental resources in the municipality in order to ensure a sustainable equilibrium between the mining, tourism and agriculture industries in the area;
- To utilize the Pilanesburg (primary) and Molatedi (secondary) nature reserves as anchors to promote eco-tourism and cultural historic heritage development (Holiday Resorts and "Cradle" and Cultural Historic);
- To link the primary and secondary tourism anchors by way of a conservation corridor;
- To maximally utilize the mining potential in the municipal area without impeding negatively on the tourism and agricultural potential.
- To support the commercialization of small scale and/ or subsistence farming activities throughout the remainder part of the municipality;
- To facilitate the implementation of a manufacturing hub and incubator network around Bodirelo, with specific emphasis also on agr i- processing;

Twenty (20) Fast Growing Villages within MKLM as in 2012/2017 IDP document

The said rapid growth did not take place only in rural areas; even within the urban areas of the municipality the same growth was experienced. Due to lack of housing unit for rental



accommodation in and around Mogwase, people have now seen an opportunity to develop informal backyard structures/shacks for rental purposes in order to supplement their income. It is worth noting that such type of development should be discouraged and dealt with as quick as possible as they have a negative impact in the formation, authentic and safety of the settlement. A thorough study need to be conducted in how best the municipality can deal with such informality.

Therefore due to the said demand of residential developments three suitable areas have been identified and earmarked for residential development within the Mogwase Township where the following units will be developed in Mogwase Unit 6, 7 and 9. The investors have started with the installation of services in Unit 9. Phase 1 of the project in unit 9 is anticipated to be completed by end of the year 2015. Over and above the three areas in Mogwase, the municipality has over 4000 hectares of land which is suitable for residential development.

The development of areas does not mainly revolve around residential development. Recently the municipality took a resolution to avail about 100 hectares of land around the Bodirelo Industrial Township for the development of the Special Economic Zone. This area will bring new opportunities in terms of employment, development and growth of the municipality.

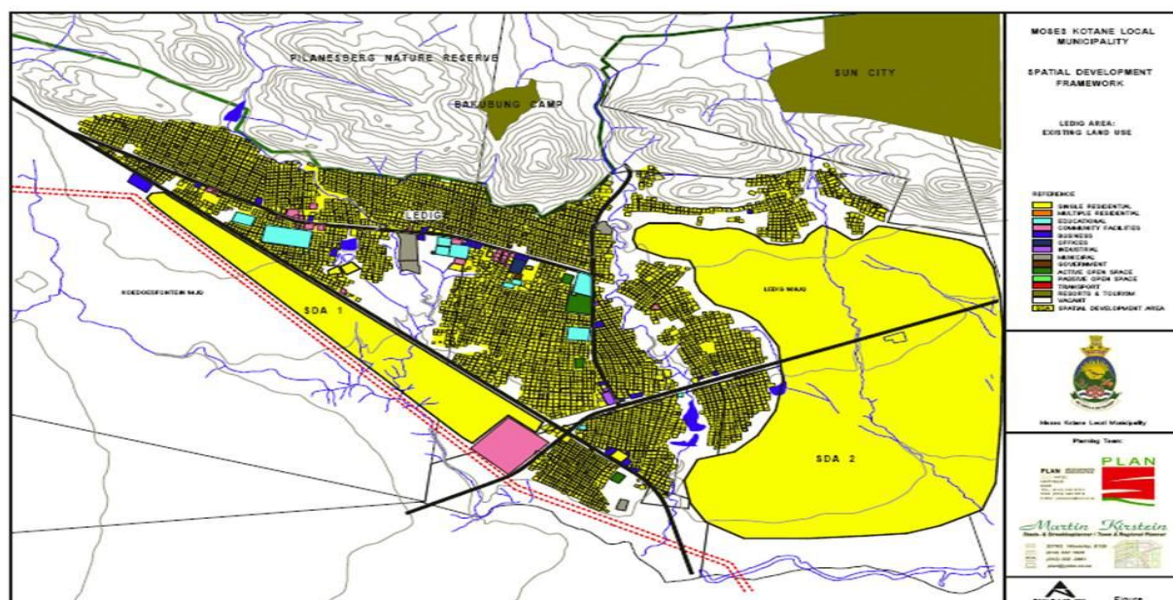
The main challenge that the Municipality is still facing relating to land and land development is that not all pieces of land within the jurisdiction of the Municipality are owned by the Municipality. Here is categorization of Municipal land:

- Part of the land is owned by State,
- Tribal Authorities and the rest are;
- Privately owned either by private individuals and/ or
- Registered companies.

The second challenge is the availability and/ or provision of bulk engineering services. Based on lack of funding and lack of generating enough revenue the municipality is unable to provide bulk services to all possible areas identified for residential development and other developments.



15.7 Map below depicts land audit report



Another issue which causes the delay in the provision of housing and accessing land for housing development is the delay in processing and finalizing land claims which have been submitted against some of the properties within MKLM. Furthermore the delay is caused by the turnaround time that the municipality takes in processing land disposal application submitted by private developers, companies or individuals.

Previously the **Department of Rural Development and Land Reform** (then Department of Land Affairs) transferred numerous farms around Mogwase area into the ownership of Moses Kotane Local Municipality. These areas would then be used for the expansion of the Mogwase Township and/ or any other purpose which the municipality may authorise. Below is a table indicating all farms which were previously transferred.

Audited land transferred to the Municipality

No	Name of a Farm	Size of the Farm
1	Olivenboom Farm 62 JQ	1998, 7858Ha
2	Portion 1 of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	5000, 8007Ha
3	Portion 4 (Portion of portion 1) of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	1109, 2025Ha
4	Portion 5 of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	801, 7907Ha
5	Farm Roodebank 64 JQ	4151, 7876Ha
6	Portion 1 of Farm Kameelfontein 80 JQ	163, 7271Ha
7	Portion 1 of Farm Vaderland 63 JQ	170, 3392Ha
8	Farm Vaderland 63 JQ	236, 3236Ha
9	Portion 2 of Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	648, 3333Ha
10	Portion 6 of Farm Klipfontein Farm 60 JQ	471, 4495Ha
11	Portion 1 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	476, 5830Ha
12	Portion 2 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	708, 5363Ha
13	Portion 9 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	143, 8802Ha



No	Name of a Farm	Size of the Farm
14	Portion 8 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	287, 7605Ha
15	Buffelsfontein Farm 85 JQ	1446, 1186Ha
16	Portion 6 of Farm Rhenosterfontein 86 JQ	397, 5079Ha
17	Portion 1 of Rhenosterspruit Farm 908 JQ	817, 1562Ha
18	Portion 1 of Farm Kamelfontein 80 JQ	163, 7271Ha
19	Portion 3 of Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	206, 1462Ha

The farms listed as number 25-27 are farms where Residential and Industrial townships of Mogwase and Bodirelo are situated. All residential stands and other non-residential stands which are ready to be transferred to beneficiaries or state owned entities should be transferred as indicated and outlined in the Mogwase Land Audit report. However a full land audit for the entire municipality should still be compiled.

Spatial Development Areas

In terms of the Moses Kotane Spatial Development Framework 11 spatial development areas have been identified as possible areas for residential and economic development (see attached map). Furthermore urban edge around Mogwase has also been identified to encourage compact city development and the utilization of available resource to their maximum potential.

Audited land and its ownership

Spatial Development Area	Property Description	Ownership	Size of the SDA ha	Current status
SDA 1	Portion 0 of the Farm Koedoesfontein 94 JQ and Portion 6 of the farm Ledig 909 JQ	Tribal Land	147.88ha	- The areas is suitable for residential development, - Currently the area is under the administration Bakubung Ba Ratheo Traditional Authority
SDA 2	Portion 6 of the farm Ledig 909 JQ and Portion 11 of the farm Friscgewaagd 96 JQ	Tribal Land (Bakubung ba-ga-Ratheo)	782.31ha	- The site is not fully services - Due to the employment opportunities created by the establishment of mines in the area people are illegally occupying the said Property. - Wesizwe Mine have identified part of this areas as a suitable site for residential development of its employees.
SDA 3	The site is privately owned however the following uses could be supported upmarket residential development as well as the commercial or economic uses.			



Spatial Development Area	Property Description	Ownership	Size of the SDA ha	Current status
SDA 4	Portion 1 of the Farm Rhenosterspruit 908 JQ	The site is owned by the municipality but there is a land claim still pending	244.73ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MKLM, BBKTA, DRD&LR have prepared and signed the MOU relating to the development of this site for Mogwase Unit 7. - The proposed development can be achieved through formalization process of Mabele a Podi, while catering for future demand on the subject property. - once this area is formalized possible site for high density development should be provided
SDA 5	Portion 0 of the farm Buffelsfontein 85 JQ and Portion 2 of the Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	123.92ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the site is fully owned by the municipality, township establishment application should be budgeted for and possible development of extra residential areas as well as economic opportunities. - the municipality has just allocated land for the development of a private school, the resolution is still within its time frames. - a procurement notice has been prepared for the survey and valuation of the site.
SDA 6	Portion 2 of the Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	140.70ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - This area is where unit 8 is currently being developed. - Due to high number of residential sites as well as the informal settlement to the east of the site it requires expansion of phase 1. - Business plan for expansion of the unit needs to be prepared requesting additional funding for the expansion of engineering services.



Spatial Development Area	Property Description	Ownership	Size of the SDA ha	Current status
SDA 7	Portion 8 of the farm Klipfontein 60 JQ and Portion 1 of the farm Zuiverfontein 58 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	150.19ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - About 56ha of land has been earmarked for the development of Mogwase Unit 6. - The proposed development will have a total of 313 stands which 306 are zoned for residential; - Currently MKLM is considering the disposal of the said property to wesizwe mine for the development of residential units for its employees, - Furthermore 4ha of the remaining area has been allocated for the development of a private hospital; - the said allocation is still within the prescribed period, - Currently the town planning unit has prepared procurement notices for the subdivision and valuation of the land - The remaining area of the farm has been identified as an area which could be used for residential development
SDA 8	Portion 9 of the Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ and Portion 0 of the Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality and sold part of it to CICAM Ikemeleng Consortium	75.19ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - About 40ha of land has been earmarked for the development of Mogwase Unit 9. - the developer was given extension of time with two years from June 2011. - Currently the applicant has submitted request to amend the approved general plan, they propose to have an average stand size of 400m².
SDA 9	Portion 0 of the Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	68.32ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - About 11ha of land was previously allocated for the development of shopping mall, - The agreement was that the applicant will develop such a property within 5 years from the date of signing the agreement - The said period has lapsed the applicant will be informed about the said condition and the land be reposed and transferred back into the municipality;



Spatial Development Area	Property Description	Ownership	Size of the SDA ha	Current status
				- The remaining portion has been earmarked for residential development.
SDA 10	Portion 0 and 1 of the Farm Doornpoort 57 JQ and Portion 0 of the Farm Zandfontein 37 JQ	State Land, Private land and Tribal land (Bakgatla-ba-Kgafela). There is a land claim still pending on the State land being Portion 0 of the Farm Doornpoort 57 JQ.	477.11ha	- This portions are within the Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Traditional Authority; - The areas are well within an which has potential for future expansion of residential areas of Sagakwaneng and Lerome South.
SDA 11	Portion 0 of the Farm koedoesspruit 33 JQ	State land and part being Tribal land (Bakgatla-ba-Kgafela).	770.04ha	

It should be noted that even though areas for residential development and other commercials or economic development have been identified. ***The main challenge still exists – the provision of bulk engineering infrastructure.*** It is thus proposed that business plans to source funding for infrastructure development should be prepared and submitted for consideration.

Over and above this a Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant should be secured for the development of Mogwase CBD and its precinct plan. This Grant should also make provision for the development of Madikwe areas in terms of unlocking economic potential of the area.

15.8 Status of Land Ownership and Land Disposal Applications

Mogwase Unit 1

There are about 45 stands which need to be transferred from MKLM to Housing Corporation and simultaneously to beneficiaries if they have fully paid their outstanding amounts. This are houses which were developed by the housing corporation.

- Erf 214, 556 and 696 unit 1 – these sites are to be transferred to the Department of Education, since they have been developed for educational purposes.



- Erf 190 Unit 1 – Mogwase Health Centre has been developed on the subject property as such it should be transferred to the Department of Health.
- Erf 237 and 1901 – are currently used for religious purposes therefore they should be transferred to respective churches.
- Erven 697 – 706 Unit 1 – have been zoned and earmarked as Parks. However land disposal applications have been submitted for consideration for the purposed of establishing business, churches and other purposes such as gardening or landscape purposes.
- Erf 699 unit 1 was previously applied for by the Uniting Reform Church to use part of the park for parking purposes. The application is currently being considered by the municipality.

Erf 700 unit 1 – the site was previously allocated to Grace Bible Church however they could not develop within the stipulated timeframes. Recently they have submitted a request for the extension of time as well as the expansion of the allocated site. Since it is their intension to increase the scope of development. Subsequently an informal car wash and traditional food market were established on the subject property. It is proposed that the two facilities be relocated elsewhere within Mogwase unit 1 to make way for the development of a church.

Erf 705 – Part of the site has just been allocated for the utilization of a small scale vegetable garden. However a portion of the site was previously allocated for the development of residential house. The said authorization was not developed on time subsequently a request for extension of time has been submitted and is still pending.

Mogwase Unit 2

Erf 750, 751, Portion 1 of Erf 753, 802, 829, 830 and 838 Unit 2 – these are sites currently developed and they should be transferred to beneficiaries if all outstanding amounts have been paid.

Erf 753 Unit 3 was previously proposed to be subdivided for residential purposes. It should be investigated regarding the cost to fully subdivide the area and estimated cost for the provision of infrastructure should be obtained and possible budgeted for.

Over and above this about 110 stands were subdivided form erf 920, 921, 922 and 923 unit 2 Mogwase. The subdivided portions which have been fully paid should be transferred to the beneficiaries and we should ensure that they are developed within stipulated timeframes. If there are still stands which are available they should be sold to individual as guided by the waiting list which was developed.

It should furthermore be noted that the layout of the subdivided portions was amended without following proper approval process. Currently the town planning unit has prepared notices requesting quotations for the amendment of the approved layout. This will also deal with some sites which were previously withdrawn from the sale due to external challenges.



Mogwase Unit 3

It should be noted that previously stands were allocated to individuals to develop offices and establish business within the Mogwase Unit 3 which is seen as the central business district of Mogwase and the Municipality as the whole.

The main challenge in the area is the unavailability of engineering services which sometimes delay the development of the area. It is proposed that a business plan (under NDPG) be developed for the purpose of sourcing funding for the development of Unit 3.

Furthermore it is proposed that the re-layout of the unit be done to accommodate all existing developments. It should be indicated that the current location of the Civic centre is wrong as it has been developed over a portion of the road thus it requires that the layout to be amended and rezoning of the subdivided portions accordingly.

Land disposal applications which were previously submitted for extension of time should be considered and submitted to council for approval.

Unit 4 Mogwase

There are about 74 stands which need to be transferred from MKLM to Housing Corporation and simultaneously to beneficiaries if they have fully paid their outstanding amounts. This are houses which were developed by the housing corporation.

Erf 1084 Unit 4 – the site is currently being used as church site and thus needs to be transferred to the respective church. Erf 1349 Unit 4 is zoned as institution and it should also be transferred to the respective organisation or Department of education.

Erven 1487 -1498 Unit 4 are all zoned as Parks. However over the years applications have been submitted to use part of the sites as church sites or for business purposes. It should be noted that some of the resolutions have lapse as such new resolutions will have to be obtained. All sites which are used for small business should be formalized and lease agreements must be signed between municipality and the applicants.

Unit 5 Mogwase

There are about 09 sites still to be transferred to beneficiaries and similar unit 2 layout plan, the Unit 5 south layout plan will have to be amended since there are sites which were amended when the unit was developed without proper approvals. Furthermore some of the stands will have to be rezoned to parks based on the physical constrains (boulders on the site). All sites for unit 5 north extension should be transferred to beneficiaries if the sites are fully paid and developed.

Erf 1853 unit 5 North is currently being used as a church and as such it will have to be transferred accordingly once we have confirmed full payment of the site.

Erf 1859 Unit 5 North – The site was used as a site office when the unit was formally developed, currently the site has old dilapidated buildings. These structures were never demolished after the



completion of the project. The structures are currently illegally occupied. It is proposed that the existing informal structures be demolished and the land be disposed for cultural or recreational purposes.

Erf 1860 Unit 5 is currently being used as sports ground. The site measures 4.2573ha. It is proposed that the site be subdivided into two portions. Whereby Portion 1 will be developed into a recreational park/ sports ground while the remaining portion is further subdivided into portions of a minimum of 400m² for residential purposes.

Unit 6 Mogwase

The township application for Mogwase unit 6 was previously approved which created about 313 stands. A total of 306 residential stands are available with an average stand size of 1000m². The township has been developed over an area of about 56ha.

Currently the municipality has received an application from Wesizwe mine with an intension to develop residential units for its employees. The application was circulated internally for comments and to date no negative comments have been received.

It is the intension to dispose the site in terms of the exchange option whereby the mine will provide services for the entire 313 stands and only take 200 of the stands. The remaining stands would then be sold by the municipality to interested individuals. The revenue collected from the said transection will then be used to provide services in other unit.

Over and above this proposed development a site was applied for and allocated for business purposes. The site is adjacent to Mogwase Caltex Garage. When unit 6 was developed they did not take into consideration the said resolution and super imposed the layout of unit 6. It is the applicant's intension to develop the said site. An item was prepared and submitted to portfolio with recommendations that the site be subdivided into two portions and one portion be allocated to the applicant with conditions (Erf 311 Unit 6).

Unit 8 Mogwase

Mogwase Unit 8 is a township which has been developed to address informal settlement challenges which were experienced by the municipality particularly around land invasion in unit 3 as well as the informal settlement in unit 8.

The original layout plan with minimum stand sizes of 750m² was approved but subsequently amended to reduce the site to an average of 500m². Like another development social and community facilities had to be provided for in the amended layout. A total of 2 sites were allocated for the purpose of developing recreational parks. However only one site is has been developed to date.

The layout plan proposed to have three business sites. However when the houses were developed one RDP house was constructed on a site zoned for business. This was because of some physical challenges which were identified later on during the construction of the house. The



site with physical challenges where zoned for residential purposes. This meant that alternative sites were then used to accommodate those houses.

Erf 1076 Unit 8 is zoned for business purpose and the site measures about 4147m². The site is too big to be disposed to a single person it is now proposed that the site be subdivided into three of four sites and be disposed business sites applicants.

Two site for churches have been proposed. However one site has house on it. It is thus proposed that the site be subdivided into two and the subdivided portion be used for residential purposes and the rest be allocated for religious purposes.

Three institutional sites exist in unit 8, however erf 284 has been developed with house. It is proposed that the remaining two sites be allocated and disposed for business or institutional purposes. All sites which require subdivision and rezoning should be done in accordance with legislation and the applicable town planning scheme.

Bodirello

The Bodirello Township was established as an industrial township. The bulk of heavy and light industries are located within this area. About 70% of the township is vacant and as such could be made available for industrial development purposes.

Previously applications were considered and approvals were granted for people to develop industrial uses on the available land. Some applicants have submitted request for extension of time while other are new applications. The town planning unit is currently still to consider all applications.

It should be mentioned that the site has been proposed as one of the suitable site for the development of a mining incubator hub in the North West Province. As such the available areas could be reserved for such used or alternatively the expansion of the industrial area to the south towards the new dumping areas could be looked at as alternative location.

Conclusion

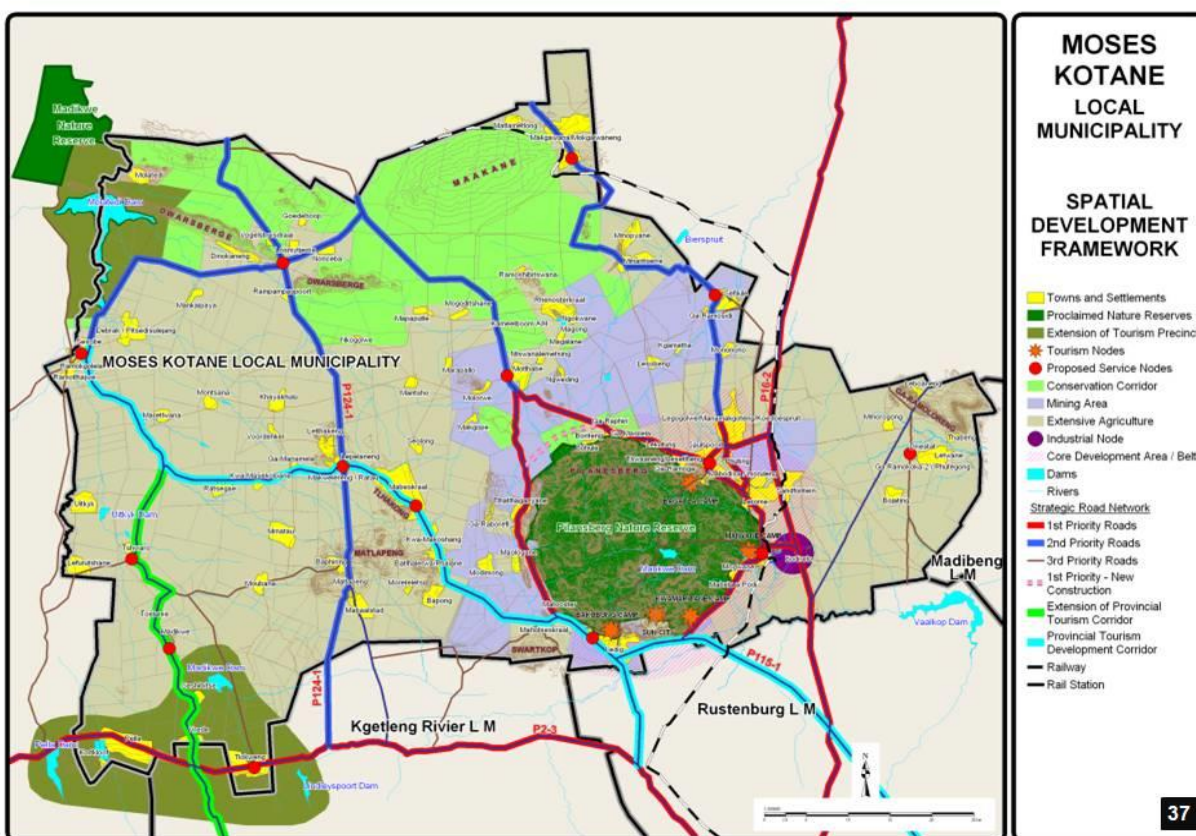
In conclusion it can be said that all identified areas above are suitable for human settlement including supporting economic or business developments. Furthermore it should be mentioned that 20% of the available land should be set aside for street and access roads.

It is proposed and recommended that all land disposal application be consider to stimulate economic growth of the area and that of the municipality. Furthermore all residential sites which are available should be sold to individuals and use the developed waiting list as a guide.

A detailed land disposal register should be developed including all applications which were approved indication their deadlines as indicated on the council resolution.



15.9 Hierarchical Service Centre's - Spatial Development Framework hierarchy -



- To establish a hierarchy of service centers to ensure equitable access to social infrastructure and to promote local economic development by way of Thusong Centre's /Multi-Purpose Community Centre's (MPCC's).
- To compile detailed Precinct Plans for the nodal points/service centers in the rural parts of the municipality and to integrate and consolidate the fragmented and dispersed settlement structure in all settlements.
- To functionally link all towns and settlements to one another and to ensure that the main road network in the area is tarred.
- To capitalize on the strategic location of the municipality, and establish regional and provincial linkages.
- To ensure that all communities have access to at least the minimum levels of service as enshrined in the Constitution.
- To focus on the Greater Moruleng area as the short term priority for urbanization, and to incrementally expand to the west/north-west as and when the need and the bulk network expands.
- To actively promote corridor development along the Ledig, Sun City, Mogwase/Bodirelo and Saulspoort axis.

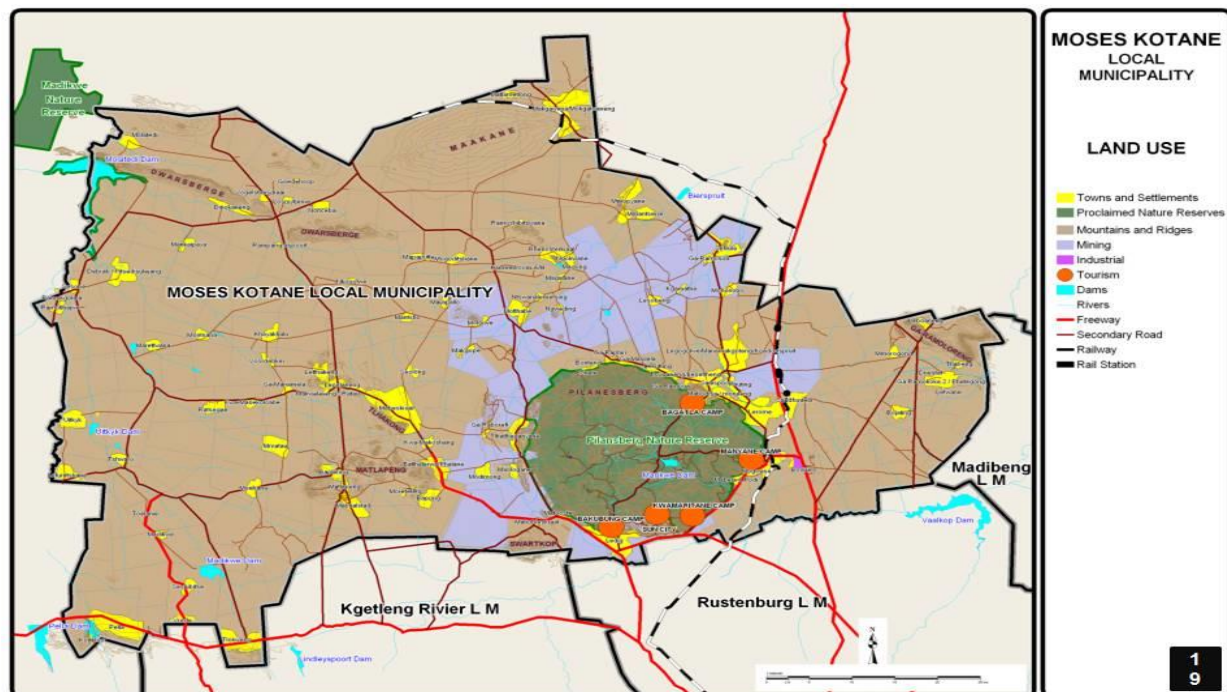


- To consolidate the urban structure by way of infill development (informal, subsidized and/or bonded) in the Strategic Development Areas along the corridor as demarcated.
- To define an Urban Development Boundary around the Greater Mogwase complex in order to contain urban sprawl and to promote infill development and densification.
- To ensure that Mogwase Town accommodates the full range of highest order community facilities in the municipal area

Thirty two (32) Bakgatlha Villages

1. Matlametlo	12. Dikweipi	23. Magalane
2. Mokgalwana	13. Sandfontein	24. Ntswana le metsing
3. Disake	14. Welgeval	25. Ramasedi
4. Kraaloek	15. Lerome	26
5. Mopyane	16. Mabele a podi	27. Legkraal
6. Sefikile	17. Maologane	28. Lesetlheng
7. Mononono	18. Dwaarsberg	29. Moruleng
8. Legogole	19. Ngweding	30. Ramoga
9. Manamakgotha	20. Motlhabe	31. Mapaputle
10. Huma	21. Magong	32. Mabodisa
11. Segakwana	22. Ramoshibitswana	

Heritage Park/Corridor: Proposed Pilanesberg/ Madikwe Corridor (Heritage Park)



The proposed Pilanesburg/ Madikwe Corridor (Heritage Park) represents major new tourism initiative within the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The initiative has the potential to act as a catalyst for greater economic investment into the municipality. Other than the Pilanesburg Nature Reserve and the Sun City / Lost City complex which are the main tourist Centre's in the municipality there are other smaller isolated nature reserves like the Madikwe, Impala, Kwa Maritane, Manyane and Bakgatla Game Reserves. Other tourism facilities comprise of the Molatedi Dam, Madikwe Dam, the Roodeval farm and the Kolotwane River Valley.

Proposed Projects

No.	Table : Spatial Development Framework proposed priorities
1.	Establishment of Heritage Park which links Madikwe and Pilanesburg Nodes and enhance Tourism in the Pella-Madikwe area.
2.	Construction of Cultural Historic and Information Centre in Mogwase CBD.
3.	Facilitation of mining activity to west and north of Pilanesburg.
4.	Refinement of the Housing Strategy to effectively manage housing development resulting from new mining activities, focusing on possible establishment of a new town along the western side of the Pilanesburg.
5.	Launching of an initiative to promote small-scale farming in all rural areas around the rural nodal points.
6.	Revitalisation of Bodirello as the Industrial/Manufacturing Hub of the municipality focusing on establishment an incubator concept and promoting agro-processing and regional market.
7.	Detailed planning of the location of proposed priority Thusong Centres, and conduct audit of facilities required at each of these centres (compile detailed Precinct Plans).
8.	Consolidation and upgrading of existing services and facilities around the Greater Moruleng Complex and at each of the identified Thusong Centre Precincts.
9.	Incremental expansion of engineering services to complete the envisaged circular development around the Pilanesburg.
10.	Upgrading/tarring of certain priority road sections: northern east-west linkage to complete the ring road around the Pilanesburg (see Figure 46); the link between Ledig and Sesobe via Mabeskraal and past Maretswana; the north-south link along the Marico Valley and up to Madikwe in the north.
11.	Intensification of land uses along the Sun City-Bodirello Corridor.
12.	Investigate possibility of expanding the functions of the Sun City airport to also support the Bodirello industrial area.
13.	Complete the detailed planning of the Moruleng CBD at Saulspoort and Ledig to the south-west, and conduct detailed planning for the Mogwase CBD – specifically focusing on mixed use as part of the northward expansion of the CBD.
14.	Promotion of mixed income residential development in the identified Strategic Development Areas around Mogwase – also catering for subsidized housing and rental stock.

Issues identified / challenges

- Lack of provision of bulk infrastructure for new areas (Residential areas)
- Lack of low and middle income stands
- Security of tenure in rural areas (Land Tenure Upgrading)



- Slow development of urban areas;
- Improper subdivision by headman's/ Dikgosi's of tribal land;
- Illegal occupation of land that is owned or administered by tribal authorities.

Strategies

- Acquire land from state, tribal authority and private owners for the development of residential areas
- Access funding for the development and provision of bulk infrastructure
- Develop and implement a credible Spatial Development Framework
- Develop and expand municipal cemeteries
- Facilitation of land restitution/ redistribution process
- Implementation and monitoring of the SDF.

Proposed New Developments/Projects

Proposed Projects	Area	Status quo
Township Establishment	Mogwase Unit 6	The Department of Local Government and Human Settlement is assisting the Municipality to establish a Township. The Department have appointed Service Provider on our behalf complete all processes relating to Township Establishment.
Development of Portion 3and 4 of the Farm Waagfontein	Opposite Pilanesberg Airport	The Farm is privately owned and the Municipality has received application for the development of mixed use housing typology. The process of Township establishment and other development is ongoing.
Mixed Use Housing Development	Portion 11 of the Farm Friscgewaagdt in Ledig	The infrastructure services construction is underway



SECTION E

16. Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

16.1 Overview

The Municipality recently reviewed and approved a new Organizational Structure. Role Profiles were also compiled for the new Organizational Structure. A placement process was undertaken and completed. Although all of the above was done, the Municipality still requires the validation of the Organizational Structure and Role Profiles

However the following positions which are also critical for the successful implementation of the Municipality's IDP have been filled on a permanent basis except for the Municipal Manager position:

In terms of the current organizational structure / staff establishment which consists of seven hundred and ninety seven (797) positions. The total number of filled positions is three hundred eighty two (382) and the vacant positions is four hundred and fifteen (415); out of the three hundred and eighty two (382) filled positions, there are: two hundred and fifty six (256) African males; one hundred and twenty three (123) African males; and three (3) white males; Municipal Manager: who is responsible for the functioning of the whole institution and the achievement of the strategic objective of the Municipality? Corporate Services Director is now the Acting Municipal Manager and Head of Unit Administrations is acting as Corporate Services Head of Unit. Head of IDP: who is responsible for the development of the IDP and ensuring that it remains relevant to the community Analysis? Head of PMS: whose responsibility is to ensure that there is functional performance Management system in the municipality? The incumbent is responsible for the preparation of the PMS Framework, development of the SDBIP, preparation of the quarterly report and preparation of the annual report;

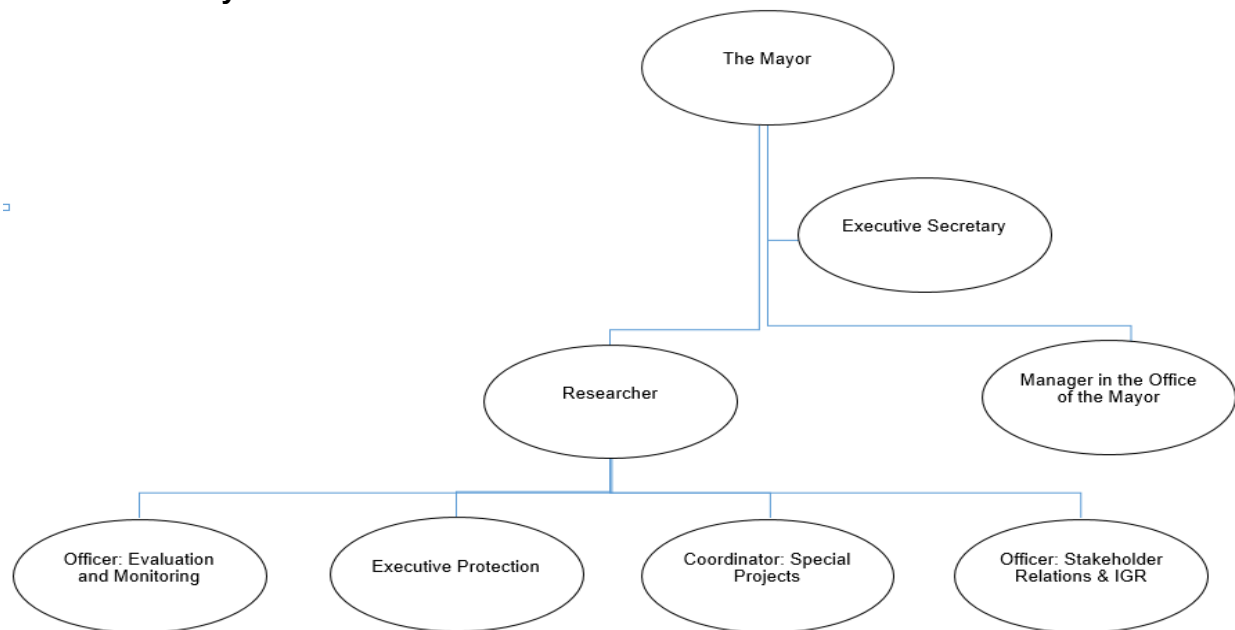
Head of Communications and IGR: who is responsible for ensuring that the municipality communicates with internal and external world to ensure great accountability and transparency in the affairs of the municipality, as well as the municipality-stakeholder relations and municipality branding and marketing? Head of Human Resource Management who is responsible for the institutional and organization Development. The incumbent is also responsible for the development of the Human resource tools such as Skills Plan and HR policies that are important for the successful implementation of the IDP.

16.2 Political and Administration: Organisational structure/ Institutional arrangement

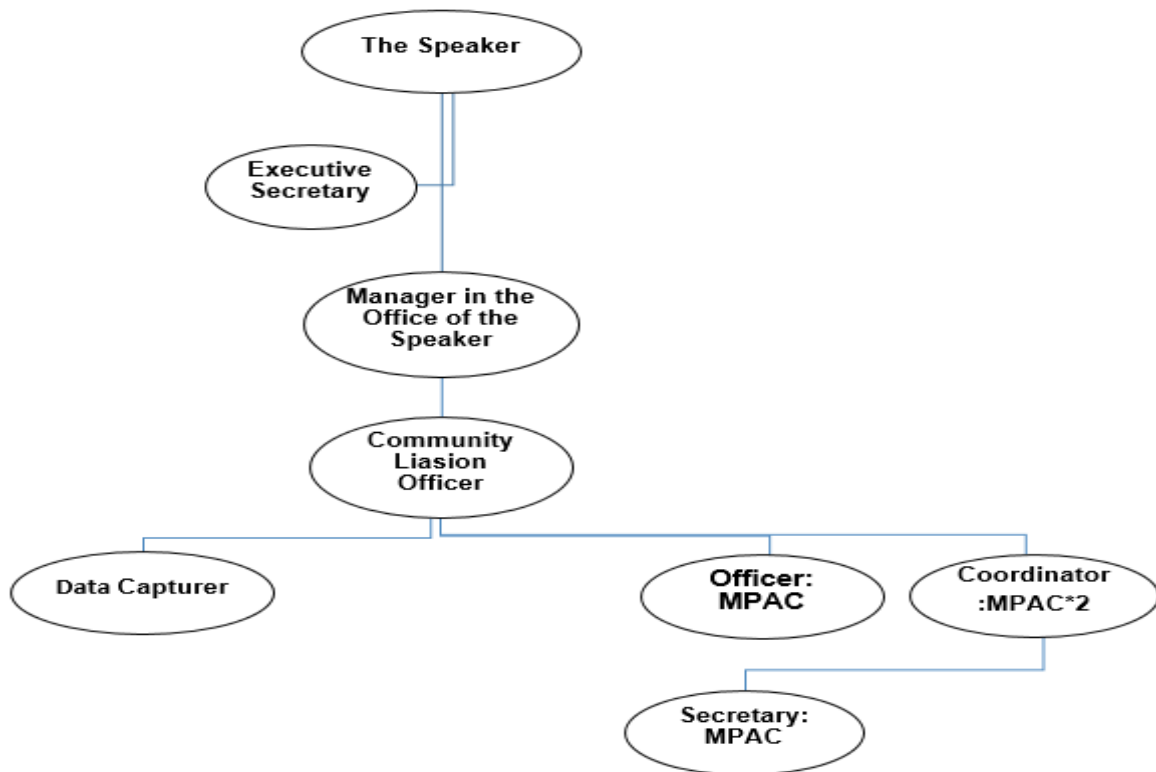
The municipality recently reviewed and approved a new organisational structure in May 2017. The challenge is the budget on the filling of all vacancies. The position of the Municipal Manager is still vacant but is prioritised for 2017. It should however be noted that some units will need to be reviewed due to the current situation for example the ICT Unit which had a revamp by the service provider and now that contract is expiring, it will affect the effective delivery of some functions



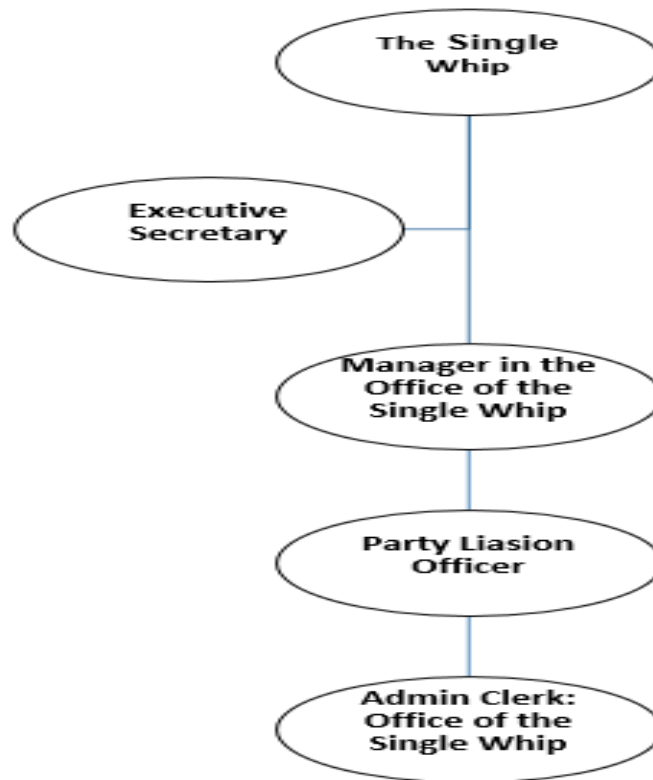
Office of the Mayor



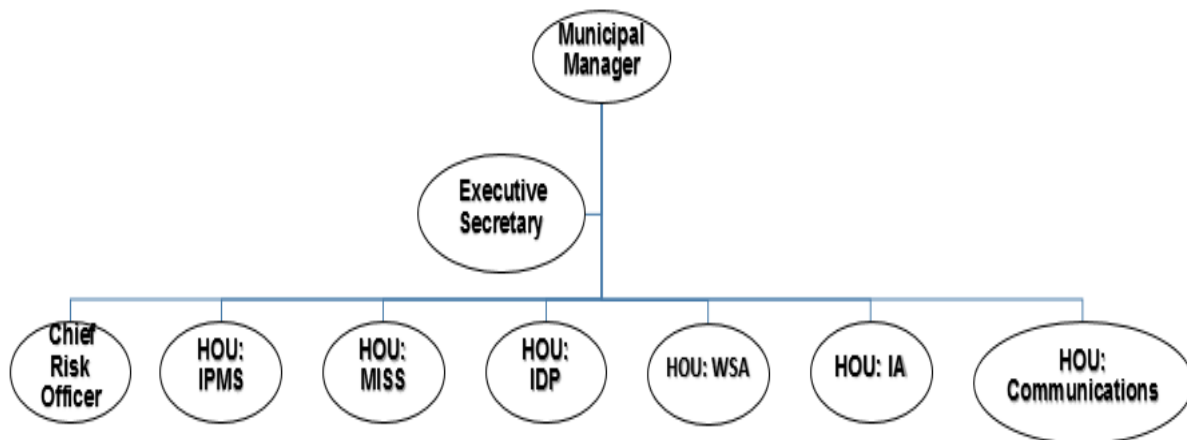
Office of the Speaker



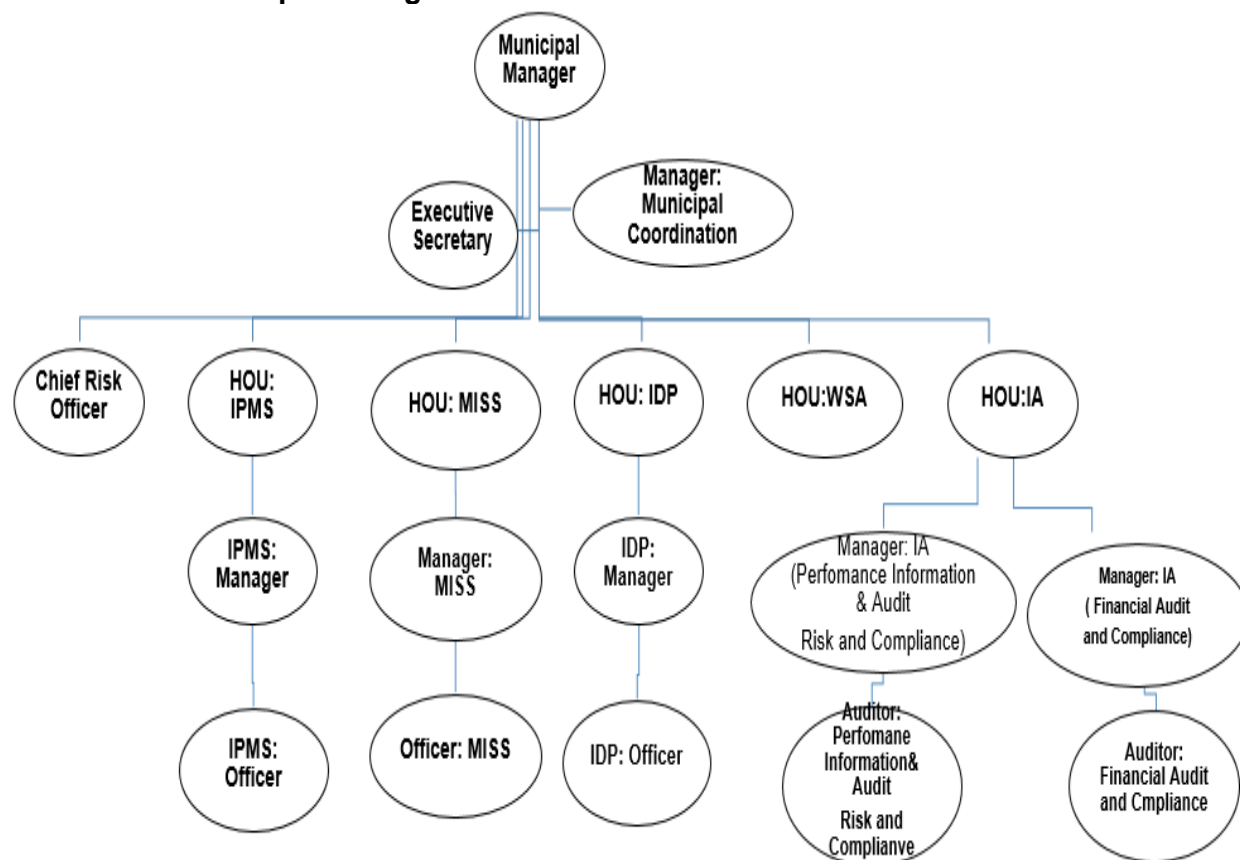
Office of the Single Whip



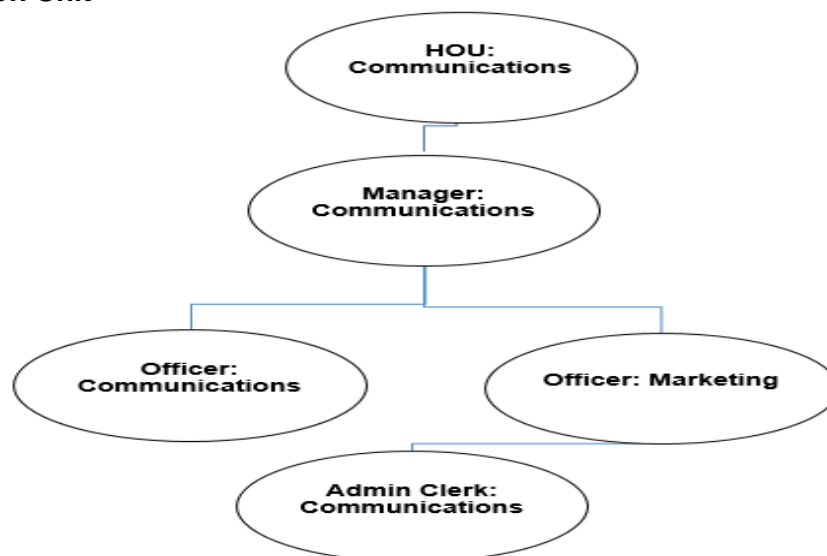
Office of the Municipal Manager



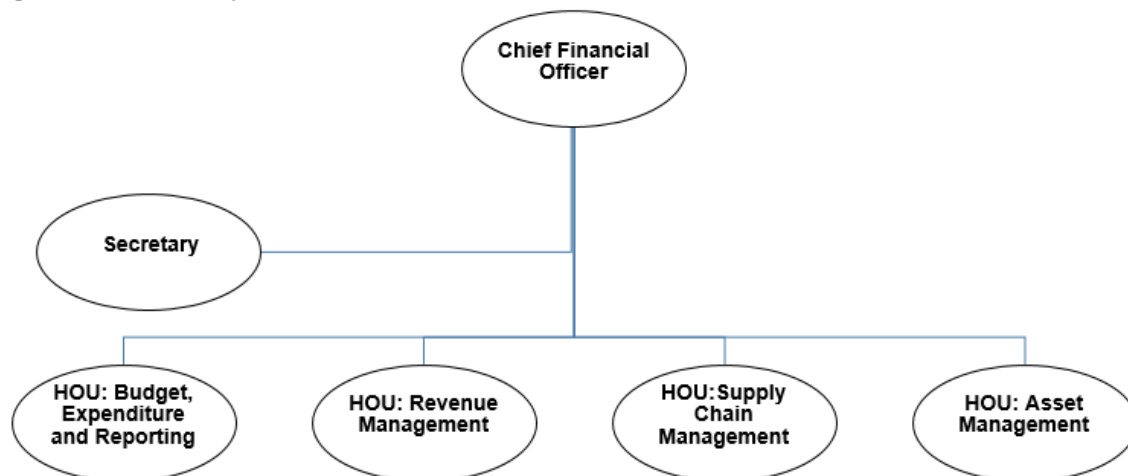
Office of the Municipal Manager



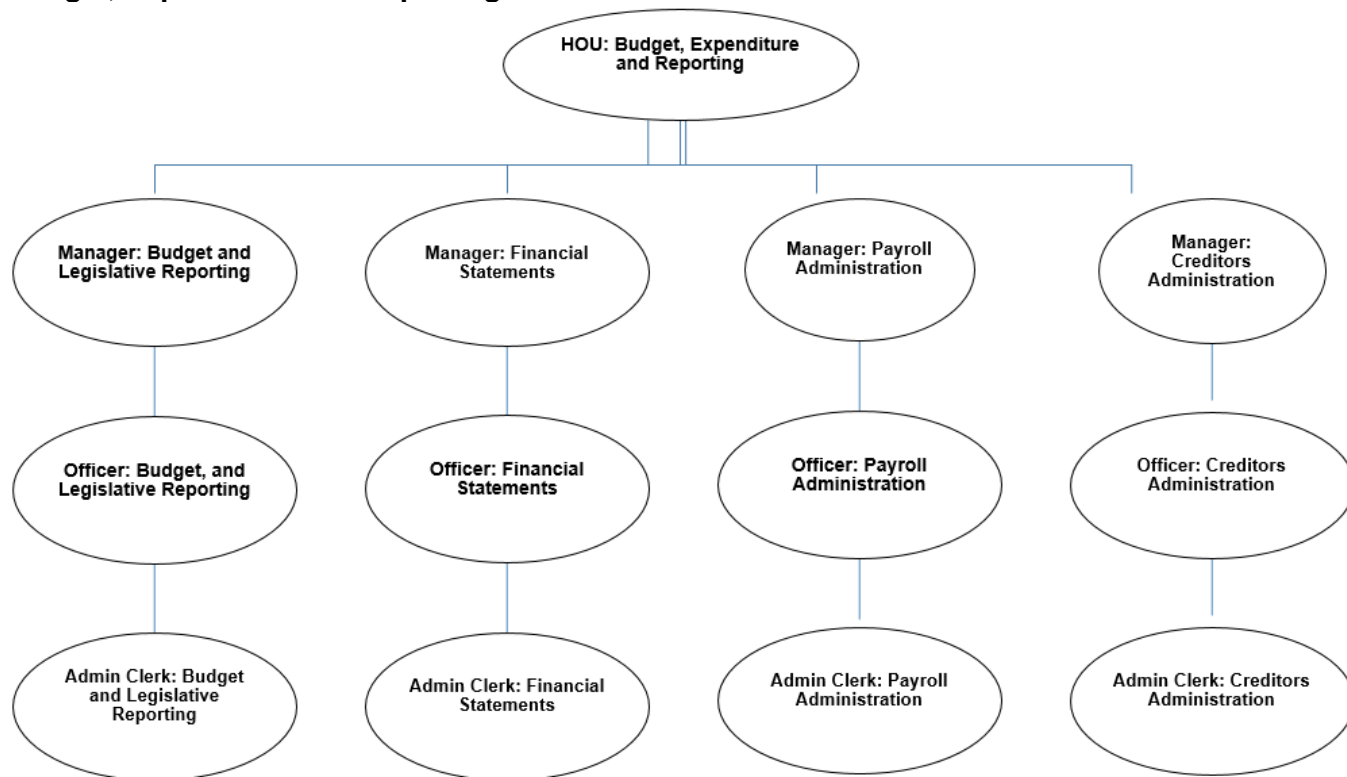
Communication Unit



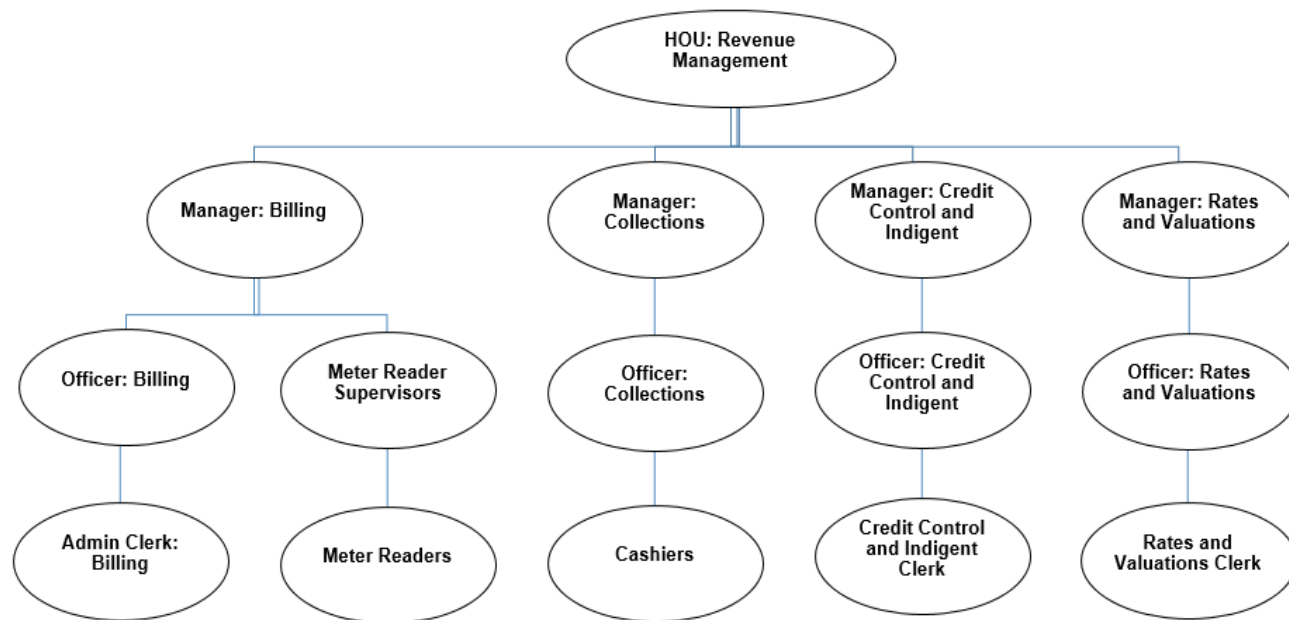
Budget and Treasury Office



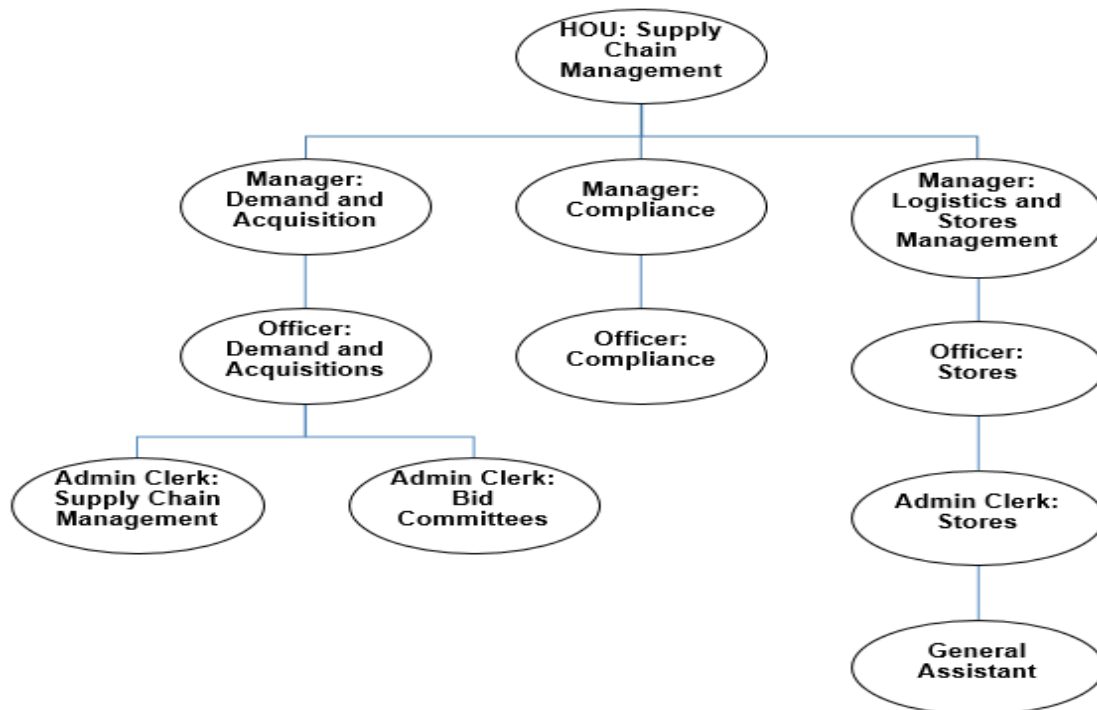
Budget, Expenditure and Reporting



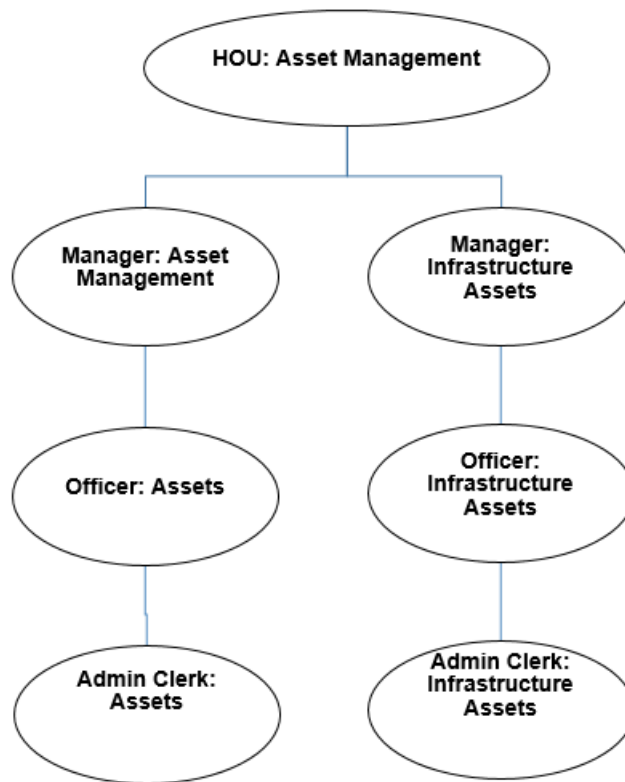
Revenue Management



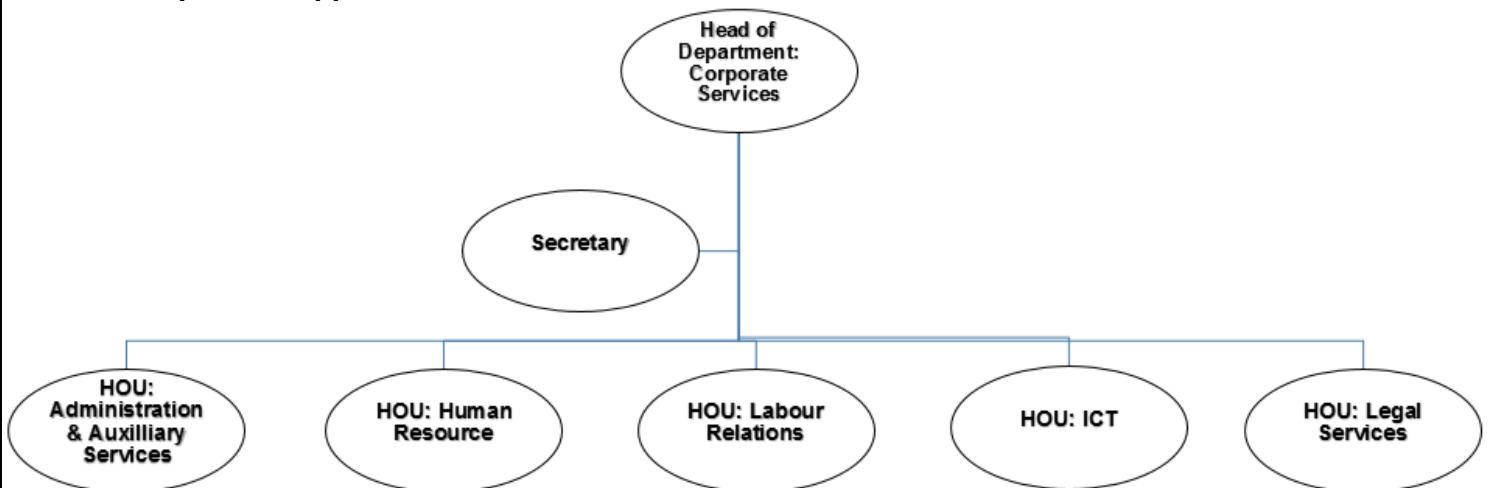
Supply Chain Management



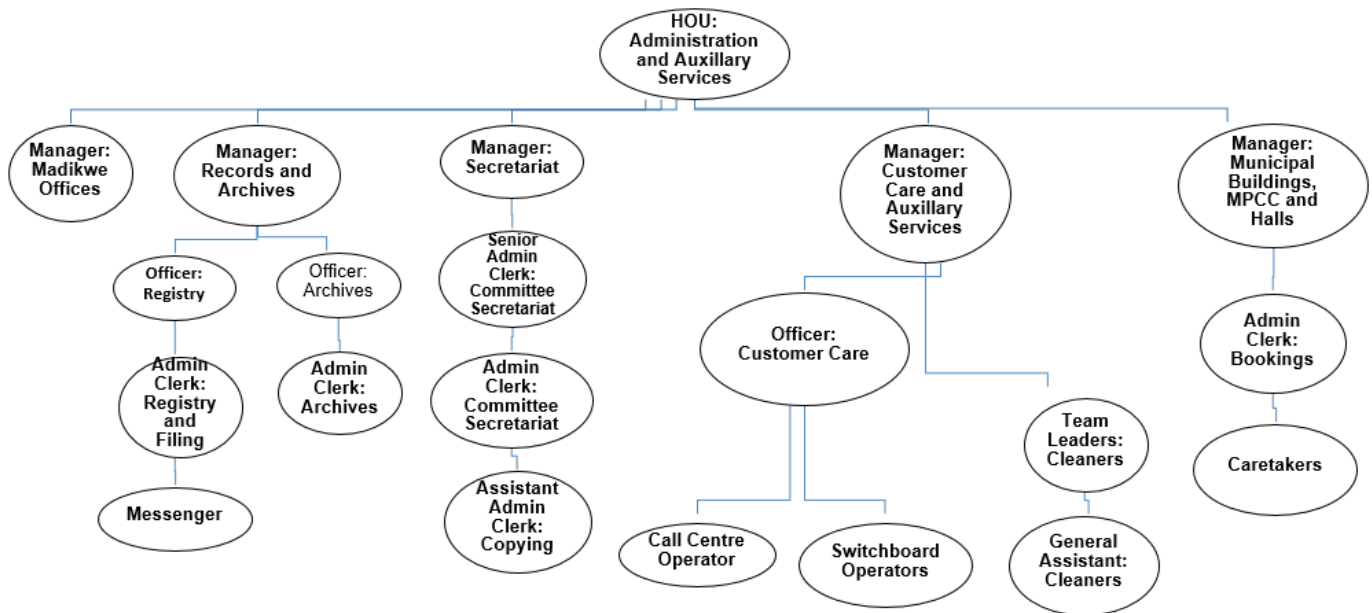
Asset Management



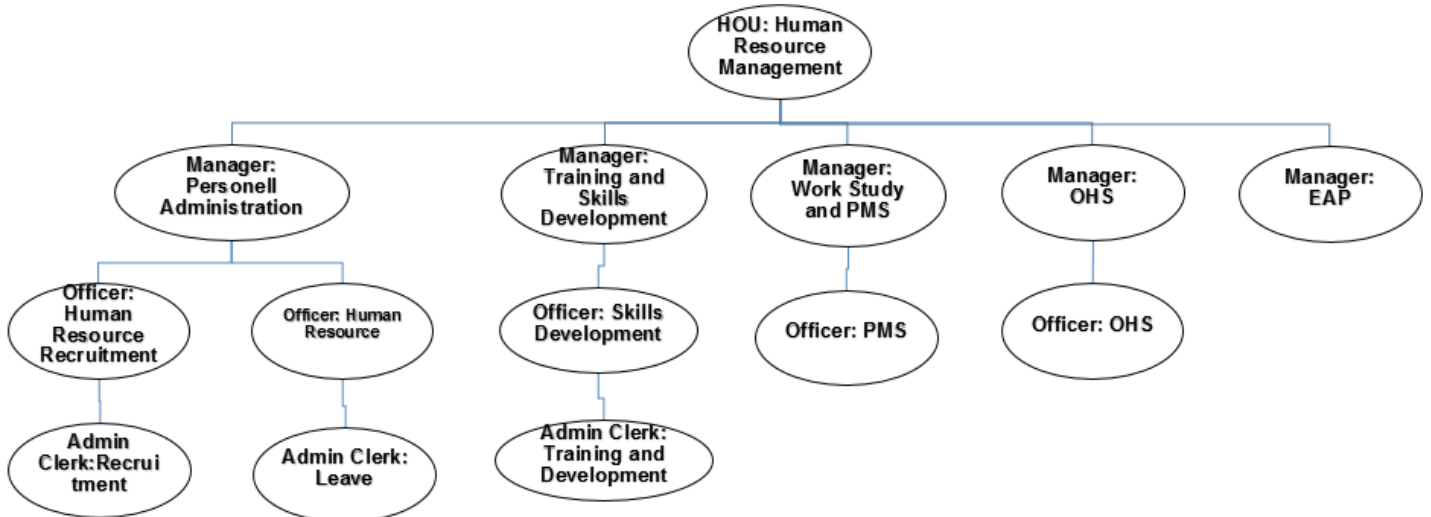
Corporate Support Services



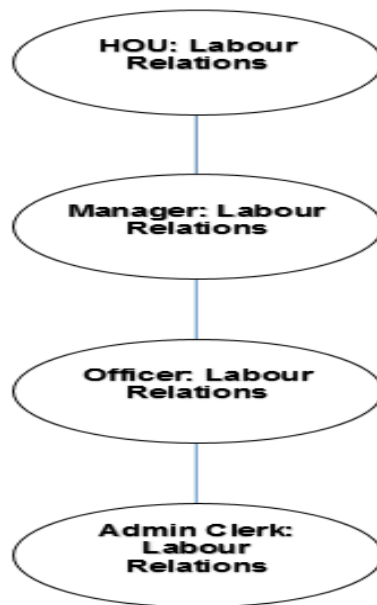
Administration and Auxillary Services



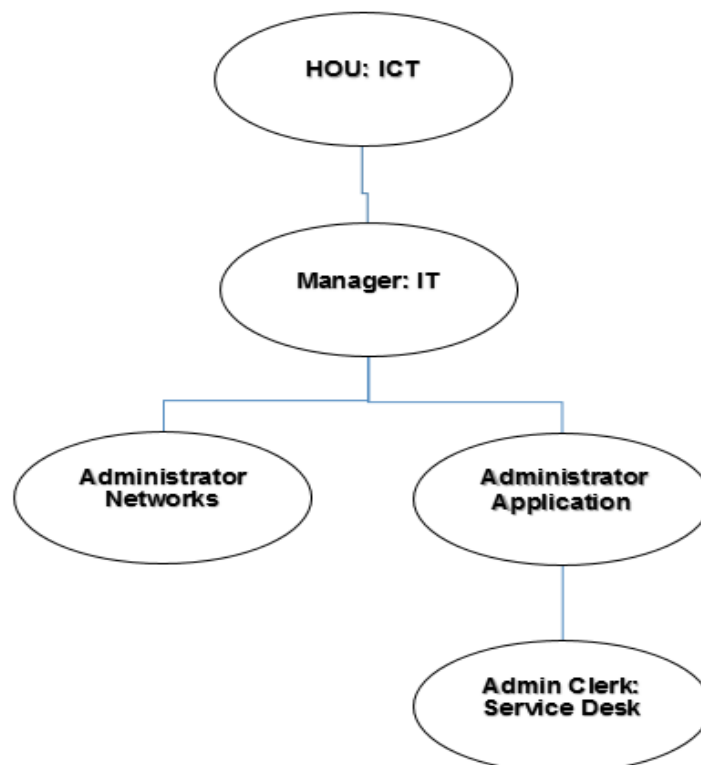
Human Resource Management



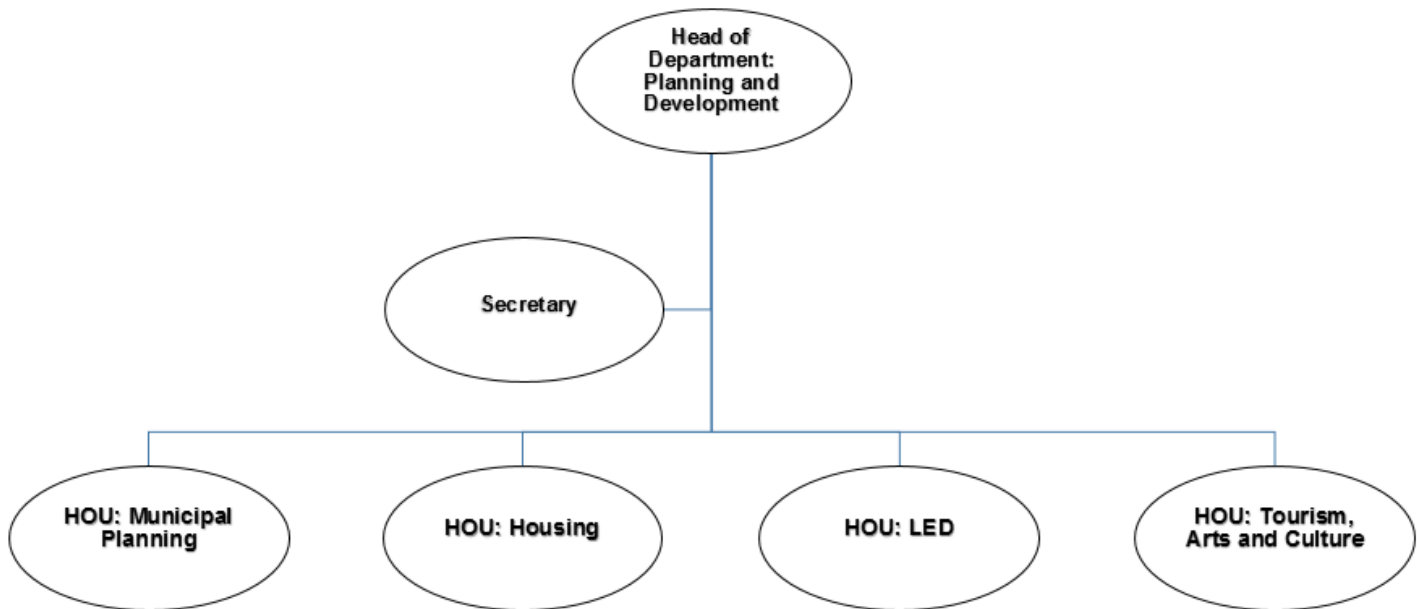
Labour Relations



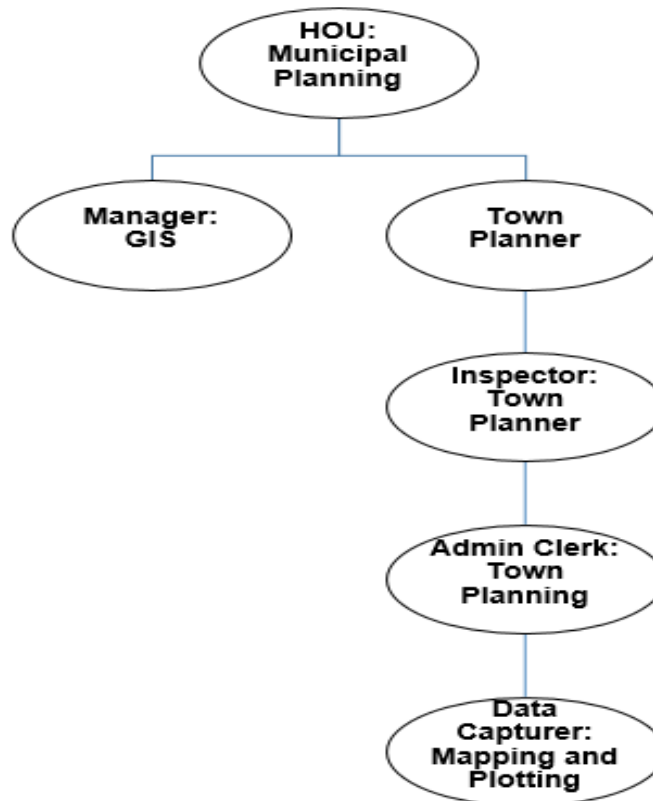
Information & Communication Technology



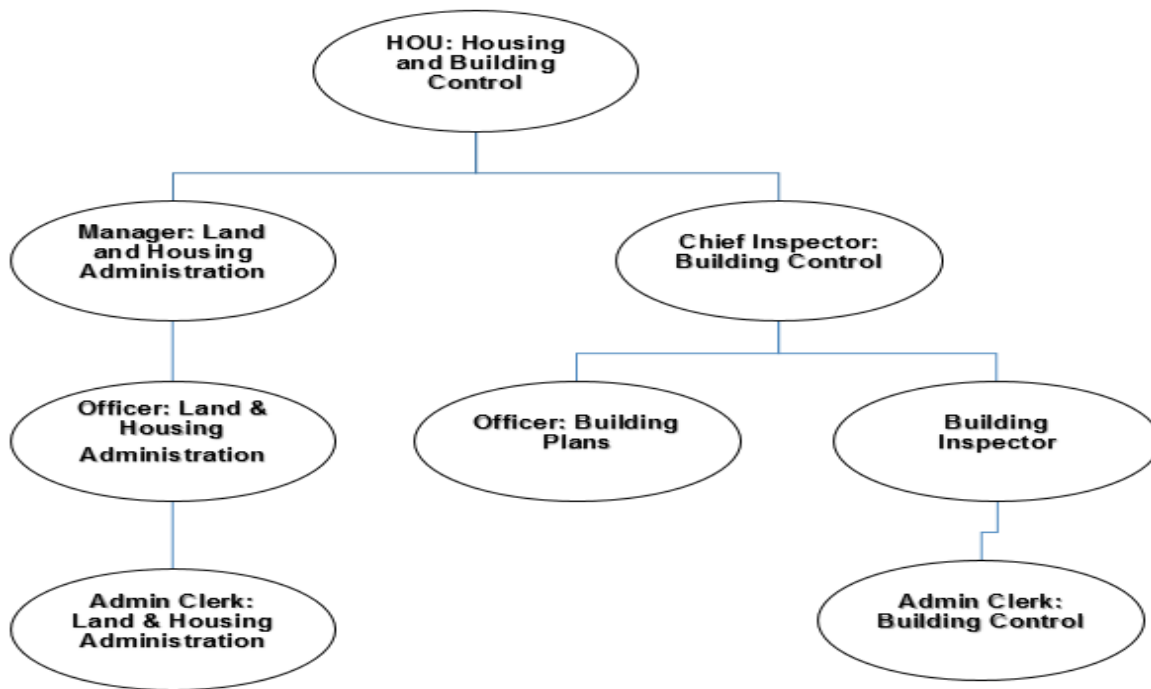
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT



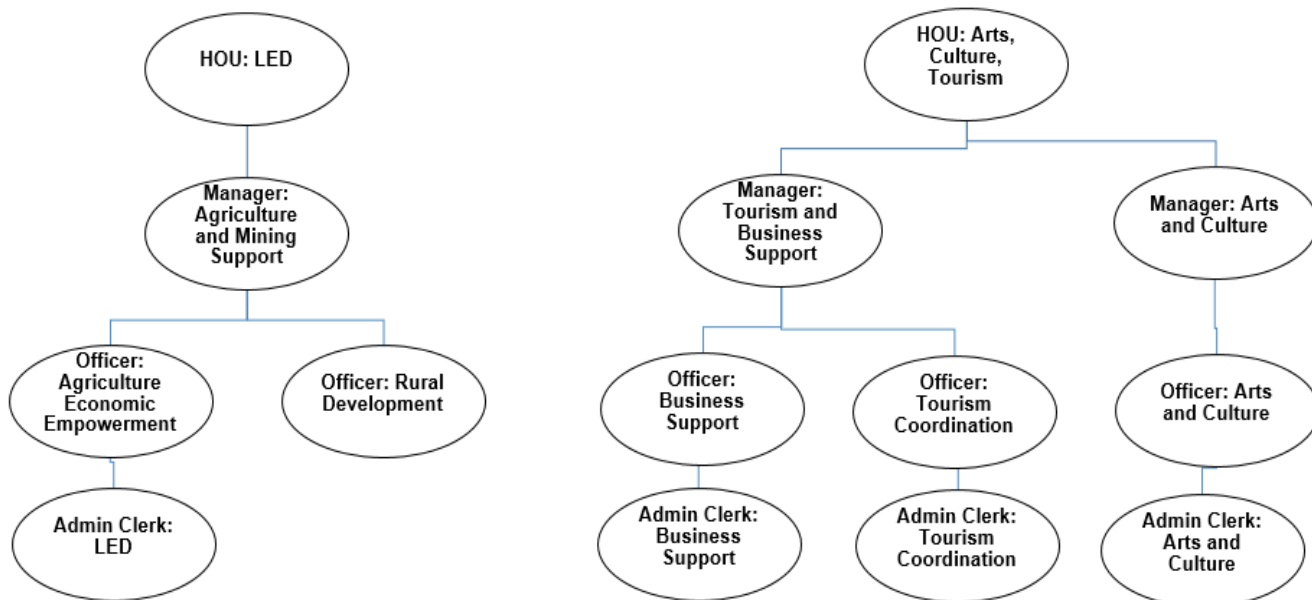
Municipal Planning



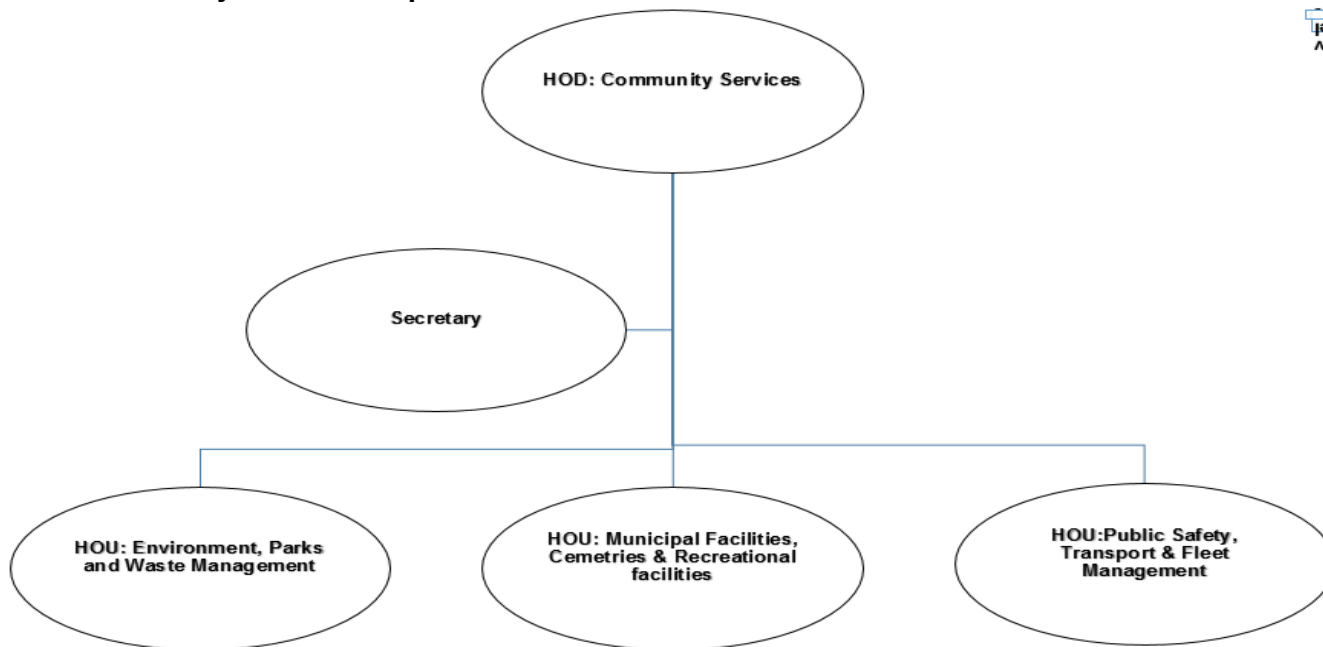
Housing and Building Control



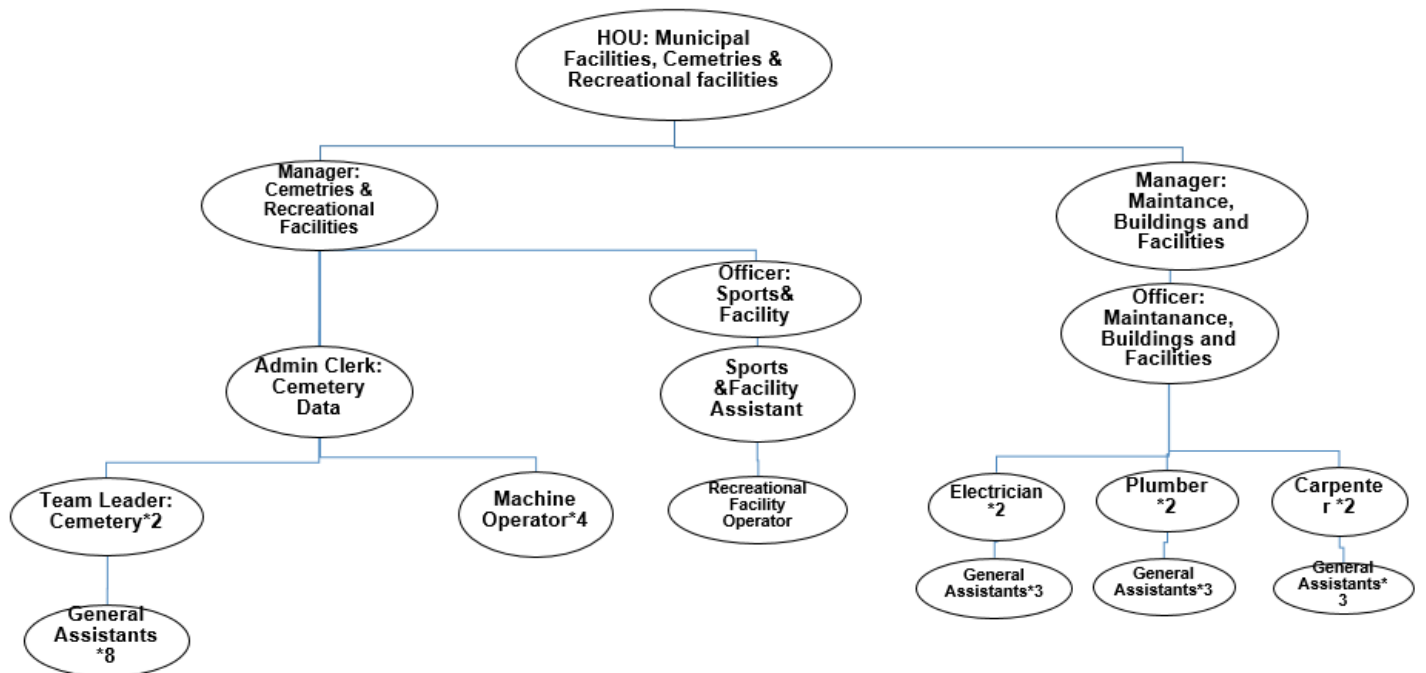
Local Economic Development



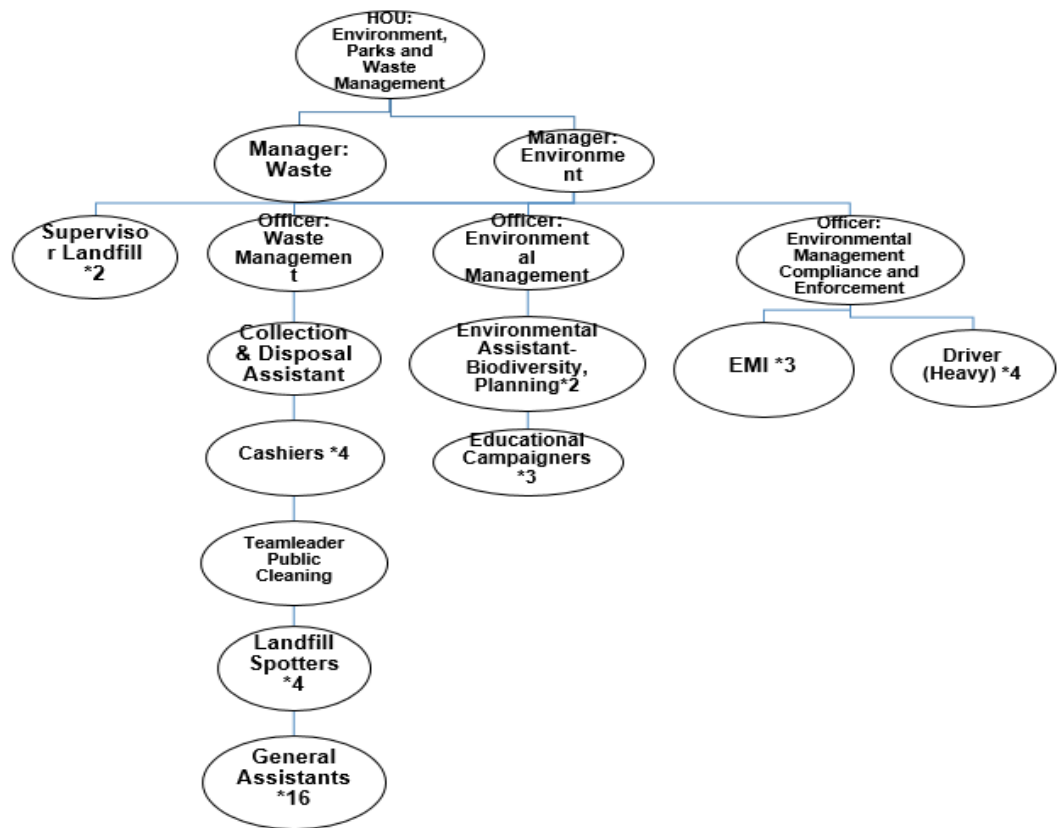
Community Services Department



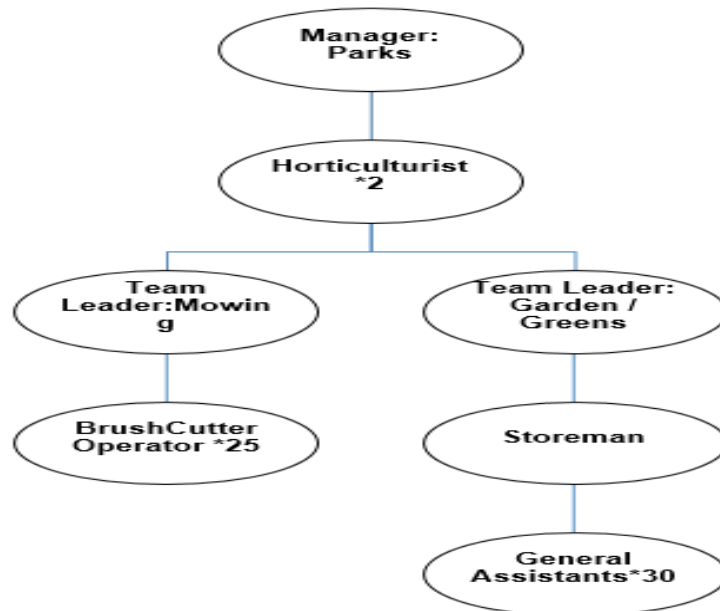
Municipal Facilities, Cemeteries & Recreational Facilities



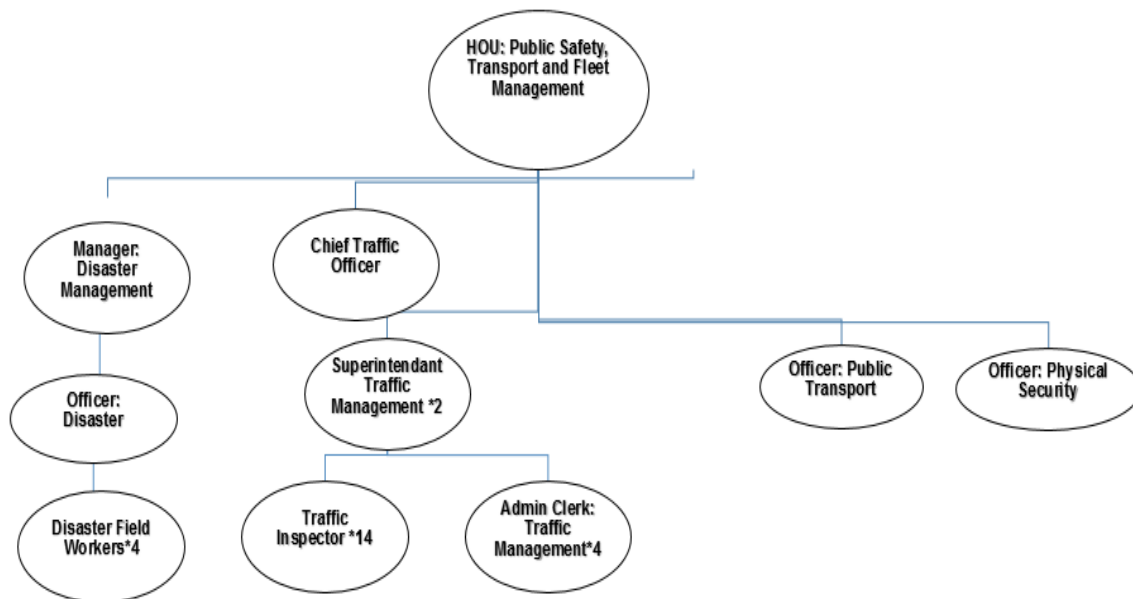
Environment, Parks and Waste Management



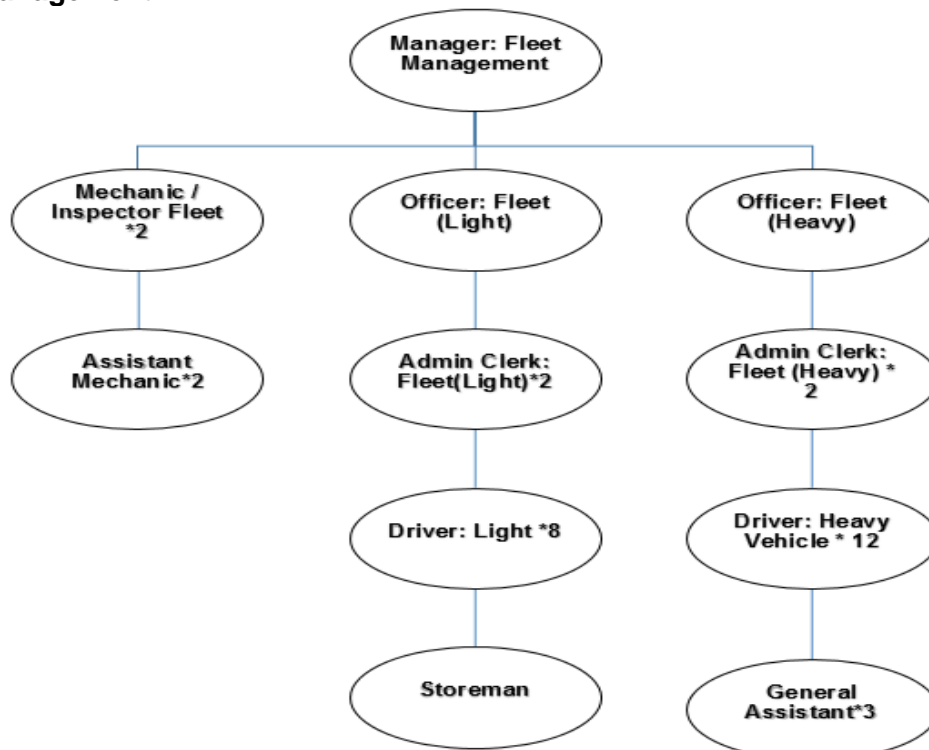
Parks



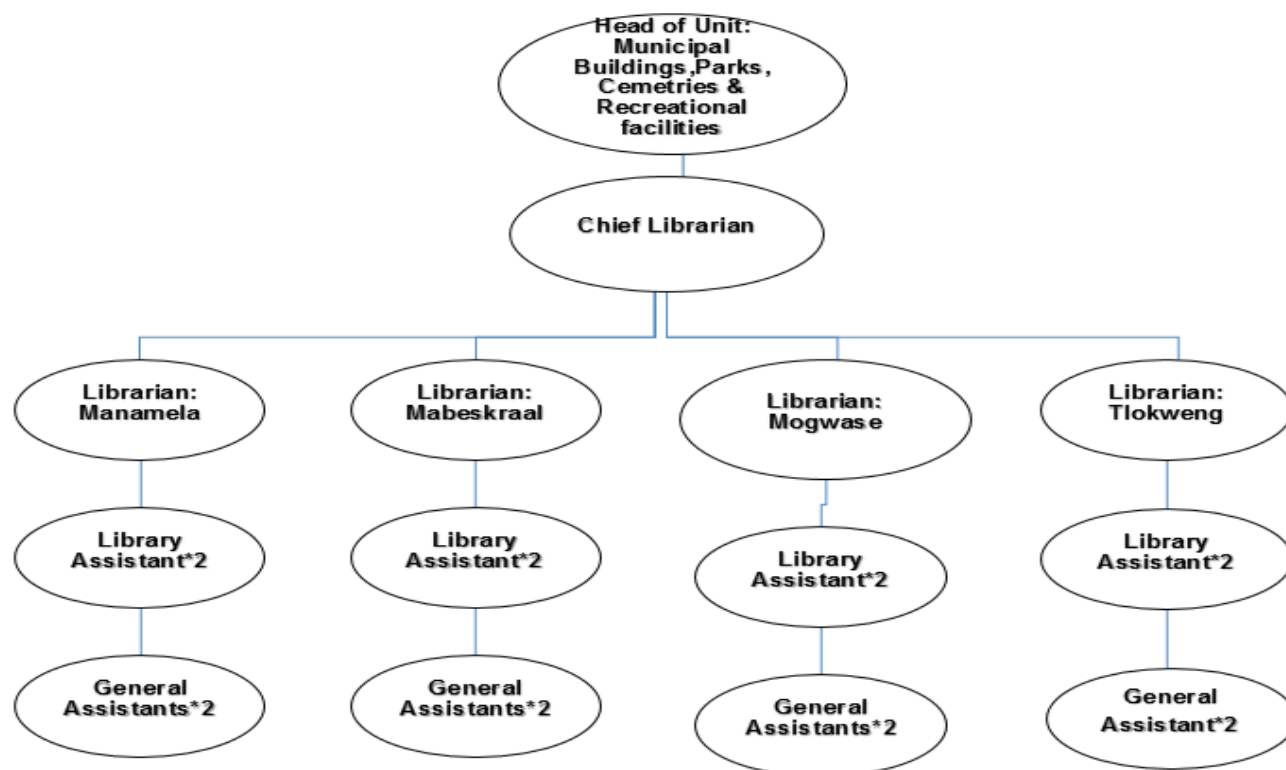
Public Safety



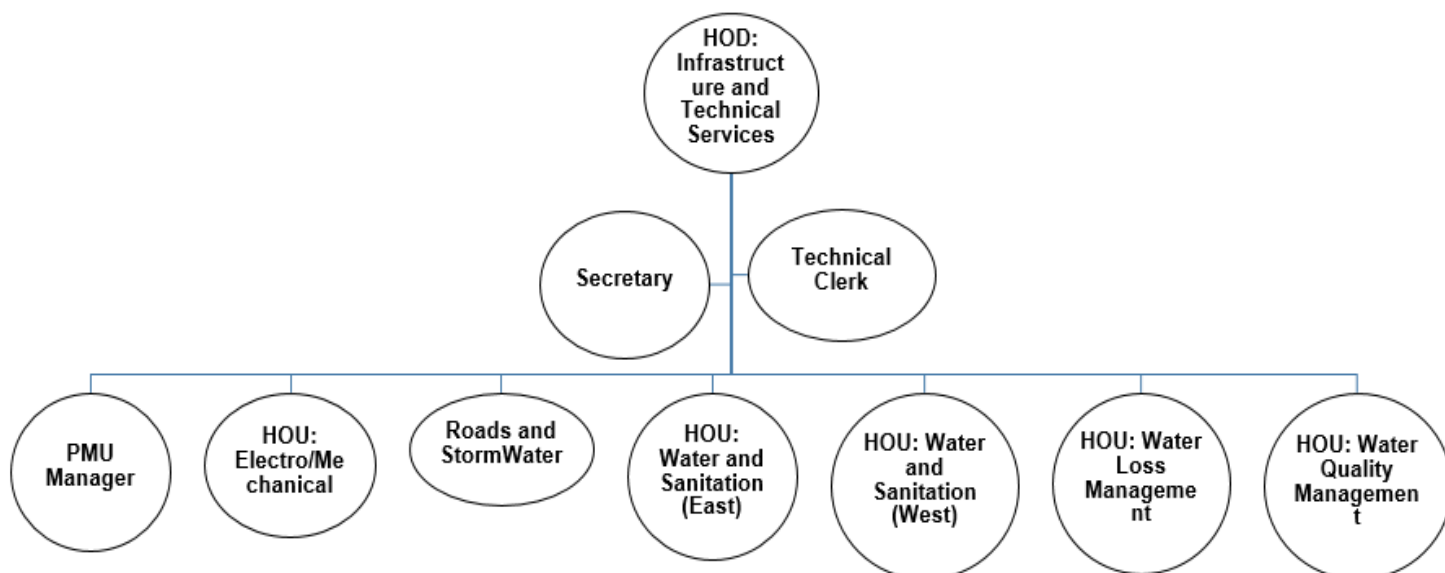
Fleet Management



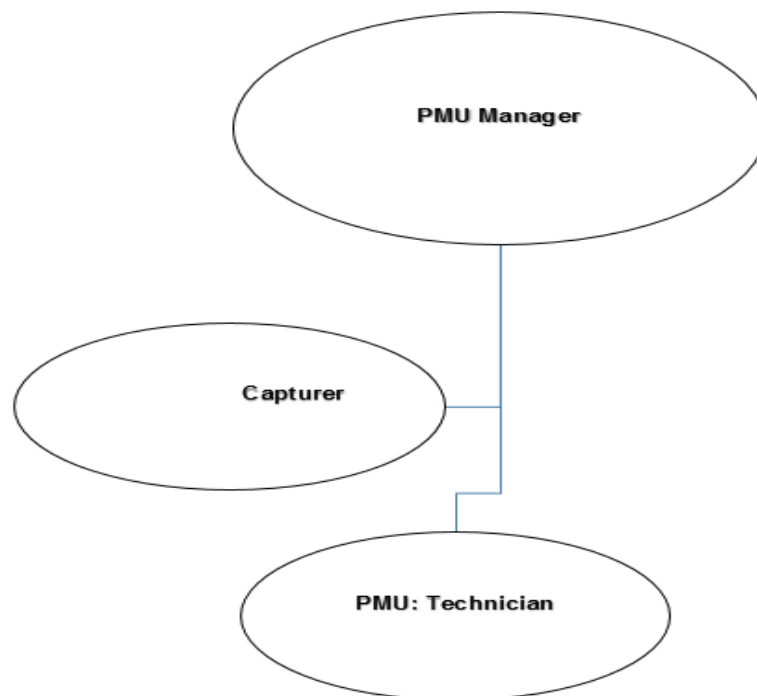
Library



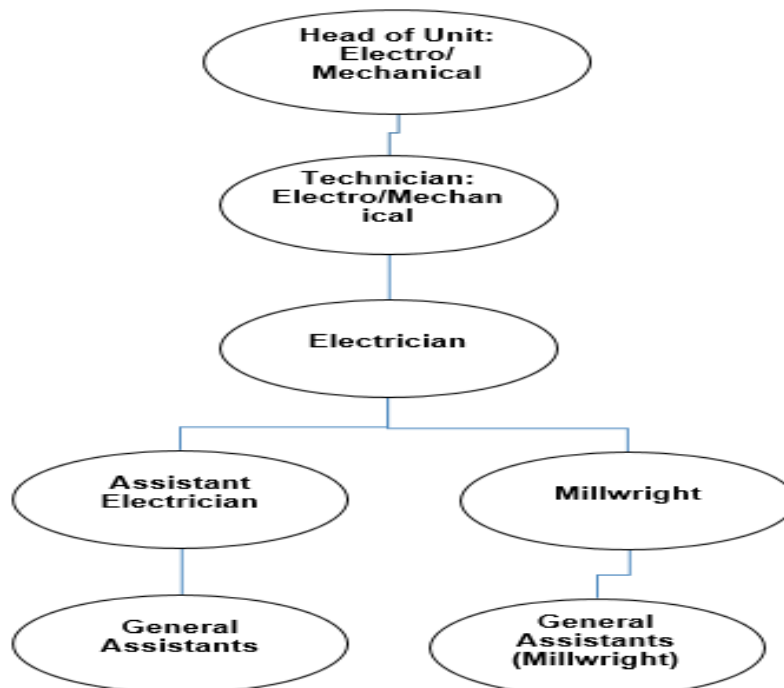
Infrastructure and Technical Services



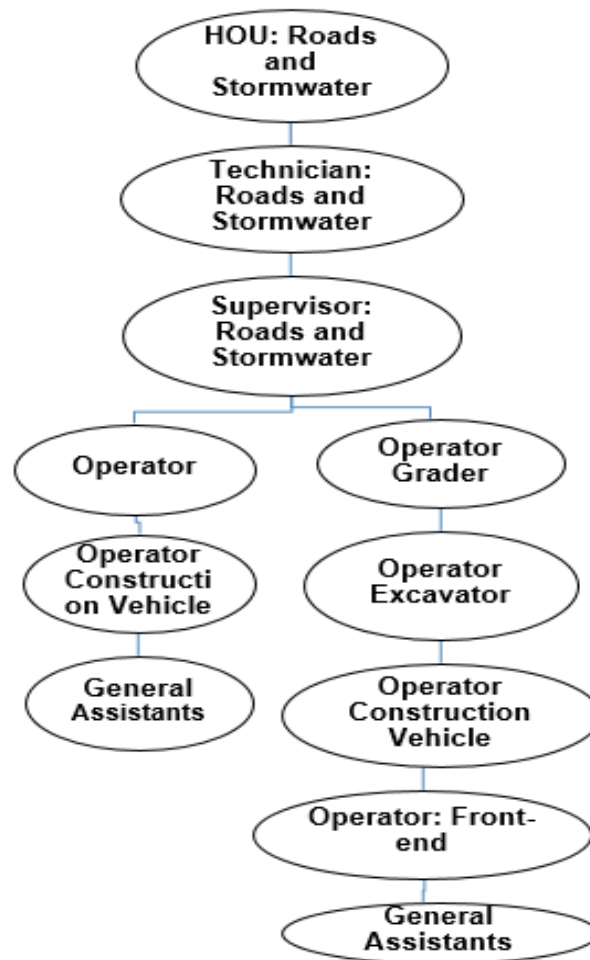
Project Management Unit



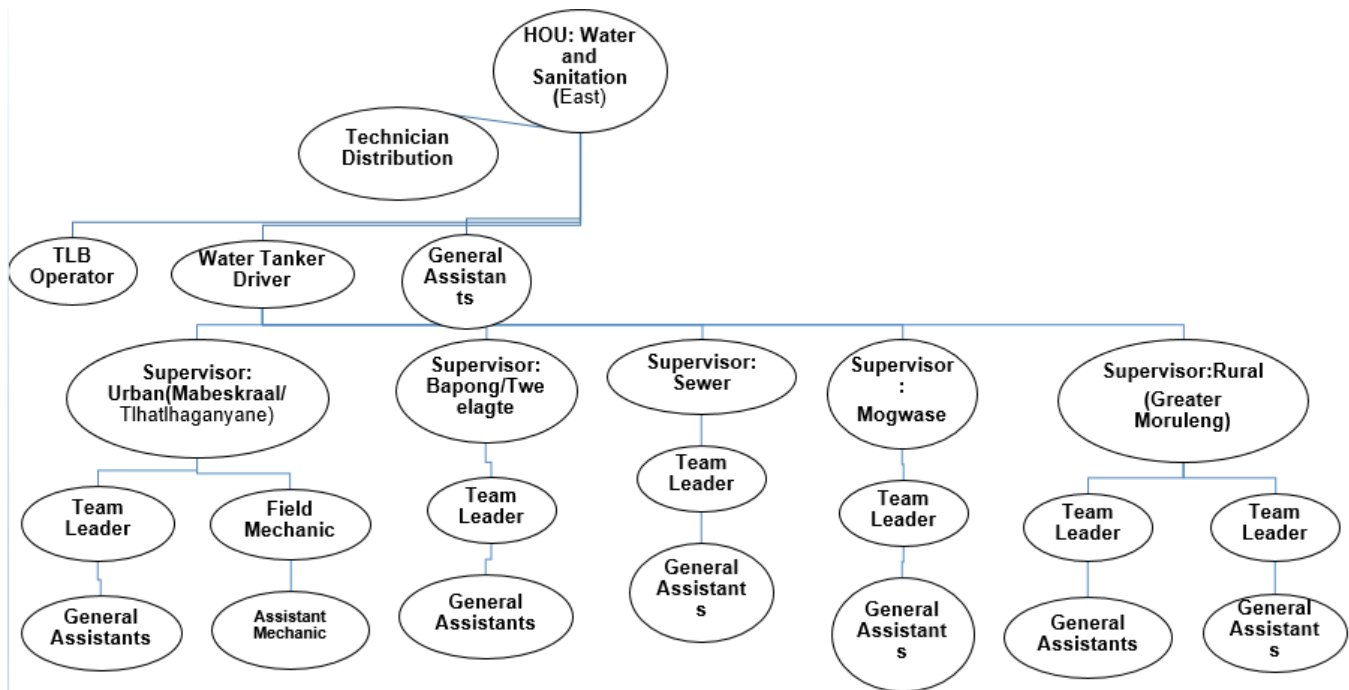
Electro/Mechanical



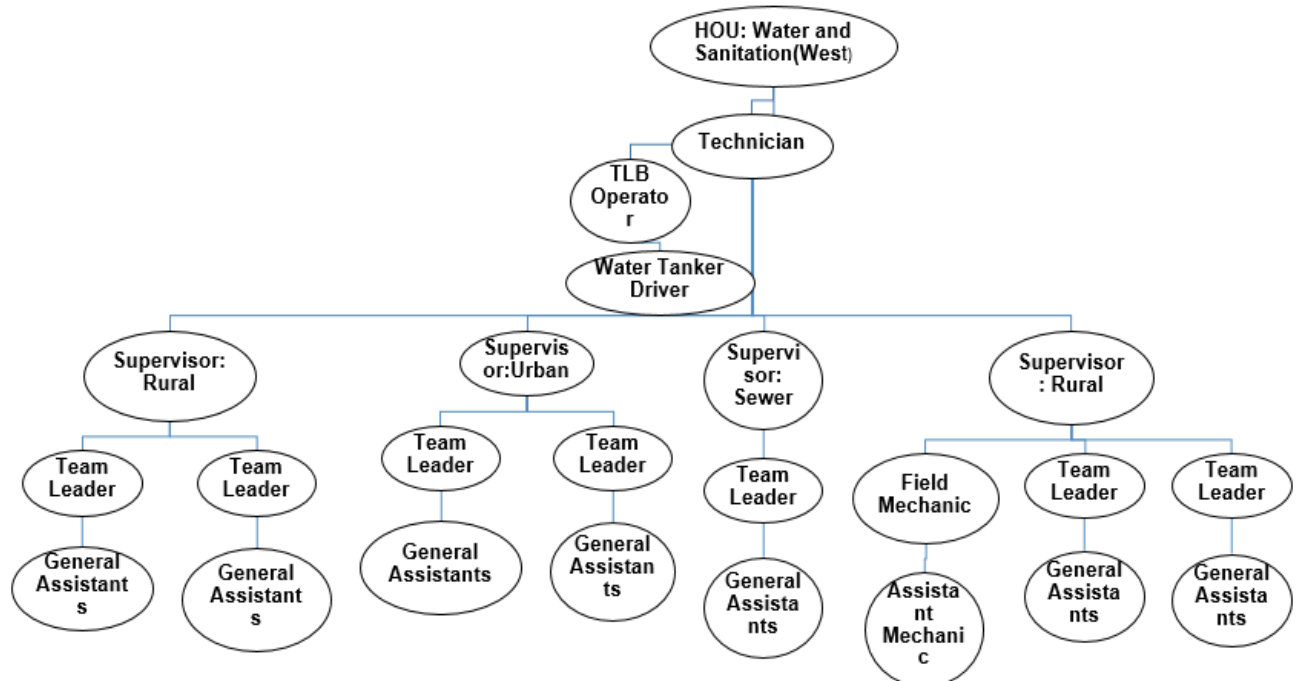
Roads and Stormwater



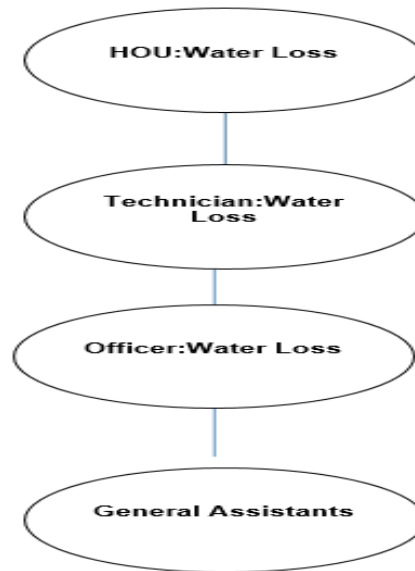
Water and Sanitation (East)



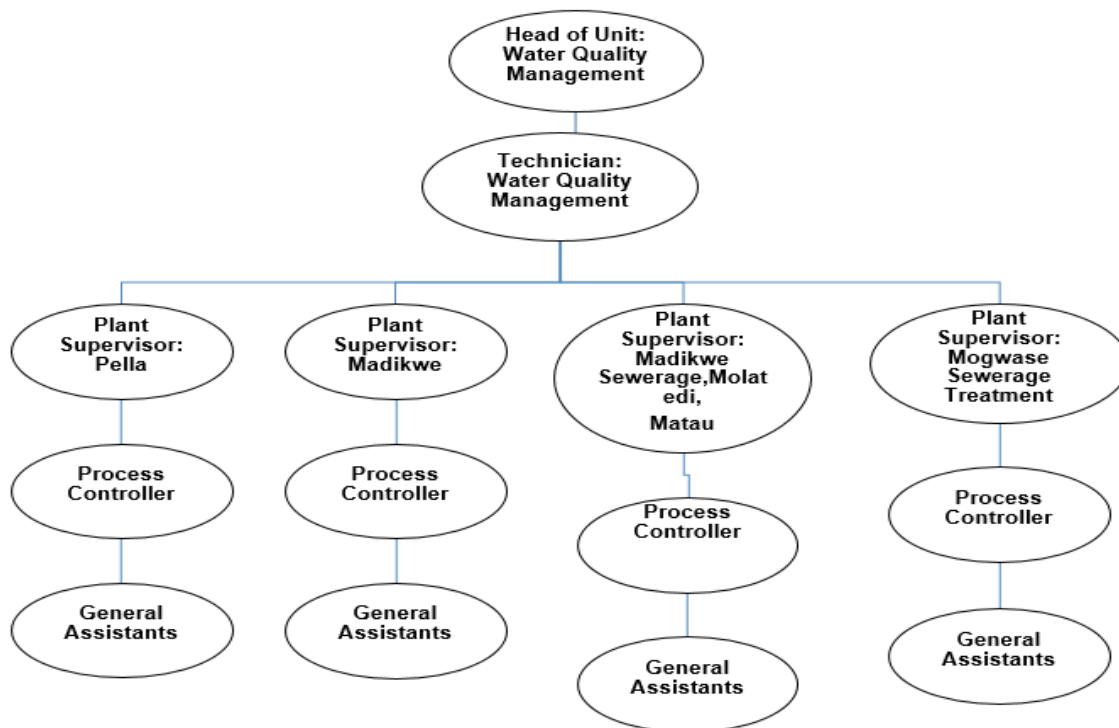
Water and Sanitation west



Water Loss



Water Quality Management



16.3 Job Evaluation

The Municipality appointed Deloitte and Touche to evaluate approved positions and the report was submitted to the Provincial Audit committee. The report was presented however it had challenges which require engagements with the committee. The final report is still to be finalized before the end of 2017.

16.4 Current Staffing

In terms of the current organizational structure/staff establishment which consists of five hundred and twenty nine (529) employees. The total number of filled positions is one hundred and fifty nine (159) and the vacant positions is eighty eight (88); out of the one hundred and fifty nine (159) filled positions there is temporary positions (106) there are: two hundred and forty one (241) African females; three hundred and fifty eight (358) African males; and three (3) white males; the total number of employees is 537 and employers (councilors) is 62.

The municipality has filled all senior Management positions as follows:

Name	Office or Department	Race	Gender
T.T Chiloane	Acting Municipal Manager	African	Male
T.T Chiloane	Infrastructure and Technical services	African	Male
P.P. Shikwane	HOD: Corporate Services	African	Male
A. Sefanyetso	Planning and Development	African	Male
C. Molokoane	Community Services	African	Male
O. Ndlovu	Budget and Treasury	African	Female

Budgeted Positions: 2016

Position	Level	Number of Positions
Office of the Municipal Manager		
Stakeholder Relations Officer	15-16	1
Chief Risk Officer	19-25	1
Manager: PMS	17-18	1
IDP Officer	15-16	1
Admin clerk: IDP	12-14	1
Budget and Treasury		
Secretary :BTO	14-15	1
HOU: Revenue (Position filled by transfer)	19-25	1
Manager: Assets (Retired)	17-18	1
Manager: Payroll (Deceased)	17-18	1



Position	Level	Number of Positions
Practitioner: Billing and collection	15-16	1
Finance clerk: Creditors	12-14	1
Finance clerk: Billing	12-14	1
Finance clerk: Indigents	12-14	2
Practitioner Stores	15-16	1
Corporate Services		
General assistant (Cleaners)	1-5	6
Switchboard operator		1
Admin clerk: Committee secretary (Dismissed)	12-14	1
Secretaries	12-14	2
Call centre operator	10-12	1
Assistant admin clerk: Copying: (retirement)		1
Admin clerk: records (deceased)	12-14	1
OHS: Specialist	17-18	1
Manager: Personnel admin	17-18	1
EAP: Specialist	17-18	1
HR Officer	15-16	1
Admin clerk labour relations	12-14	1
Admin clerk skills development	12-14	1
Admin clerk: IT	12-14	2
Community Services		
Manager: Fleet management (Retired)	17-18	1
Foreman Gardens (deceased)		1
Foreman: cemeteries	8-11	1
Disaster field workers	6-9	3
General assistants :Municipal buildings	1-5	5
Life Guards	1-5	4
HOU: Sports and recreation	19-25	1
Drivers	8-11	2
General assistant (parks)	1-5	3
Manager: Waste and Environment	17-18	1
Practitioner: Environment (Resigned)	15-16	1
General assistant (Retired)	1-5	1
Manager : Municipal facilities (Retired)	17-18	1
Manager MPCC halls (Retiring?)	17-18	1
Inspector Mechanics	10-12	1
Assistant inspector	8-11	1
Driver heavy duty	8-11	1
Planning and Development		
HOU: Municipal Planning (Resigned)	19-25	1
Town planner	17-18	1
GIS Specialist	17-18	1



Position	Level	Number of Positions
Building inspector	15-16	1
Admin clerks x 2	12-14	1
General assistant	1-5	1
Admin clerk: Industrial Coordination	12-14	1
Admin clerk x 2 (tourism)	12-14	1
Coordinator : Tourism development	15-16	1
Infrastructure and Technical Services		
Technicians Roads	17-18	1
General assistant x 4	1-5	2
Operator: heavy Machine	8-11	3
Operator: other Machine	8-11	3
Artisan : Concrete	12-14	1
Artisan: Gravel Roads	12-14	1
Artisan : sewer Treatment	12-14	1
General assistants: sewerage	1-5	3
Engine Mechanic :Water	12-14	1
TLB Operator	8-11	1
Tanker driver –water	5-8	1
General assistant : water	1-5	3
Special workman water	10-12	1
Artisan: water treatment: (Retired)	12-14	1
Artisan water	12-14	1
Heavy duty		2
General assistant: electricity	1-5	4
Technicians: Waterloss Management	17-18	1
Technicians: Distribution networks	17-18	1
Special workman	10-12	1
Supervisor: water treatment	15-15	2
Artisan: water	12-14	4
Special workman		3
Technicians : distribution	17-18	1
General worker: electricity (Deceased)	1-5	1
General assistant (Deceased)	1-5	1
Artisan: networks (Retired)	12-14	1
PMU Technician (Resigned)	17-18	1
Tanker Driver (Retired)		1

Employment Equity

The municipality has submitted the last report of the employment equity plan in January 2017. A new Employment Equity Plan is still to be developed and approved for the next five years. (2017-2022) the plan which will be submitted to department of labour once approved. The main



focus of the municipality is to improve on the employment of employment of people living with disabilities.

Labour Relations Unit

The municipality has in terms of the Organisational Rights Agreement established the Local Labour Forum which shall be referred as the LLF.

The municipality has recorded an improvement in its sound labour relations which was due to:

- Continuous Induction of new employees and emphasis on the Code of conduct in terms of the Municipal systems Act 32 of 2000 schedule 2
- Issuing of the code of conduct to all new employees
- Continuous workshops for managers on labour relations or labour relations campaigns
- Purchase and Issuing of library on labour laws to managers

Training and development

- The Municipality has complied with the submission of the Workplace skills Plan as well as the Training report to the LG-SETA since 2008 to date.
- Training report is developed on quarterly basis on all training attended and may be obtained from the training office upon request
- The municipality is continuously able to finish the budget allocated although shortages are faced annually
- The municipality has improved on minimum competency level of managers in as far as municipal finance management is concerned.

Programme	Initiator of programme	Number of learners available
Internship (various fields)	MKLM	35
Internship Finance	National treasury	5
Internship : Young Graduates	MISA	6
Internship: ICT	Requested by MKLM	2
Abet programme (Employed learners)	MKLM	65

Occupational health and safety

The municipality is currently facing a challenge with the absence of a safety official as a result this area is not well attended. A service provider was appointed to assist the municipality with compliance issues and brought so much improvement to the function. The position could not be filled due to a moratorium placed on the filling of posts. It is now prioritized to be filled before the end of the last quarter of 2017.



The HR unit also face a Challenge of high Vacancy rate

Manager: Personnel administration; Officer: Human resources; Admin clerk: Recruitment Officer: Skill Development; 2 x Officer PMS; Manager, OHS, Officer: OHS; Manager: EAP

Information Technology

The municipality has outsourced the services to a provider who are currently assisting with the revamp of the ICT function in the municipality.

Information, Communications and Technology

The ICT unit is responsible for the provision of the ICT infrastructure and services to the entire municipality. The ICT unit have conducted a comprehensive ICT audit and based on the findings the ICT strategy was developed. The following projects were prioritized and have been successfully implemented:

No.	Project Name	Brief Description
1.	Total ICT Infrastructure revamp	Total reconstruction of the ICT infrastructure which included: Data Center rebuilt; Server and network equipment replacements; Active Directory MS Exchange implementation; Installation of centralized Antivirus
2.	Improvement of municipal website and development of intranet	The website was given a facelift and the intranet was developed for internal communication enhancement;
3.	Computer hardware replacement	The computers, laptops and printers were standardized to HP and all the equipments were replaced to meet the standard requirements;
4.	Helpdesk	The helpdesk system was introduced which will register all the ICT related queries and track them according to its priorities;

The following projects are undergoing and will be completed in the new financial year (2017/2018):

No.	Project Name	Brief Description
1.	Review of the GIS	
2.	Storage Area Network (SAN)	This solution is for the onsite backup solution which will ensure that all user information is regularly backed up in case of any disaster that could occur.
3.	Remote Backup Solutions	This solution will enable as required by the AG and the MISS Act.
4.	Customer Relations Management	



No.	Project Name	Brief Description
5.	Digital Signage	
6.	Human Resource Information System	The HRIS will provide the employees with the self-service facility which will enable them to apply for leave online, as well as other important functionalities.
7.	Fleet management system	The system will manage and track the usage of the municipal fleet and provide instant reporting whenever required.
8.	SMME Database	
9.	Review of the ICT policies	The current policies will be reviewed to align with the newly revamped ICT enterprise architecture
10.	Development of the Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP)	A comprehensive disaster recovery plan which will be aligned to the business continuity plan will be developed;

Status of Vacant Positions:

The ICT unit currently have five (5) positions in the approved organizational structure, of which three (3) positions are filled and two (2) positions are vacant. The following positions will be prioritized and budget for: Administrator: Systems and Networks

Legal Services

The municipality has developed some by-laws to assist in the running of the municipality however more are to be developed as and when it is necessary. The new Valuation Roll has also been developed and implemented on 1 July 2016. The first Supplementary Valuation has also been developed and is currently open for public inspection until 28 April 2017.

16.5 Powers and Functions of the Municipality

A municipality has functions and powers assigned to them in terms of sections 156 and 229 of the Constitution, according to subsection 1 of the Structures Act. As outlined in terms of Section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, the Municipality. The following functions are allocated to the district in terms of Section 84(1) of the Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998:

Legally authorized Powers	Powers & Functions Section 84(1)	Level of Performance 2014/2015	Performance in 2015/2016
Air Pollution		Not performed	Not performed
Building Regulations	Building Regulations	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Child Care Facilities		Not performed	Not performed
Local Tourism	Local Tourism	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Municipal Airport		Not performed	Not performed
Municipal Planning	Municipal Planning	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to planning
Municipal Public Transport		Not performed	Not performed
Municipal Health Services		Being undertaken	Not performed



Legally authorized Powers	Powers & Functions Section 84(1)	Level of Performance 2014/2015	Performance in 2015/2016
Regulation of Passenger Transport		Not performed	Planning performed as from the 1 st July 2008
Trading Regulations		Not performed	Not performed
Water (Potable)	Water (Potable)	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Sanitation	Sanitation	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Storm Water	Storm Water	Being undertaken	
Pontoons and Ferries		Not performed	Not performed
Amusements Facilities/ Beaches		Not performed	Not performed
Billboards display of Advertisements in public places		Not performed	Not performed
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	Being undertaken	Support provided to local municipalities.
Cleansing		Not performed	Not performed
Control of Public nuisance	7. Markets, fresh produce	Being undertaken	Not performed
Control of undertaking that sell liquor to the Public	8. Municipal Abattoirs	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to road planning
Facilities for care, accommodation, and burial of animals	Facilities care, and accommodation, burial of animals	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to road planning
Municipal abattoirs	Municipal Roads	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to Municipality
Municipal Roads	Disaster Management	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to road planning
Disaster Management	Firefighting services	Being undertaken	Performed by the Municipality.
Firefighting services	Solid Waste Disposal	Being undertaken	Performed by the Municipality.
Solid Waste Disposal		Being undertaken	Function privately performed at local

16.6 SWOT analysis: Human Resources (Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, Threats)

Human Resources Management and Development: Prioritized projects 2017/2021

- Job evaluation process for all positions in the municipality
- Conduct skills audit
- Conduct employee satisfaction survey
- Conduct 1 youth summit



Strengths	Weaknesses
Credible budget & IDP	Inability to collect/ generate revenue
Political & administrative structure	Poor infrastructure (roads & water)
Good governance	Over-reliance on government grants
Strong strategic partnerships and alliances	Redress in audit findings
Stable political leadership	Lack of business plans for projects which may lead to inappropriate project costing
Sound institutional arrangement	Silo operations
A municipal logo that represents all key economic and social activities of the municipality	Asset register / infrastructure
Good stakeholder relations including Tribal Authorities, SALGA, Provincial Government and LGSETA	Ineffective performance system
Opportunities	Threats
Collaborations with mining companies & partners	Political unrests
Tourism attractions	Negative perception on the quality of municipal service provision
IGR/ stakeholder engagement (SALGA, LGSETA, LG& HS, etc.)	Non-compliance to legislation
Growth and investment opportunities exist due to the strategic location of the municipality	Land owned by traditional leadership
Rural nature is an opportunity for agricultural development	Illegal/ informal settlements due to mining activities
rebranding & repositioning of the municipality	Non-payment of services/ high level of services
Skills transfer (current service providers/ consultants) Possibilities of improved audit finding	



Municipal Departments and Core Functions

Department / Offices	Core functions
The Mayor	Special Projects (Youth, Gender, Disability, HIV/AIDS)
The Municipal Manager	Internal Audit, IDP, Communication and IGR, PMS, Support to the Mayor, Speaker and Single Whip
Planning and Development	Town Planning, Housing, LED
Budget and Treasury	Budget Planning, Revenue, Expenditure, Asset Management, Supply Chain management
Corporate Services	Human Resources Management, Legal Services, Administration (Secretariat Services and Records Management, Customer Care Services) and Information Technology
Infrastructure and Technical Services	Water and Sanitation, Roads and Storm water, Electrical Services
Community Services	Public Safety and Traffic Management Services, Parks, Cemetery, Recreation, Sports, Arts and Culture, Environmental and Solid Waste Management, Library Services, Transport Services, Social Services, Disaster Management

Binding Legislations

The municipality is governed by the following legislations and prescripts:

- Constitution of the RSA; and Municipal Systems Act (as amended);
- Municipal Structures Act; and Municipal Property Rates Act;
- Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 75, 1997, revised 2007
- Labour Relations Act, 66, 1995 updated 2007 and Employment Equity Act, 55, 1998
- Skills Development Act, 97, 1998 and Skills Development Levies Act, 9, 1999
- Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85, 1993 and Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2, 2000
- Promotion to Administrative Justice Act, 53, 2002 and SALGBC Main Collective Agreement

Binding human resource legislation

- Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 75, 1997, revised 2007
- Labour Relations Act, 66, 1995 updated 2007 and Employment Equity Act, 55, 1998
- Skills Development Act, 97, 1998 and Skills Development Levies Act, 9, 1999
- Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85, 1993 and Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2, 2000
- Promotion to Administrative Justice Act, 53, 2002 and SALGBC Main Collective Agreement



16.7 Development of the Work Skills Plan (WSP) 2017/2018

The new administration of the municipality started in august 2016 and the WSP was already submitted to the LGSETA. This then means that the new one will have to consider all objectives as they would be captured in the new IDP (2017-2022) which should also be aligned to the five concretes of the Province. The purpose of the WSP is to make provision for:

- Training and development that meets the needs of the municipality
- Training and development that grows and develops employees
- Training and development that assists the municipality to achieve any employment equity targets
- The municipality to access any available grants due for training and subsequently produce a report

16.8 The Sector Priorities:

- Leadership and management
- Project management/planning
- Client service
- Financial skills
- Support
- Administration
- Policy development
- Information technology
- Specialist technical
- Life skills and basic education

Training skills

The above will then be ranked according to priority and others that are relevant and urgent to the municipality will be added.

Critical skills

“Critical skills are top up skills which are required to improve performance within an occupation.” Critical skills have both generic and technical skills. According to the LGSETA career guidance, the following are critical skills in the sector in these will also be included in the municipal WSP.

Generic “top up “skills	Technical “top up” skills
Adult education and training	Advance geographic information system
Computer training	Environmental practice
communication	Fire fighter training
Conflict analysis and resolution	Grader operator
Financial life skills	Law enforcement
Problem solving and decision making	Nature conservation
Public participation	Risk management
	Project management
	Policy development
	Ward committee training



The municipality will use one of the following Mode of Delivery

- Internships
- Learner ships
- Skills programme
- Recognition of prior learning(RPL)
- Work Integrated learning(WIL)
- Bursaries

No.	Department	Skills needed/ identified skills Audit (2017/2018)	Trainings offered in 2016/2017 Financial Year
1.	Office of the Municipal Manager (including political offices)	Public relations management; Municipal Governance. National Treasury or Competency Requirements (CPMD) Municipal Governance Internal Audit Technician	Public relations Management Municipal Governance; Internal Audit Technician
2.	Corporate services	Front desk and Telephone skills	Front desk and Telephone Skills
3.	BTO	IRP 5 Training (annual) Tax Accounting	IRP 5 Training / Tax Local Government Accounting certificate course
4.	Planning and Development		
5.	Infrastructure & Technical Services	TLB operator Training	Water demand and resource management and TLB Operator
6.	Community Services	Sports turf management Handle and use of hand gun for business purposes Environmental risk assessment	Sports turf management Handle and use of hand gun for business purposes Environmental risk assessment

Sector Plans and Policies

Policies/ Sector Plans/Strategies	Aim	When Adopted (Year)	When to be Reviewe d (Year)	Council Resoluti on
Municipal Manager				
Fraud and Corruption prevention policy	To provide guidelines for dealing with fraud and corruption and prevention thereof			
Whistle Blow Policy				
Audit Committee				

Policies/ Sector Plans/Strategies	Aim	When Adopted (Year)	When to be Reviewed (Year)	Council Resolution
Anti-corruption strategy				
Risk Management Strategy				
Code of Conduct of Municipal Councillors	To promote acceptable conduct by all Councillors	Code found in the Municipal systems Act	Only if there are amendments in the act	
Code of conduct for Employees	To promote acceptable conduct by all councillors	Code found in the Municipal systems Act	Only if there are amendments in the act	
Draft Reviewed Integrated Development Plan (2016/2017)	To ensure sound, coordinated, sustainable and credible implementable plans, aligned with budgetary approval processes according to norms Municipal systems Act and MFMA.	Reviewed, submitted to Council for approval (Annual budgetary process)		152/03/2016:
Reviewed Integrated Development Plan (2017/2018)	To ensure sound, coordinated, sustainable and credible implementable plans, aligned with budgetary approval processes according to norms Municipal systems Act and MFMA.	Reviewed, submitted to Council for approval (Annual budgetary process)		Awaits Council Resolution
Service delivery & budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)				
Performance Management Strategy				
Public Participation Strategy				
Marketing and Communication Strategy				
Communication and Corporate Identity Management Strategy				
Intergovernmental Relation Strategy				



Policies/ Sector Plans/Strategies	Aim	When Adopted (Year)	When to be Reviewed (Year)	Council Resolution
Corporate Services				
Placement policy	To ensure the orderly placement of personnel in all the posts on the Organizational Structure	2010		Approved by the Administrator 2015
Recruitment and selection	To prescribe the process to be followed in the recruitment and appointment of personnel.	2010	The policy was reviewed and awaits approval	
Training and development policy	To provide a mechanism for Councillors to undergo training in order to improve service delivery	2013	July 2017	
Experiential Training policy	To make provision for experiential training where a student has to undergo practical experience as part of the curriculum of the course.	2013	July 2017	
EAP policy	To minimize the negative impact of socio-social problems on employees and to assist in demonstrating concern for wellbeing of employees	2010	July 2017	Approved by the Administrator
Bursary Policy	To provide study aid to employees to better their skills	2013	July 2017	
Sexual Harassment policy	To provide an integrated approach on the handling of sexual harassment cases that will create a healthy working environment, where employers and employees respect one another's integrity, dignity, privacy and the right to equity in the workplace	2007	July 2017	
Travelling and subsistence allowance Car	To provide guidelines for travel and subsistence allowances paid to Councillors and Officials when delegated to attend conferences, workshops etc.	To provide guidelines for travel and subsistence allowances paid to Councillors and Officials when delegated	Draft is available but not yet approved	



Policies/ Sector Plans/Strategies	Aim	When Adopted (Year)	When to be Reviewed (Year)	Council Resolution
		to attend conferences, workshops etc.		
Induction policy	To provide employees with information that will facilitate a smooth integration into the organization	To guide on how to deal with imprisoned employee	The policy was developed and awaits approval	July 2017
Acting policy	To provide guidelines for the handling of acting in various positions	To provide guidelines for the handling of acting in various positions	2010	July 2017
Standby policy	The objective of this policy is to supplement the Moses Kotane Local Municipality's Conditions of Service by providing additional guidelines for the administration and management of standby allowance "Standby" is the written instruction to an employee (who can be relied on when needed) to be on standby, because of the possibility that there might be unplanned and unpredictable or emergency work to be undertaken outside normal working hours.	2010	July 2017	Approved by the Administrator
Overtime Policy	To ensure correct application of the provision of working overtime by council employees as provided for in the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act no. 75 of 1997) and subsequent Local Government Bargaining Council Collective Agreement. To provide a framework and guideline for the implementation and maintenance of overtime worked and the remuneration thereof	2010	July 2017	Approved by the Administrator
OHS policy	To ensure compliance to the OHS Act	The policy was reviewed	July 2017	



Policies/ Sector Plans/Strategies	Aim	When Adopted (Year)	When to be Reviewed (Year)	Council Resolution
		and awaits approval		
Leave policy	To regulate leave and application thereof	The policy was reviewed and awaits approval		
Grievance policy	To ensure fair play, to resolve problems as quickly as possible and to deal with conflict through procedural means	The municipality uses a collective bargaining agreement	Only when there are changes in the agreement	
Remuneration policy	The purpose of this policy is to clarify the way in which Municipal Managers, Managers accountable to Municipal Managers and all other municipal staff members should be remunerated.	2010	July 2017	Approved by the Administrator
Succession Plan Policy	To ensure that junior officials are empowered for purpose of transferring skills by the time the above one leaves office.	Not yet developed	Dec 2017	
Workplace Skills Development Plan	To promote the development of skills in the workplace	Submitted annually in April		
Employment Equity Plan	To ensure that appointment of employees are done in terms of the Employment Equity Act	2011	July 2017	
Retention Strategy	To prescribe the process to be followed in ensuring that skilled personnel are retained by the Municipality.	Not in place	July 2017	
Funeral Assistance Policy	To regulate assistance on funerals of councillors and employees			
Employee Assistance Programme Policy	To minimize the negative impact of socio-social problems on employees and to assist in demonstrating concern for wellbeing of employees			
Induction of new employees	To provide employees with information that will facilitate a smooth integration into the organization			
Probation Policy	To provide orientation, guidance, on the job training and coaching to new employees, allowing them the opportunity to learn and fulfil the requirements of their new positions			



Policies/ Sector Plans/Strategies	Aim	When Adopted (Year)	When to be Reviewed (Year)	Council Resolution
Grievance Procedure	To ensure fair play, to resolve problems as quickly as possible and to deal with conflict through procedural means			
Archives & Records Management Policy	To comply with section 13 of the National Archives and Records Act 43 of 1996 as amended	July 2014		
Mobile and Telephone Policy	To regulate the use of telephones, cellphones and 3G communication within the municipality			
Recruitment and Retention Strategy				
Information Communication Technology (ICT)				
IT Disaster Recovery Plan	To ensure the continuity operation of our municipality business by providing the ability to successfully recover computer services in the event of a disaster.			
Anti-Virus Policy				
Downtime Policy				
Email Acceptable Use Policy				
Firewall Policy				
Help Desk Triage Policy				
ICT Acceptable Disposal Policy				
Internet Use Acceptable policy				
IT Support Use Policy				
Mobile Device Acceptable Use Policy				
Password Policy				
Remote Access Policy				
Server Configuration Policy				
Software Installation Policy				
Planning and Economic Development				
Local Economic Development Strategy	To guide economic development within the locality.	2011	2017	To be sought in 2018



Policies/ Sector Plans/Strategies	Aim	When Adopted (Year)	When to be Reviewed (Year)	Council Resolution
Tourism Development Strategy	To direct the enhancement of the agricultural sector in the development of emerging and commercial farmers.	2006	2018	Same year
Agricultural Strategy	Provides an implementation framework for identified tourism development	Developed in 2016	2023	Awaits council adoption
Tenure Upgrade	To promote EPWP principles and the re-structuring of its activities	Developed in 2016	Annually	Awaits council adoption
Integrated Spatial Development Framework				
Housing Sector plan				
Budget and Treasury Office				
Approval of budget policy	To ensure sound and sustainable management of budgetary approval processes according to norms and standards of the MFMA	Annual budgetary process)		
Cash management and investments policy	To provide guidelines on the procedure to be followed on how to manage cash and in respect of investments	Annual budgetary process)		
Funeral Assistance Policy	To regulate assistance on funerals of councillors and employees	At draft stage		
Policy on Attendance of Conferences etc.	To provide guidelines to delegates to conferences, workshops, meetings etc.	Annual budgetary process)		
Credit control and debt collection policy	To ensure that credit control, debt collection and indigent support form part of the financial system and provide guidelines thereof	Annual budgetary process)		
Indigent support policy	To ensure that subsidy scheme for indigent household forms part of the financial system and provides guidelines on procedure	Annual budgetary process)		
Tariff policy	To provide guidelines on levying of fees, charges, rates and taxes	Annual budgetary process)		
Property rates policy	To provide guidelines on the levying of rates in accordance with the Act	Annual budgetary process)		
Fixed Asset Management policy	To provide guidelines on handling and management of fixed assets	Annual budgetary process)		
Funding Reserves Policy	To provide guidelines on how to ensure that all funds and reserves are	Annual budgetary process)		



Policies/ Sector Plans/Strategies	Aim	When Adopted (Year)	When to be Reviewed (Year)	Council Resolution
	maintained at the required level to avoid future year unfunded liabilities			
Telephone and mobile policy	To outline the key elements of the MKLM Office's mobile and landline telephone management arrangements and to detail the responsibilities of council and all the staff members. To improve communication in the organization in a controlled, accountable manner, offering value for money. To successfully meet the need for service delivery	Annual budgetary process)		
Supply chain management policy	To provide guidelines on how to procure goods and services	Annual budgetary process)		
Financial Plan / Strategy		Annual budgetary process)		
Capital Investment Policy		Annual budgetary process)		
Revenue Enhance Strategy		Annual budgetary process)		
Procurement Policy		Annual budgetary process)		
Fixed Asset Policy		Annual budgetary process)		
Asset Management Policy		Annual budgetary process)		
Performance Policy and Framework		Annual budgetary process)		
Credit Control Policy		Annual budgetary process)		
Community Services				
Disaster Management Plan				
Integrated Waste Management Plan	store, verify, analyse, evaluate and provide data and information for the protection of the environment and management of waste;	Still a Draft and to be adopted in 2017/2018		Awaiting for Council approval



Policies/ Sector Plans/Strategies	Aim	When Adopted (Year)	When to be Reviewed (Year)	Council Resolution
	<p>provide information for the development and implementation of any integrated waste management plan required in terms of this National Environmental Waste Management Act of 2004</p> <p>provide information to organs of state and the public -</p> <p>for education, awareness raising, research and development purposes;</p> <p>for planning, including the prioritization of regulatory, waste minimisation and other initiatives;</p> <p>for obligations to report in terms of any legislation;</p> <p>for public safety management;</p> <p>on the status of the generation, collection, reduction, re-use, recycling and recovery, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste; and</p> <p>The impact of waste on health and the environment.</p>			
Integrated Environmental Management plan	IEM provides the overarching framework for the integration of environmental assessment and management principles into environmental decision-making. It includes the use of several environmental assessment and management tools that are appropriate for the various levels of decision-making	To be developed in 2016/ 2017 financial year		
Air quality Management Plan	To improve awareness on air pollution and its mitigations.			
Integrated Transport Plan				
Social Crime Prevention Strategy				
Vehicle management Policy				
Fleet management policy				



Policies/ Sector Plans/Strategies	Aim	When Adopted (Year)	When to be Reviewed (Year)	Council Resolution
Infrastructure and Technical Services				
Water Services Development Plan				
Road Master Plan				
Energy and Electricity Plan				
Mayor's Office				
HIV&AIDS policy	To set guidelines to ensure that employees infected by HIV/AIDS are not discriminated, and on how to manage HIV/AIDS in the workplace			
Youth Skill Development strategy				
Disability Strategy				
Mainstreaming Gender				



17. Office of the Municipal Manager

Municipal Manager is the Head of Administration and officials is less collective with Managers accountable to him and mostly linear. Generally, communication is through Supervisors, to Head of Unit, to Head of Departments and to the Municipal Manager, who then reports to the Council via the Executive Committee. The linear collective model is embodied in the actual communication: whereas collective decision-making takes place between Council structures, there is also sufficient provision for one-on-one communication with the Mayor to the Municipal Manager and Municipal Manager to Head of Department. . The administrative structure is headed by the Acting Municipal Manager with the following Municipal Departments:

- Office of the Municipal Manager (IDP, PMS, Audit and Communications and IGR)
- Corporate Services (Mayor's, Speaker and Single Whip)
- Planning and Development
- Infrastructure and Technical Services
- Community Services and
- Budget and Treasury

17.1 Integrated Development Plan

Municipal resources are used to integrate rural development and urban, spatial planning to areas and to extend services to the poor or poverty stricken communities. Through the IDP process, municipalities are encouraged to promote co-ordination between local, provincial and national government, the three spheres of government for integration purposes. The different spheres of government are encouraged to work in a co-ordinated manner to tackle the development needs in a local area. Municipalities need to realise that communities belong to them and they need to engage thoroughly, robustly for services required locally.

Key performance areas

Develop and oversees the implementation programme of the long term strategic development for MKLM

- Ensure that National and Provincial Time frames regarding the IDP and Budget Process are adhered to, Process Plan development, to Council for adoption programme with detailed time frames,
- To ensure that the development and review of IDP are in line with the Process Plan
- To ensure that the IDP is strategic, participatory and implementation orientated, to enable the MKLM to be responsive to the needs and priorities of the community with available budget and resources
- Monitor and ensure that the IDP is aligned to and informs the capital and operational budget through, close interaction with the budget department (the IDP must be resource linked and implementable)
- To facilitate and ensure that all core components of the IDP are developed, integrated and forms part of the municipal IDP vision for the long term development of the municipality, and assessment



17.2 Processes Followed to Develop the IDP

Section 15.(1) (a), of the Local Government: *Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001*, requires that, in the absence of an appropriate municipal wide structures for community participation, a municipality must establish a forum that will enhance community participation in the municipal IDP and its processes and in the monitoring, measurement and review of municipal performance.

17.3 Powers and functions of the IDP Representative Forum The forum it's legal and formed in terms of Section 15. (1) (a), of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001. The Key Task of the IDP Representative Forum is to enhance community participation in the municipal IDP and its processes and in the monitoring, measurement and review of municipal performance. The committee is expected to meet regularly until the end of councillors' term.

Amongst the key tasks of the IDP Representative Forum is to discuss and reach a consensus on municipal planning and the development of sector plans:

17.4 IDP Representative Forum Members

Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	Department of Land Affairs	Magalies Water	Anglo Platinum Amandelbult Mine
Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Dept Minerals and Energy	North West Housing Corporation	Pilanesberg Platinum Mine (PPM)
Madibeng Local Municipality	Dept of Correctional Affairs	Telkom and ESKOM	Maseve Mine
Rustenburg Local Municipality	Dept of Education	Tribal Authorities	Wesizwe Mine
Kgetlheng Local Municipality	Dept of Public Works	Uniwest: Mankwe Campus	Anglo Platinum Swartklip Mine (Union JV)
Premiers Office	NGO's AND Business Forums	Dept of Local Government	Northam Platinum Mine
Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Tribal Authority	Bakubung Ba Ratheo Tribal Authority	Baphalane Ba Mantserre Tribal Authority	Madikwe Tribal Leadership / Authorities
Baphalane Ba Ramokoka	Makgophe Mine	Swartklip Anglo Union JV Mine	Mankwe Tribal Leadership/ Authorities

2016/17 IDP Process

In light of the legislative requirements, the Municipality decided to consolidate a single IDP Process Plan and Budget Process Schedule for the third Generations stated as: 2016/17(last Third IDP Generation) and the start of new Council - the Forth IDP Generations as below:

- 2017/2018,
- 2018/2019,
- 2019/20201,
- 2020/2021 and
- 2021/2022



17.5 IDP Process Plan and Budget Process Schedule

Community Consultation Programmes

The main consultation purpose of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality was to ensure that the IDP process was robustly discussed with all major stakeholders (internal and external) and the community. We need to ensure buy-in by all throughout this review process, through active participation during each of the consultation phases.

The first phase I of the Outreach programme commenced immediately after the portfolio and council adoption. The purpose we all know annually require needs to be consolidated to address the initial set of community needs/ the wish list and priorities as raised by the community. To also ensure that there is progress

The above priorities will require alignment with mining, sector departments and all other investors interested in developing the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The challenges that we have from departments is the development of departmental business plans and budgeting as per needs

The second phase of the Outreach Programme followed the second engagement sessions by Portfolio Committee, management and Council. Community participation and stakeholder participation occurred at ward level and also through combined regional meetings and stakeholder forums. We ensured that the IDP Steering Committee/ the Forum / Clusters of all 109 areas of Moses Kotane were engaged.

Tabling and approval

Tabling and Approval were done within the legislative framework as required. Formal approval of the 2017/18 IDP, Budget and tariffs took place at the special Section 80 committees, Portfolio, Executive Committee and Council processes.

Local context

Moses Kotane Local Municipality as per local context, require long-term strategy to influence the IDP plans and implementations, we need to develop 2020/2030 plan, for the betterment and to ensure we achieve a better quality of life for all our communities. Municipal strategies need to be implemented i.e.:

The last session of the community sessions will be held as prescribed by the law in terms of finalizing the plans. Below is a reflection of the IDP public participation report 1st session:



Community Consultation 1st Schedule IDP Review – 2017/2018

Cluster	Wards	Venue	Date	Time
1.	5, 6, 7, 8, 29,34	Ramoshibitswana Community Hall	25 October 2016	10H00
2.	23, 24, 25, 26,27, 30	Leretlweng Sports Ground	26 October 2016	10H00
3.	4, 18, 19, 20, 21	Kortkloof/Letlhakane Sports Ground	27 October 2016	10H00
4.	11, 12	Ramokokastad (Diphiring)	01 November 2016	10H00
5.	10,13,15	Mogwase Sports Centre	02 November 2016	17H00
6.	1, 2, 3	Ramotlhajwe Community Hall	03 November 2016	10H00
7.	9, 10, 22, 31,32	Sandfontein Community Hall	04 November 2016	10H00
8.	14,28, 30	Ledig (PMG Sports Ground)	09 November 2016	10H00
9.	15, 16, 17	Lerome Community Hall	10 November 2016	17H00

Second Round of Community Consultation 2nd Schedule IDP Review – 2017/018

Cluster	Wards	Venue	Date	Time
1.	23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30	Mabelleng	03 May 2017	10H00
2.	9, 10, 22, 31	Lesetlheng	04 May 2017	10H00
3.	4, 19, 20	Uitkyk 2	09 May 2017	10H00
4.	11, 12	Phadi	11 May 2017	10H00
5.	13, 15, 33	Mogwase Sports Centre	11 May 2017	17H00
6.	5, 6, 7, 8, 29, 34	Magalane	12 May 2017	10H00
7.	15, 16, 17, 32	Dikweipi	15 May 2017	10H00
8.	14, 28, 30	Ledig (Lekwadi Sports Ground)	16 May 2017	10H00
9.	1, 2, 3	Dwarsberg	17 May 2017	10H00
10	21, 18	Seshibitswe	18 May 2017	10H00



17.6 VTSD AND MUNICIPAL NEEDS ANALYSIS – 2017/2018

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Ward 1							
Goedehoop							
Mining – Zinc, Iron	RDP X 130	Municipal Priorities 1. Construction of storm water drainage system (Phase 2) 2. Paving/ Tarring of internal roads Sector Departments 1. Sustainable Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM) 1. Electrification of Households 2. Electrification of Community Hall	Storm water drainage	Loc Mun			
Cultural Village (Land & space available)	Toilet (+-260)		Water Provision in the Area	Loc Mun			
Police Station built but not yet completed (It has been 3 years)	Community Hall		Clinic (PHC) Centre	DoH			
Skills in sporting activities	Primary School x1		Provision of Mobile PHC services	DoH			
	Sanitation		Enhancement of Social Development Services	Soc Dev			
	Water		Police station	SAPS			
	Strom water		Provision of a Hall	Loc Mun			
			Provision of Cultural Village	CATA			
			Provision of Bush clearing projects	Loc Mun			
			Provision of Skills Development & EPWD projects	FEED			
			Maintenance of access Roads	Loc Mun			
			Lack of teachers at Primary & permanent teachers DO NOT attend classes.	DOE			
Molatedi							
Mining – Zinc, Iron	Water supply	Municipal Priorities 1. Water supply	Water in new developments	Loc Mun DWA			
Cultural Village			High mast lights	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
(Land & space available)	Household electrification	2. Paving of Internal road (Phase 2)	LED Projects	Loc Mun			
Police Station built but not yet completed (It has been 3 years)	Internal roads	3. Construction of high mast lights	RDP Houses	DLG & HS			
Skills in sporting activities	Community hall	4. Construction of storm water drainage system	Tarring of Provincial roads between Obakeng & Molatedi	DPW & R			
	Zonal office	<u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u>					
	Water office	1. Electrification of households					
	RDP houses						
	VIP toilets						
Obakeng							
Construction	Water	<u>Municipal Priorities</u>	Provision of Water	Loc Mun	11,250,000		
Brick laying	RDP Houses	1. Water Supply			Obakeng		
Trained plumbers	Households electrification	2. Construction of high mast lights	Provision of Electricity Infill	Loc Mun ESKOM			
Fencing	Building of new schools	3. Renovation of community hall	Provision of a Clinic	DoH			
Poultry farming		<u>Sector Departments</u>	Provision of Cleaners at schools	DOE & SD			
Structure available not functioning		1. Renovation of Motshabaesi Primary School	Computer centre not working since 2007. Trainers needed	Loc Mun			
Training of community members in cooking		2. Construction of Tribal Office	EPWP to be implemented	Soc Dev			
Craft production training & marketing opportunity for community members			Roads (internal & Provincial)	Loc Mun DPW & R			
			Lack of Youth activities	Loc Mun NYDA			
			Upgrading of sports ground	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			Eradication of Unemployment	Loc Mun FEED			
			Provision of Storm water drainage	Loc Mun DWAS			
			Provision of Scholar transport	DOE			
Welgeval/Losmetjerie							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Construction of Storm Water Drainage System (Phase 2) 3. Paving of internal roads and installation of road signs <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of VIP toilets <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of community hall	Coordination of Events between the Municipality & Traditional Council Community Engagement with Municipal leadership) Payment of Acting Chief -Khayakulu Non recognition of Tribal Council by Municipality & Provincial Office Provision of Apollo lights	Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun OOP CATA CATA OOP Loc Mun Loc Mun			
Welverdiend/Nonceba							
Farming (Land is available)	Internal roads	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Fencing of graveyard 2. Repairing of Internal roads 3. Construction of high mast lights 4. Water supply 5. Development of multi-purpose sports park <u>Sector Departments</u>	Provision of high mast lights	Loc Mun			
Youth development & Skills	VIP toilets		Provision of water	Loc Mun	4,370,000 Ground Water Optimisation IV		
Sports	Community hall		Paving of internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Electrification		Provision of high mast lights		1,947,799 Provision of high mast lights		
	Boreholes						
	Street taps 200ml						



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	RDP houses (167)	1. Repairing of RDP Houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households	Electrification of remaining households Provision of a 24hrs clinic Graveyard extensions Maintenance of Main road (Gravel)	ESKOM Loc Mun DoH Loc Mun DPW & R Loc Mun			
De – Brak							
Livestock & Crop farming	RDP houses Electricity Water supply Grading of roads	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Paving of internal roads 2. Fencing of graveyards 3. Water supply 4. Construction of skills development centre <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of a Health Centre	LED Projects Electrification of households Provision of high mast lights Phase 3 RDP houses	Loc Mun ESKOM Loc Mun DLG & HS			3,705,455 De – Brak high mast lights
Dwarsberg/Dinokaneng							
Livestock farming & crop production land is available & under – utilized Arts & Culture Access roads	Electrification 1997/98 RDP (130)houses & toilets Community hall 1997	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply and yard connections 2. Paving of internal road 3. Installation of traffic signs and speed humps 4. Fencing of graveyard	Provision of RDP houses Maintenance of Poor work man-ship regarding RDP Provision of Electricity Provision of Fencing in all farms & bushes	Loc Mun Loc Mun DLG & HS ESKOM Loc Mun Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Education Health	Livestock Water, tankering & bush control 2011 Pudi Malebogo Goats project 2011 Bakgatla Goats 2014 Layer projects 2014 SAPS office/station 2014 SASSA office	<u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Provision of a 24 hours operating Health Centre <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households	Provision of Livestock Water Provision of Breeding stock & knowledge No internal, external roads & high mast lights Health & educational facilities for poor children Not all houses were electrified especially RDP houses	Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun CATA ESKOM Loc Mun			
Rampampaspoort							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply to new developments 2. Fencing of graveyard 3. Paving of Internal road <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Fencing of farms 2. Construction of RDP Houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of RDP houses	Coordination of Events between the Municipality & Traditional Council Community Engagement with Municipal leadership) Payment of Acting Chief -Khayakulu Non recognition of Tribal Council by Municipality & Provincial Office Provision of Apollo lights	Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun OOP CATA CATA OOP Loc Mun Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Mankaipaya							
Livestock & crop production	Community hall	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply in new stands 2. Renovation of community hall 3. Construction of high mast lights <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households	Phase 2 Internal road	Loc Mun			
	School infrastructure		LED & SMME Development	Loc Mun			
	Post office Household electrification		Extension of water pipes	Loc Mun			
	RDP houses						
	Provision of health services						
	Water supply						
Ward 2 Sesobe							
E.L.C	Clinic	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Paving of internal roads 2. Construction of VIP toilets at community hall 3. Repairing of water engines and extension of water tanks <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of VIP toilets at the clinic	Clinic opening 12 Hours & shortage of staff	Loc Mun			
Tuck-shops	RDP houses		RDP houses not in good condition and are cracking	Loc Mun			
Electricity & airtime business	Water		Additional pumping engines for water	Loc Mun DWAS			
Livestock farming	V.I.P Toilets		Requesting free basic electricity	ESKOM Loc Mun			
Poultry projects	Electricity		Maintenance of the V.I.P toilets	DLG & HS			
Piggery	Community hall		Paving internal roads	DPW & R			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Carpentry Brick laying Hair salon	Primary & Secondary school	<u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of Community hall	High mast light	SAPS Loc Mun			
	Fencing of graveyard		Clinic opening 12 Hours & shortage of staff	Loc Mun			
			RDP houses not in good condition they are cracking	Soc Dev			
			Additional pumping engines for water	Loc Mun			
			Requesting free basic electricity	Loc Mun			
			Maintenance of the V.I.P toilets	CATA			
Ramotlhajwe							
Bricks project to be rejuvenated, it was funded by government, it was a cooperative Ramotlhajwe bricks, Molding projects, Rekopane poultry also has call ups due to bad project management Road constructions to create jobs EPWP-job creation Crèche can be build, children can be cared for & be developed to avoid vulnerability	RDP & VIP toilets are built	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of high mast lights 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Skills development programmes <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of 50 RDP Houses 2. Construction of Clinic 3. Construction of High School	Roads to be tarred, school children & communities are struggling	Loc Mun			
	Electricity is available Water, taps are installed in homes Grants are available		EPWP not working	Loc Mun DPW			
			High School needed	DoE			
			No transport for school children even buses	DoE			
			Community is complaining about treatment of children due to lack of transport, homework not being done	DoE			
			Orphanage needed, food parcels needed	CATA			
			Water boreholes & pipes are done in the	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Orphanage needed, children need care School to be build Water is plenty, but need to develop vegetable gardens & government to make developments in that.			village without tribal authority's knowledge				
			Electricity power is weak, staying days no electricity	ESKOM			
			Clinic to be opened 24/7 not 7-7	DoH			
			No sport ground	Loc Mun			
			No teachers, no order, only volunteers-education is bad	DoE			
			Post Office- Tele communication	CATA			
			Village representative from Municipality for refuge collection	Loc Mun			
Montsana							
Existence of SMME's	Community hall	Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply and Yard connections 2. Construction of High mast lights 3. Paving of internal roads Sector Departments 1. Development of Post Office (post collection provision)	Pump generator not working	Loc Mun			
Early Learning centre	Water supply		Electricity for houses	ESKOM			
Vegetable gardens	RDP houses		Electricity for boreholes	ESKOM			
EPWP projects	New schools		Post office connection	CATA			
Dams for livestock water	Households electrification		VIP toilets			3,571,428 Montsana Rural Sanitation programme phase IV	
			Paving of internal roads				15,000,000 Montana Internal roads
Khayakhulu							
		Municipal Priorities 1. Paving of internal roads	Completion of VIP toilets project	Loc Mun & DLG & HS		3,571,428	



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		2. Extension of water taps in Khayelisha section 3. Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity Building on business Registration and start up How to get Funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 4. Fencing of a new graveyard <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Repairing of RDP houses	Water – yard Connections needed Storm water drainage system needed High mast lights	Loc Mun Loc Mun DPW & R		Khayakhulu Rural Sanitation programme phase IV 3,857,143 Khayakhulu high mast lights	
David Katnagel/Maretlwane							
Establishment of sewing & knitting projects	RDP houses	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of high mast lights 2. Paving of internal roads(Phase 2) 3. Construction of storm water drainage system 4. Request of steel water tank at Mpitseng section	Water	Loc Mun			
Poultry projects	Water supply		Construction of storm water	Loc Mun			
Dams for livestock water	New schools		Paving/ tarring of internal road to the graveyard	Loc Mun			
SMME's	Internal roads		Construction of high mast lights	Loc Mun			
	Households electrification		Construction of RDP houses & VIP Toilets	DLG & HS	3,600,000		



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Corporative		5. Extension of street water taps			David Katnagel Rural Sanitation programme phase IV		
			Extension of Water pipes & provision of water to new developments	Loc Mun			
			LED & SMME Developments	Loc Mun			
			Replacing asbestos roofs with zinc or tiles in RDP Houses	Loc Mun			
Pitsedisulejang							
EPWP projects	Tribal office	Municipal Priorities 1. Water supply at Olefile Section 2. Construction of storm water drainage system next to Olefile school 3. Construction of high mast lights 4. Fencing of graveyards	Water at Olefile Section	Loc Mun			
Poultry projects	Community hall		Paving / Tarring of internal road	Loc Mun			
SMME's	Electrification of households		Fencing of graveyards	Loc Mun			
			RDP Houses	DLG & HS			
			Electricity	ESKOM			
	Building of new schools		Computer center completed & not capacitating youth	Loc Mun			
	RDP houses		Ambulance provision	DoH			
	Water supply	Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM) 1. Electrification of households					
	Provision of health services						
Letlhakeng							
Establishment of sewing & knitting project for women	Water & Electricity	Municipal Priorities 1. Water in (3) sections of the village including Mampotlo section	Water & Sanitation	Loc Mun			
	RDP houses		Shortage of RDP houses & toilets needed	DLG & HS		3,571,428 Letlhakeng Rural	



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Revitalisation of poultry project (boilers & layers) Vegetable project Debushing, fencing & mechanisation for fellow land.	VIP Toilets Clinic	2. Construction of High mast lights 3. Construction of storm water drainage system in Mampotlo section <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of 80 RDP Houses 2. Re-Construction of Sedumedi Primary school				Sanitation programme phase IV	
			Sports facilities	DOE & SD			
			Cultural centre	CATA			
			Community Hall & Tribal offices	Loc Mun & CATA			
			Construction of Bridges	Loc Mun			
			Clinic operational hours	DoH			
			Library	CATA			
Ramokgolela							
Project of chicken & goats needs funding Grazing land for livestock Vegetable gardens Dams for livestock water	RDP houses	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Fencing of graveyard 3. Construction of High mast lights 4. Paving of Internal roads <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of VIP toilets	Shortage of grazing camps for livestock	READ			
	VIP toilets		VIP toilets			3,571,430 Ramokgolela Rural Sanitation programme phase IV	
	Households electrification		Youth unemployed	All Departments			
	Water connections to households		Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	New school		Road signs & direction board	Loc Mun DPW & R			
			Shortage of health care services	DoH			
			Shortage of early learning centres	Soc Dev			
			Shortage of schools	DOE & SD			
			Shortage of high mast lights	Loc Mun			
			Shortage of water	Loc Mun	3,634,000		



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
					Ground water optimisation		
Ward 3							
Mmatau							
SMME's on farming projects Development of sports park & all facilities Development of road infrastructure Youth development centres & tourism projects	High mast light	Municipal Priorities 1. Paving of internal road 2. Grading of sports ground Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Renovation of Lekgatle 2 Primary School – security fence and store room 3. Request for 24 hrs clinic operation	High mast lights	Loc Mun		2,857,143 Mmatau high mast lights	
	Purification of water plant		Purification plant & water storage	Loc Mun			
	RDP houses		Construction of community hall	Loc Mun			
	VIP toilet		RDP Houses	DLG & HS			
			Renovation of Lekgatle 2 Primary school	DOE & SD		3,571,429 Mmatau Rural Sanitation programme phase IV	
			Paving of internal road	Loc Mun			
			Extension of water pipes to Selocha section	Loc Mun			
			Youth programmes	Loc Mun DASC			
			Construction of library	CATA			
			Energising 10 remaining high masts lights	ESKOM			
	Tarring of provincial road	DPW & R					
Masekolane							
EPWP projects	Water supply	Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads	Water	Loc Mun			
Farming activities	RDP houses		High mast lights	Loc Mun			
			Community hall	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	Electricity connection Internal roads Community hall Fencing of Maimane Primary school	(Phase 2) 3. Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity Building on business Registration and start up How to get Funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 4. Construction of High mast lights <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses	RDP Houses Electrification of households Paving of internal road Fencing of graveyard LED Projects & SMME Developments Electrification of community hall	DLG & HS ESKOM Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun ESKOM		3,571,429 Masekolane Rural Sanitation programme phase 4	
Siga							
Nursing school Abattoir Poultry projects	High mast light Paved internal roads Access to electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of Community hall 2. Construction of (10) High mast lights 3. Youth Development projects 4. Paving of internal roads <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of (100) RDP Houses	Provincial road to be tarred Running water in the village, water pumps not working Finance of the identified projects Community Hall Grave yard road to be tarred	Loc Mun Loc Mun FEED Loc Mun			6,000,000 Siga Community Hall



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			Additional high mast light	Loc Mun			
			Clinic is too small, no water, shortage of ambulances & does not operate 24hrs	DoH			
			No high school, scholar transport is needed, shortage of teachers,	DOE & SM			
			ELC is not in good condition renovations needed	Soc Dev			
			Shortage of RDP houses & some built houses are falling apart	Loc Mun DLG & HS			
Moubana							
Farming projects		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Construction of storm water drainage system 3. Paving of internal road 4. Construction of High mast lights	Shortage of water in Lefaragatlha section	Loc Mun			
Sports facilities			VIP toilets				3,571,428 Moubana Rural Sanitation programme phase IV
EPWP projects		<u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Phase 2 construction of RDP houses and VIP toilets	Community hall	Loc Mun			
			LED & SMMEE Developments	Loc Mun			
			High mast lights	Loc Mun	1,947,796 Moubana highn mast lights		
		<u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u>	Electrification of RDP houses	ESKOM			
			Paving of internal road	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		1.Electrification of Households and RDP Houses	Maintenance of reservoir	Loc Mun			
			Piggery project	Loc Mun			
			Grade R class	DOE & SD			
			Infill's in households	ESKOM			
Manamela							
LED project	Electrification of RDP houses	Municipal Priorities 1.Construction of high mast lights	Paving of internal roads	Loc Mun		15,000,000 Manamela internal roads	
Livestock & crop farming	Water supply	2.Water reticulation and storage	Construction of high mast lights	Loc Mun		2,857,143 Manamela high mast lights	
Sports facilities	VIP toilets	3.Paving of internal road	Water reticulation & storage	Loc Mun	3,634,000 Ground water Optimisation		
Thusano centre		4. Construction of storm water drainage system	Construction of storm water drainage	Loc Mun			
Road infrastructure		Sector Departments 1.Construction of 150 RDP Houses	Construction of RDP houses	DLG & HS			
Youth Development programmes							
Voordonker							
			Internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Water supply			16,666,667 Bulk water augmentation	
			VIP toilets				3,571,428 Voordonker Rural Sanitation programme phase IV
			Poor storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
			Electricity	ESKOM			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Ward 4							
Brakkuil							
Livestock farming (Nguni cows) Brick laying Chicken farm Vegetable garden in process need funding Herbal chemist project (Land fertile for ploughing)	RDP houses V.I.P Toilets Pay point hall Incomplete water projects	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Construction of High mast lights 2.Development of Sports park 3.Construction of Community hall <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1.Electrification of households	Scholar transport	DOE & SD			
			Water	Loc Mun		16,666,667	
						Brakkuil Bulk Water Augmentation	
			Electricity	ESKOM			
			Matshelopedi does not have water	Loc Mun			
			High mast lights	Loc Mun			
			Incomplete road from Maubana to Mabeskraal	DPW & R			
			Community hall vandalised	SAPS Loc Mun			
			Youth unemployment	All Departments			
			VIP Toilets at the graveyard	Loc Mun			
			Paving of internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Clinic is closed at weekends	DoH			
			Shortage of medication at the clinic	DoH			
			Recreational hall needed	Loc Mun			



Re direla setšhaba



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Uitkyk 1							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Construction of High mast lights 2.Construction of Community hall 3.Paving of Internal roads 4.Construction of Storm water drainage system <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Construction of RDP houses	Paving of internal road Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Loc Mun DLG & HS			
Uitkyk 2							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Construction of Storm water drainage system 2.Construction of Community hall <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Tarring of provincial road 2.Construction of RDP houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1.Electrification of households	Paving of internal road Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Loc Mun DLG & HS		10,008,260 Uitkyk 2 Internal road (Phase 2)	
Koffiekraal							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u>	Paving of internal roads	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		1.Paving of Internal roads leading to schools 2.Water Supply 3.Construction of Community hall <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Construction of RDP houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1.Electrification of households	Request for Grade R classes Extension of water pipes	DOE Loc Mun	3,634,000 Koffiekraal Groundwater Optimisation III		

**Ward 5
Kraalhoek**

Grazing Land for livestock	RDP houses	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of high mast lights 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Construction of Community Centre 4. Construction of a new community hall <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of 100 RDP houses (Phase 2)	No fencing at the Dam	Loc Mun & READ			
Shopping centre	Electricity		Crime rate very high	Loc Mun			
Mining	Zonal offices		NO high mast lights	Loc Mun			
Community drinking water	Clinic		No internal roads	Loc Mun			
Dams for livestock water	Community hall		Poor sanitation at school	DOE & SD			
Livestock farming	Tarred road		Incomplete RDP houses	DLG & HS			
			Community library	CATA			
			Shortage of Sports facilities	Loc Mun			
			Clinic not working 24hrs, no ambulances& No medication	DoH			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			40 houses without electricity & community sanitation	Loc Mun ESKOM			
			No storm water drainage system	Loc Mun			
			livestock theft	SAPS			
			Drug dealers in the community	SAPS Soc Dev			
Disake							
Existence of food garden that need to be revitalised	Water to RDP standard	Municipal Priorities 1. Maintenance of water pipes and installation of pipes in high lying and extended sections 2. Construction of high mast lights	Bursary opportunities very limited	OOP			
Arable land for crop production	Electricity to households	Sector Departments 1. Construction of 100 RDP houses 2. Construction of post office	Shortage of staff at the clinic, No ambulance for 24 HRS	DoH			
		Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM) 1. Electrification of 60 households	High mast lights	MKLM			
			Water shortage	MKLM			
			RDP houses construction	DLG & HS			
			Building recreational & cultural centre	CATA			
			Shortage of grazing l&	READ			
			Water purification	Loc Mun			
			EPWP employment	All Departments			
Matlametlo							
		Municipal Priorities 1. Water reticulation in new extended sections 2. Construction of High mast light	Repairing of borehole diesel pump	Loc Mun			
		Sector Departments 1. Mobile clinic to visit 2/3 times a week	Replacement of stolen solar panels	Loc Mun			
			Provision of post office	SAPO			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		2. Construction of Primary school 3 .Construction of 80 RDP houses					
Ward 6							
Dekameelkuil/Marapallo							
Land for livestock & crop production Youth with passion in Agriculture	Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of Internal roads	Water availability inconsistent due to small water tank & engine to pump water	Loc Mun		5,000,000 Dekameelkuil ground water optimization IV	9,643,220 Dekameelkuil ground water optimization IV
	Internal road	<u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Renovation of Mogobe Primary School (Replacing Ceiling, Installing toilets and a new water pump) <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households	Shortage of RDP houses & lack of feedback on applications	DLG & HS			
	RDP houses		Electricity connections for 56 household without electricity	ESKOM			
	Community Hall		High mast lights	Loc Mun			3,705,455 Provision of high mast lights Dekameelkuil
	Rural Sanitation		Poor Internal roads that are without speed humps	Loc Mun			
	Post office		Full VIP toilets	Loc Mun			
			Poor Monitoring of municipal infrastructure projects	Loc Mun			
			High illiteracy level	DOE & SD			
			Need for sports ground	CATA Loc Mun			
			Lack of ELC	Soc Dev			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			Mobile clinic needed once for weekend	DoH			
Motlhabe							
<p>Internet services & other projects but no centre for those projects</p> <p>Youth have certificate of small businesses but no training provided</p> <p>Mining but members of the community are not employed in the mines</p> <p>Skilful soccer players but no playgrounds. (E.g. closed sport fields.)</p> <p>Livestock farming but no camps & cattle feed</p>	<p>Water supply</p> <p>Electricity</p> <p>Health centre</p> <p>Pavement to the community centre</p> <p>Community hall</p> <p>Health centre renovations</p> <p>Bulk water project underway</p> <p>RDP houses</p> <p>Post office</p>	<p>Municipal Priorities</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Construction of high mast lights 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Water supply and yard connections 4. Construction of Storm water drainage system 5. Development of a Park <p>Sector Departments</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Extension of health post operating time to 24 hrs as it previously operating 	Free basic electricity for indigents	ESKOM			
			Unemployment amongst youth	All Departments			
			High mast lights	Loc Mun			
			Lack of ambulances	DoH			
			No library	CATA			
			Clinic not working 24/7	DoH			
			Lack of scholar transport	COSATMA			
			No transport for workers to & from work. Only one bus that leaves at 5am	COSATMA			
			Lack of grazing camps for livestock	READ			
			Bad internal roads	Loc Mun			
			School for learners with special needs	DOE & SD			
			Mikondzo project should be launched in the village	Soc Dev			
			Village is too big & the needs old age home	Soc Dev			
			No ECD centre	Soc Dev			
			Road leading to grave yards is too bad. Graveyards not fenced	Loc Mun			
			PPM mine wants to expand its shaft but Lesetlheng people do not want to give	FEED DMR			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			permission on their land. The mine is poverty & unemployment alleviation industry. Government is asked to intervene.				
			Free basic electricity for indigents	ESKOM Loc Mun			
Nkogolwe							
		Municipal Needs 1. Request for Reservoir	Water reservoir	Loc Mun			
			Livestock water	READ			
		Sector Departments 1. Mobile clinic to visit more than once a week 2. Construction of post office point (collections)	High mast lights to be installed	Loc Mun	1,947,799 Provision of high mast lights Nkogolwe		
		Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM) 1. RDP houses to be energized	RDP houses build & no electricity, community cannot occupy the houses without electricity	Loc Mun			
			No bus stop for buses- can the government construct the points where buses can stop according to distances	COSATMA			
			They promised to build 50 RDP houses but not all were build, only 45 houses were build	DLG & HS			
			Pensioner are complaining about their pensions money	SASSA			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			deducted without their concern				
			Boreholes to augment water supply	Loc Mun			
			RDP allocated to undeserving people & incomplete with no water connections	DLG & HS			
			Theft of fences	SAPS			
			Generators are not able to pump enough water	Loc Mun			
			Shortage of water tanks	Loc Mun			
			Lack of monitoring of projects	Loc Mun			
			Renovations of the clinic	DoH			
Mantsho/Maskietlandskuil							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of internal road 3. Fencing of Graveyard	Water supply	DWA	12,833,332 Mantsho Bulk water augmentation		
		<u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of a Health Centre 2. Construction / Renovation of school toilets	High mast lights	Loc Muc		2,857,143 Mantsho High mast lights	
			Tarring of provincial road	DPW & R			
			Sustainable LED programmes: • Capacity building for SMME development	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 				
Mogoditshane/Vlakplaas							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply and yard connections 2. Paving of Internal roads 3. Construction of High mast lights <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Re – opening of health centre	Paving of all internal roads Revival of Community Policing Forum Electrification of community hall	Loc Mun Loc Mun SAPS ESKOM			
Mapaputle							
Land for crop & livestock farming	RDP houses but no toilets Electricity Borehole but no transformer to make it work	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of Internal roads 3. Construction of High mast lights	Water supply No road from kamelboom passing Mogoditshane to Mapaputla Poor internal roads	Loc Mun DPW & R Loc Mun		5,000,000 Ground water optimization	8,750,000 Ground water optimazation



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Construction of clinic	High level of Youth Unemployment RDP houses not completed Deforest on roads side Monitoring of projects is not done Poor health services Livestock water Wild animals roaming the village	All Departments DLG & HS DPW & R Loc Mun DoH READ READ			
Molorwe/Janskop							
		Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply 2. Construction of High mast lights Sector Departments 1. Health Post operation for 24 hours 2. Construction of (50) RDP houses 3. Construction of VIP toilets	Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 	Loc Mun			
			Access to Municipal adverts/ vacancies and tenders	Loc Mun			
			Development of sports park	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Ramoshibitswana							
<p>There is a land which can be used for agriculture purpose</p> <p>Establishment of community project to alleviate poverty</p> <p>Poultry farming</p> <p>Skills for sewing</p>	Community hall	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of internal roads	RDP house for needy families & 5 families have signed for their approval of RDP houses but they have not yet constructed	DLG & HS			
	Provision of electricity						
	Provision of water	<u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Transport for Learner	No clinic, have to travel about 40km to access the health service & there is no mobile clinic	DoH			
	34 VIP toilets						
	5 RDP house	<u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households	Scholar transport need as the children walk 20km to the nearby village	COSATMA			
	Poverty alleviation projects for 3 households to sustain their livelihood		Poor condition of Provincial & internal roads resulting in floods during rainy season	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
			Information centre is needed	CATA			
			No fence for the grave yard	Loc Mun			
Kameelboom							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water supply 2. Youth development programmes	Internal roads	Loc Mun	11,484,706 Kameelboom Internal road		
			VIP toilets	Loc Mun			3,571,429



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		3. Construction of high mast lights					Rural Sanitation Programme
		Sector Departments 1. Tarring of provincial road 2. Construction of RDP houses	Water supply at Phumlamxashi and Stadium sections	Loc Mun			
			Request for Learnerships and bursaries for unemployed youth	All Departments			
Ward 7							
Sefikile							
Sewing projects	Toilets provided & RDP houses are under construction	Municipal Priorities 1. Paving of internal road from bridge to R510 2. Fencing of graveyard 3. Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 	No library	CATA			
Livestock farming	New clinic provided E.L.C		Skilled people need assistance with equipment & further skill development is required	FEED			
Piggery farming	High mast light under construction		No high school which is necessary	DOE & SD			
Tuck-shops	Community centre & community hall		Old cemetery fence need maintenance	Loc Mun			
Licenced Taverns	Water provision		No community ECD centre	Soc Dev			
Brick laying business	Electricity		Internal roads need maintenance	Loc Mun			
	Community play ground that needs maintenance	Sector Departments 1. Construction of (100) RDP houses					



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM) 1. Electrification of households in new developments 2. Electrification of community hall					
Ward 8 Legkraal							
Mining opportunity Livestock farming Dam-water activities & picnic(tourism potential) Land for various tourism/youth activities eg. game reserve	Electrification of households	Municipal Priorities 1. Paving of internal roads 2. Water Supply and Yard connections 3. Construction of High mast lights Sector Departments 1. Construction VIP toilets 2. Construction of RDP houses	No main road to connect the village,	DPW & R			
	One internal road paved		The storm water drainage of paved internal road flows into the houses	Loc Mun			
	Community hall		Electricity only phase 1 Sport facilities	ESKOM Loc Mun			
	RDP houses		RDP houses are allocated on nepotism & there is a shortage	DLG & HS			
	Renovation of school		Ward councillor is mostly not available for the community	Loc Mun			
			Extension of clinic to operate 24hrs & no electricity	DoH			
			Skills development for the illiterate e.g. ABET & mine work	DOE & SM			
			Implementation of social responsibility by mining companies	DMR			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			Mine dumps kill livestock on contaminated water	DMR			
			Land claim	DRD & LR			
			Lack of extension services of livestock farming from agriculture	READ			
			High mast lights needed	Loc Mun			
			No main road to connect the villages	DPW & R			
Magalane							
Vegetable gardens	Co-operative – Malemane Zimba (funded)	Municipal Priorities 1. Construction of Community hall 2. Paving of internal roads	No RDP houses in Magalane	DLG & HS			
Poultry farming			Magalane primary school Closed	DOE & SD			
Brick making	Community hall – no toilets, No furniture	Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Construction of VIP toilets	10 high mast light	Loc Mun			
Car wash & hair salon training			Water shortage	Loc Mun			
Fence making			Clinic closes at 16h00 - no ambulances for after hours	DoH			
Skilled labour		Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM) 1. Electrification of high mast lights and households	Poor Internal roads	Loc Mun			
			No shops only one tuck shop & there are people interested in opening shops	FEED			
			Water shortage	Loc Mun			
Magong							
		Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply 2. Fencing of graveyard	Extension of water pipes from Magalane to Magong	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		3. Construction of High mast lights 4. Construction of Multi-purpose sports facility <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Tarring of provincial road	Construction storm water drainage on the Provincial road Development of Sports Park - presently using school sports park Magong library was opened by Rre Dakie Africa and is not being utilised Health post has been renovated and operate from 7 to 3 pm, request for it to operate for 24 hours Grading of the provincial road Construction of 18 remaining RDP houses from 50 allocated	Loc Mun Loc Mun DOH Loc Mun DLG & HS			
Ntswanalemetsing							
Land for livestock & crop production	Community Hall	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Paving of internal roads 2. Water Supply 3. Development of Youth Centre 4. Construction of high mast lights <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses	Internal roads	Loc Mun			
Tarred roads	Electricity		RDP houses 150 remaining	DLG & HS			
Recreational sporting activities	Water connection		V.I.P toilets	Loc Mun			
Food Garden			ECD Centre	Soc Dev			
			Recreational sporting activities	CATA			
			Opportunity for Sub-Contracting when projects are done in the area	All Departments			
			Clinic	DoH			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Operational Tirisano Mmogo home Based Care			Scholar transport	COSATMA			
			Community library	CATA			
Mononono							
Livestock & crop farming	Tarred road	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply and Yard connections 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Development of a Multi-purpose sports facility <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1.Electrification of households	Paved road is Incomplete & of poor quality with no speed humps	Loc Mun			
	Tribal hall		Tarred road is Incomplete & poor quality it ends within NW & Limpopo borders, no humps where children are crossing to school & in the main road	DPW & R Loc Mun			
	RDP Houses		Tribal hall not electrified, no maintenance, furniture	CATA ESKOM			
	VIP toilets		Shortage of RDP houses they were supposed to be 100 only, 50 incomplete & of poor quality Qualifying people did not receive their houses	DLG & HS			
	Storm water		Storm water, poor drainage & dangerous	Loc Mun			
	Electrification of houses		Water tanks are leaking resulting in water loss	Loc Mun			
			No playgrounds for the children in schools	DOE & SD			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			Paved road is Incomplete & of poor quality with no speed humps	Loc Mun			
Ramasedi							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of Community hall 2. Paving of internal roads <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Construction of VIP toilets <u>Electricity Supply Commission (ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of high mast lights and households	Development of sports park One (1) high mast light to be constructed (3) RDP houses are constructed but do not have JOJO tanks and need to be electrified Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 	Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun ESKOM Loc Mun			
Ngwedding							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u>	Tarring of provincial road	DoPW			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		1. Paving of internal roads 2. Construction of High mast lights 3. Sustainable Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of VIP toilets 2. Construction of RDP houses	Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 	Loc Mun			
			Development of Sports Park	Loc Mun			
			Construction of high mast lights	Loc Mun			
Ward 9							
*Greater Moruleng Storm water Management Project(Wards 9, 22, 32) – R 5,258,833 (2018/2019) *Provision of high mast lights Mo0ruleng (Wards 9, 22, 32) – R 1,947,799 (2017/2018)							
Moruleng Sections (Raserapane, Greenside, Lesunyana, Vuka, Matangwana, Makresteng/Thabeng)							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Internal roads	Storm water drainage incomplete and when	Loc Mun & BBKTA			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		2. Construction of High mast lights 3. Storm water drainage system Sector Departments 1. RDP houses 2. VIP toilets	is it going to be finalized Request for availability of master plan Development of Sports Park Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database Grading of internal roads Construction of RDP houses with jojo and VIP Toilets Employment from mines operating within their community	Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun DLG & HS Loc Mun PPM BBKTA			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Ramoga							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Paving of Internal roads 2. Installation of High mast lights 3. Water Supply 4. Construction of Community hall <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of a Health Centre	Maintenance of internal roads, especially those leading to graveyards	Loc Mun			
			Internal roads in bad condition and no taxi enters the village	Loc Mun			
			Water challenge and jojo tanks to be provided	Loc Mun			
			Supply Chain Management workshops needed Youth to participate in business development	Loc Mun			
Lesetlheng							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Paving of Internal roads 2. Construction of High mast lights 3. Water Supply 4. Construction of Community hall <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of a Health Centre	Construction of 200 RDP houses	DLG & HS			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Ward 10							
Sandfontein							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Extensions of water pipes to Boikhutso section 2.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Development of Sports facilities 4.Internal Roads in Boikhutso section	Water supply at Sepeding & Sekgatlheng graveyards	Loc Mun			
			Fencing of graveyards next to U-Save	Loc Mun			
			Re-sealing of potholes	Loc Mun			
			Construction of Speed hump next Shop Rite	Loc Mun			
			Grading of all internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Development of Sports Park and fencing	Loc Mun			
			Fencing of illegal dumping area at the first entrance	Loc Mun			
			Electrification of High mast lights	ESKOM			
Ward 11							
Bojating							
Land for crop & livestock farming	Government did road that leads to the village. Water was given to residents. Road to Brits RDP houses	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Paving of Internal roads 2. Multipurpose Sports Facility <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of VIP toilets 2. Construction of RDP houses	High mast lights installed but some are not working.	Loc Mun ESKOM			
			Community Hall has been burnt.	Loc Mun			
			High levels of crime & need for satellite police station	SAPS			
			Road to Brits is in a bad condition.	DPW & R			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	Grants are received by residents in village. Electrification of households EPWP projects	Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM) 1. Electrification of households in new developments	Incomplete RDP houses Sanitation Toilets at ECD Centres. Water not reaching all residents.	DLG & HS Loc Mun Soc Dev Loc Mun	 4,166,666 Rural Sanitation Programme 		
Phadi/Pylkop							
Poultry farming	Electricity	Municipal Priorities 1. Construction of multipurpose Sports Facility 2. Paving of internal road 3. Fencing of graveyard Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM) 1. Electrification of households in new developments	Clinic – Mobile clinic to visit the area 4 times a month	DoH			
Hair salon	Water		High mast lights	Loc Mun			
Piggery farming	Community hall		RDP houses not finished	DLG & HS			
Crop farming	High mast light		Community library	CATA			
Vegetable garden	V.I.P toilets		Sanitation	Loc Mun			
Skills development	Pavement / internal roads						
Game reserve	RDP houses						
	Tarred road						
	Sports facilities						
Mmorogong							
Poultry Farming		Municipal Priorities 1. Extensions of water pipe 2. Paving of Internal road	No access road to the village (terrible road)	DPW & R			
Brick laying skills			Shortage of Water	Loc Mun	12,833,334 Bulk Water Augmentation		
			Shortage of Electricity	ESKOM			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		3. Development of Multipurpose Sports Facility 4. Fencing of graveyard Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses	Internal Roads High Mast light VIP Toilets	Loc Mun Loc Mun DLG & HS	 4,166,666 Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 2		15,000,000 Mmorogong Internal road
Ward 12							
Selosesha							
Farming	Electricity yard connection	Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply 2. Construction of community Hall 3. Construction of storm water drainage system 4. Construction of Taxi Shelter Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM) 1. Electrification of Households	Few houses with no electricity	ESKOM			
Agriculture	Building of hall		High crime	SAPS			
Small business	High mast light		Cable theft	Loc Mun SAPS			
Grazing land	VIP Toilets		No home based care	DoH			
Agricultural land for crop farming	Water Provision		Community Hall				6,000,000 Ramokokastad Community Hall
Old primary school yard that can be used as a vegetable garden	Internal paved roads		No library	CATA			
Borehole available at old school	High mast lights		No recreation centre	CATA Loc Mun			
	Incomplete RDP houses						
	Water communal taps						
	Electricity connection						



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Niniva							
Farming	Electricity yard connection	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of High mast lights 2. Construction of VIP Toilets 3. Water Supply 4. Paving of internal road <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP Houses	Few houses with no electricity	ESKOM			
Agriculture			High crime	SAPS			
Small business	Building of hall		Cable theft	Loc Mun SAPS			
Grazing land	High mast light		No home based care	DoH			
	VIP Toilets		Community Hall				
Agricultural land for crop farming	Water Provision		No library	CATA			
Old primary school yard that can be used as a vegetable garden	Internal paved roads		No recreation centre	CATA Loc Mun			
Borehole available at old school	High mast lights						
	Incomplete RDP houses						
	Water communal taps						
	Electricity connection						
Stateng							
Farming	Electricity yard connection	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> Construction of High mast lights Water Supply Sustainable LED Projects <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Construction of VIP toilets	Few houses with no electricity	ESKOM			
Agriculture			High crime	SAPS			
Small business	Building of hall		Cable theft	Loc Mun SAPS			
Grazing land	High mast light		No home based care	DoH			
	VIP Toilets		Community Hall				
			No library	CATA			
			No recreation centre	CATA			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
<p>Agricultural land for crop farming</p> <p>Old primary school yard that can be used as a vegetable garden</p> <p>Borehole available at old school</p>	<p>Water Provision</p> <p>Internal paved roads</p> <p>High mast lights</p> <p>Incomplete RDP houses</p> <p>Water communal taps</p> <p>Electricity connection</p>	<p><u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u></p> <p>1.Electrification in new developments</p>		Loc Mun			
Villa Park							
<p>Farming</p> <p>Agriculture</p> <p>Small business</p> <p>Grazing land</p> <p>Agricultural land for crop farming</p> <p>Old primary school yard that can be used as a vegetable garden</p> <p>Borehole available at old school</p>	<p>Electricity yard connection</p> <p>Building of hall</p> <p>High mast light</p> <p>VIP Toilets</p> <p>Water Provision</p> <p>Internal paved roads</p> <p>High mast lights</p> <p>Incomplete RDP houses</p>	<p><u>Municipal Priorities</u></p> <p>1. Construction of High mast lights</p> <p>2. Construction of Multi-Purpose Centre</p> <p>3. Water Provision</p> <p>4. Paving of Internal road</p> <p><u>Sector Departments</u></p> <p>1. Construction of VIP Toilets</p>	<p>Few houses with no electricity</p> <p>High crime</p> <p>Cable theft</p> <p>No home based care</p> <p>Community Hall</p> <p>No library</p> <p>No recreation centre</p>	<p>ESKOM</p> <p>SAPS</p> <p>Loc Mun</p> <p>SAPS</p> <p>DoH</p> <p>CATA</p> <p>CATA</p> <p>Loc Mun</p>			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	Water communal taps Electricity connection						
Lotwane							
Farming	Electricity yard connection	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) 2.Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 3.Construction of High mast lights 4. Construction of Multi-Purpose Sports Centre <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of VIP Toilets	Few houses with no electricity	ESKOM			
Agriculture	Building of hall		High crime	SAPS			
Small business	High mast light		Cable theft	Loc Mun SAPS			
Grazing land	VIP Toilets		No home based care	DoH			
Agricultural land for crop farming	Water Provision		Community Hall				
Old primary school yard that can be used as a vegetable garden	Internal paved roads		No library	CATA			
Borehole available at old school	High mast lights		No recreation centre	CATA Loc Mun			
	Incomplete RDP houses						
	Water communal taps						
	Electricity connection						
Thabeng							
Farming	Electricity yard connection	<u>Municipal Priorities</u>	Few houses with no electricity	ESKOM			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Agriculture	Building of hall	1. Installation of High mast lights	High crime	SAPS			
Small business	High mast light	2. Building of a bridge	Cable theft	Loc Mun SAPS			
Grazing land	VIP Toilets	3. Grading of Internal roads	No home based care	DoH			
Agricultural land for crop farming	Water Provision	4. Sustainable LED programmes:	Community Hall				
Old primary school yard that can be used as a vegetable garden	Internal paved roads	• Capacity building for SMME development	No library	CATA			
Borehole available at old school	High mast lights	• Capacity building on business registration and start-up	No recreation centre	CATA Loc Mun			
	Incomplete RDP houses	• How to get funding					
	Water communal taps	• Registration and benefit from the municipal database					
	Electricity connection	5. Development of a Multipurpose Centre					

Ward 13

Mogwase Stands

EPWP – for cleaning in the ward	Electrification of households	Municipal Priorities 1. Rehabilitation of all internal roads 2. Construction of storm water drainage system (Unit 5 S/N & 4) 3. Construction of Low cost houses 4. Construction of convention centre	No internal roads to the households	Loc Mun			
			Rehabilitation of Landfill Site	Loc Mun	12,989,983 Mogwase Landfill site Rehabilitation		
			Seven high mast lights not working, crime is at rive in the area	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		5. Construction of High mast lights in high risks spots (Taxi rank, schools, etc.)	No waste removals for the community	Loc Mun			
			Water reticulation & maintenance of pipes	Loc Mun	10,000,000 Mogwase Reservoir		
			High bills for those who have water meters	Loc Mun			
			Orphans are not catered for & Child headed households	Soc Dev			
			No recreational facilities	CATA Loc Mun			
Mabele a Podi							
Maleka bricks making project to be funded	Community hall	Municipal Priorities 1. Construction of storm water drainage system 2. Land for residential purposes 3. Paving of Internal road Sector Departments 1. Construction of 33 Outstanding RDP houses and Phase 2 (32) 2. Phase 2 Construction of VIP toilets	Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R		12,000,000 Roads & Storm water	
Road construction can create jobs	High mast lights		VIP toilets	Loc Mun			
Agricultural land & resource centre	Storm water drainage Phase 1		High mast lights	Loc Mun			3,705,452 Mabele a Podi High mast lights
Storm water drainage can create jobs	Post office		Shortage of RDP and VIP toilets	DLG & HS			
Vegetable garden	RDP houses		Counsellors not holding community meetings	Loc Mun			
Businesses around operatives that could be very helpful			Need for sport facilities	Loc Mun			
			Clinic needed	DoH			
			Land fill site needed	Loc Mun			
			Scholar transport & high school is needed	DOE & SD			
Ward 14							



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
*Greater Ledig Storm Water ManagementWards 14, 28, 30) – R 12,000,000 (2017/2018)							
Kagiso 2							
Mining	Water in Kagiso installed	Municipal Priorities 1. Construction of Internal road & bridge 2. Construction of Community hall 3. Water Supply 4. Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Capacity building for SMME developmentCapacity building on business registration and start-upHow to get fundingRegistration and benefit from the municipal database 5. Construction of 4 High mast lights	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Electricity		RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Free education		New schools needed	DOE & SD			
	Telkom Phones		Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	RDP Houses		Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
	New school		High crime rate	SAPS COSATMA			
	Reservoir but no water		High mast light	Loc Mun			
Bakgatlheng							
Mining	Water in Kagiso installed	Municipal Priorities 1. Construction of Internal road & bridge 2. Construction of Community hall 3. Water supply 4. Sustainable LED programmes:	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Electricity		RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Free education		New schools needed	DOE & SD			
	Telkom Phones		Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
			High crime rate	SAPS COSATMA			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	RDP Houses New school Reservoir but no water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 5. Construction of 4 High mast lights (Phase 2) and maintenance of existing ones	High mast light Rehabilitation centre needed	Loc Mun Soc Dev			
Section 1							
Mining	Water in Kagiso installed Electricity Free education Telkom Phones RDP Houses New school Reservoir but no water	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Construction of Storm water drainage system 3. Paving of internal roads <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of 10 RDP houses (Phase 3) and VIP toilets <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1.Electrification of households	Bad Internal roads RDP houses New schools needed Bad Internal roads Storm water drainage High crime rate High mast light Rehabilitation centre needed	Loc Mun DLG & HS DOE & SD Loc Mun Loc Mun & DPW & R SAPS COSATMA Loc Mun Soc Dev			
Sunfield							



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Mining	Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of 4 high mast lights 2. Water supply <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of 50 RDP houses 2. Construction of VIP toilets <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Free education		RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Telkom Phones		New schools needed	DOE & SD			
	RDP Houses		Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	New school		Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
	Reservoir but no water		High crime rate	SAPS COSATMA			
			High mast light	Loc Mun			
			Rehabilitation centre needed	Soc Dev			

Ward 15

Mogwase Unit 4 (Portion)

Mogwase factories are available but dilapidated, others are closed, if used can create employment like establishment of Bakery EPWP – for cleaning in the ward		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Rehabilitation of all internal roads 2. Construction of storm water drainage system (Unit 5 S/N & 4) 3. Construction of Low cost houses 4. Construction of convention centre 5. Construction of High mast lights in high risks spots (Taxi rank, schools, etc.)	Rehabilitation of Landfill Site	Loc Mun	12,989,983 Mogwase Landfill site Rehabilitation		
			No waste removals for the community	Loc Mun			
			Water reticulation & maintenance of pipes	Loc Mun	10,000,000 Mogwase Reservoir		
			High bills for those who have water meters	Loc Mun			
			Orphans are not catered for & Child headed households	Soc Dev			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
*Provision of High Mast Lights Lerome (Wards 15, 17) – R 3,705,452 (2019/2020)							
*Lerome Water Supply (Wards 15, 17) – R 10,000,000 (2018/2019)							
Lerome South							
Bakery	High mast lights	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) 2.Construction of Community hall <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Construction of RDP houses 2.Primary school provision 3.Construction of a Sports facilities	Construction of RDP houses	DLG & HS			
Sewing	Internal roads		Construction of a sub – bridge to the graveyard	Loc Mun			
Crop & livestock Farming	Connection of Electricity		Maintenance of internal roads	Loc Mun			
Laundry			Waste collection	Loc Mun			
			Rehabilitation of the borrow – pit	Loc Mun			
			Connection of water taps and water reticulation in new sections	Loc Mun			
			Shortage of VIP toilets	DLG & HS			
Lerome Thabeng							
Bakery	High mast lights	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Paving of internal roads 2.Construction of storm water drainage system 3.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Construction of RDP houses 2.Construction of Sports facilities <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u>	Shortage of High mast light	Loc Mun			
Sewing	Community hall		Re - gravelling of internal roads	Loc Mun			
Crop & livestock Farming	Connection of Electricity		Waste collection	Loc Mun			
Laundry			Provision of health Centre	DOH			
			Connection of water taps and water reticulation in new developments	Loc Mun			
			Shortage of VIP toilets	DLG & HS			
			Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Capacity building for	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		1.Energizing of high mast lights	SMME development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capacity building on business registration and start-up • How to get funding • Registration and benefit from the municipal database 				
			No library	CATA			
Rantsubane Section							
Bakery Sewing Crop & livestock Farming	Connection of Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Water Supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3.Construction of high mast lights <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Electrification of households 2.Construction of RDP houses	Bebushing and grading/regravelling of internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Waste collection	Loc Mun			
			Sports facilities	Loc Mun & CATA			
			Installation of jojo tanks and water reticulation	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Ward 16							
*Ward 16 Internal Roads (Dikweipi and Welgeval) – R 9,250,000 – (2017/2018)							
Dikweipi							
Women in agricultural projects Poultry projects E.L.C building available needs funding Old age home requesting funding Sports activities	RDP houses Water projects Paving Tribal hall	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) 2.Water supply 3.Paving of internal road (Phase 2) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Construction of a Clinic 2.Tarring of the provincial road	Land & ownership	DRD & LR			
			Road construction in the village D533/Z158	DPW & R			
			High mast lights shortage	Loc Mun			
			Water pipes in the village need maintenance	Loc Mun			
			Schools overcrowded	DOE & SD			
			No electricity in the community hall	Loc Mun			
			Internal roads	Loc Mun	9,250,000 Ward 16 Internal roads(Welgeval, Dikweipi)		
			Speed humps	Loc Mun			
			V.I.P toilets full - drainage	Loc Mun			
			Maintenance of internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Numbering of houses not in order	Loc Mun			
			RDP Houses	DLG & HS			
			Water connection in the yards	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Welgeval/Madutle/Block 1 – 6							
Women in agricultural projects Poultry projects E.L.C building available needs funding Old age home requesting funding Sports activities	RDP houses	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Water Supply and changing of old water pipes 2.Paving of Internal roads 3.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Construction of VIP toilets <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1.Electrification of households	Land & ownership	DRD & LR			
	Water projects		Road construction in the village D533/Z158	DPW & R			
	Paving		High mast lights shortage	Loc Mun			
	Tribal hall		Water pipes in the village need maintenance	Loc Mun	2,735,704 Welgeval Water Supply		
			Schools overcrowded	DOE & SD			
			No electricity in the community hall centre	Loc Mun			
			Internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Speed humps	Loc Mun			
			V.I.P toilets full - drainage	Loc Mun			
			Maintenance of internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Numbering of houses not in order	Loc Mun			
			RDP Houses	DLG & HS			
			Water connection in the yards	Loc Mun			
R510 Northam Road/Agrico Block 6							
Women in agricultural projects Poultry projects		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Bulk water provision 2.Paving of Internal roads 3.Construction of high mast lights	Land & ownership	DRD & LR			
			Road construction in the village D533/Z158	DPW & R			
			High mast lights shortage	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
E.L.C building available needs funding Old age home requesting funding Sports activities		4.Development of Youth centre 5.Construction of community hall	Water pipes in the village need maintenance Schools overcrowded No electricity in the community hall centre Speed humps V.I.P toilets full - drainage Internal roads Maintenance of internal roads Numbering of houses not in order RDP Houses Water connection in the yards	Loc Mun DOE & SD Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun DLG & HS Loc Mun			

Ward 17

***Provision of High Mast Lights Lerome (Wards 15, 17) – R 3,705,452 (2019/2020)**

***Lerome Water Supply (Wards 15, 17) – R 10,000,000 (2018/2019)**

Lerome Mositwana

Bakery	Provision RDP houses	Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply 2.Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 3.Paving of Internal road (Phase 2) 4.Construction of Community Hall 5.Youth Development Programmes	Shortage of High mast light	Loc Mun			
Sewing	High mast lights		Community Hall needed	Loc Mun	5,000,000 Lerome Mositwana Community Hall		
Crop & livestock Farming	Internal roads		Maintenance of internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Community hall		Internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Waste collection	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	Connection of Electricity		Sports facilities	Loc Mun & CATA			
	Schools		Connection of water taps	Loc Mun		16,666,666 Mositwana Bulk water augmentation	
	Paved roads		Shortage of VIP toilets	DLG & HS			
	VIP toilets		No library	CATA			
*Leruleng and Phola Park Internal Roads – R 15,000,000 (2019/2020)							
Leruleng							
		Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Construction of High mast lights 4. Construction of Storm water drainage system 5. Construction of Youth Centre	Speed humps require on provincial road	DPW & R			
			VIP toilets	DLG & HS	3,600,000 Leruleng and Phola Park Rural Sanitation Programme		
			Internal roads needed	Loc Mun			
Phola Park							
(Farming) Vegetable garden		Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of Internal roads 3. Construction of Storm water drainage system 4. Construction of Community hall 5. Construction of High mast lights	VIP toilets needed	DLG & HS	3,600,000 Leruleng and Phola Park Rural Sanitation Programme		
			Internal roads needed	Loc Mun			
			RDP houses needed	DLG & HS			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Ward 18							
Pella							
Old age home & disability centre Grazing I& ABET school Health centre Business skills Communal I& Cemetery Agricultural skills	School Clinic Running water	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water supply – Yard connections 2. Paving of Ontdekker Internal road: leading to the Moses Kotane Grave Yard 3. Construction of storm water drainage and sewer systems 4. Construction of a library <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1. Electricity connections to Tshireletso Gardens (New development)	Unemployment & Lack of Skills	All Departments			
			Old age home & funding	Soc Dev			
			Paving of internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Availability of bursary schemes	OOP			
			Shortage of medication at the clinic	DoH			
			Repairing of water taps	Loc Mun		10,000,000 Pella Water Supply	
			Water Shortages	DWA			25,000,000 Pella Bulk Water Augmentation
			High mast light	Loc Mun			
			Training youth on security	OOP			
			Machinery for woodwork at schools	DOE & SD			
			Renovation of old schools	Loc Mun			
			Murder cases in the village no resolved	SAPS			
			Provision of RDP houses	DLG & HS			
Kortloof/Letlhakane							



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Bulk water supply 2. Construction of High mast lights 3. Construction of Storm water drainage system <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Construction of clinic	Reservoir provision Paving of internal roads Electrification of households in new developments	Loc Mun & DWA Loc Mun ESKOM			
Ward 19							
Pella							
Old age home & disability centre	School	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) 3. Paving of Internal roads 4. Maintenance of sports park <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses	Unemployment & Lack of Skills	All Departments			
Grazing land	Clinic		Old age home & funding	Soc Dev			
ABET school	Running water		Paving of internal roads	Loc Mun			
Health centre			Availability of bursary schemes	OOP			
Business skills			Shortage of medication at the clinic	DoH			
Communal I&			Repairing of water taps	Loc Mun			
Cemetery			Water Shortages	DWA			
Agricultural skills			High mast light	Loc Mun			
			Training youth on security	OOP			
			Machinery for woodwork at schools	DOE & SD			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			Renovation of old schools	Loc Mun			
			Murder cases in the village no resolved	SAPS			
			Provision of RDP houses	DLG & HS			
			Unemployment & Lack of Skills	All Departments			
Madikwe							
Health Centre	Stadium	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Land for residential purposes 2. Upgrading of reservoir 3. Bricks manufacturing project <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of Health Centre 2. Construction of RDP houses	Renovation & extension of a clinic	DoH			
Library	Roads should be tarred		Intervention between Madikwe residents & Bakwena tribe about I&	Loc Mun CATA			
Madikwe Shopping Mall	Side was identified, office of the Premier to intervene, for RDP houses		Development of road suggestion	DPW & R			
Grant for development of Rorisang Special School			Renovation of Asbestos's houses	DLG & HS			
Mentor for youngsters (football) to developed			Park not complete request phase 2 to be complete	Loc Mun			
			Medication from clinics not enough for the community, orders to be increased	DoH			
			Alcohol abuse by youth	Soc Dev & FEED			
Ward 20							
Tlokweng							



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Land for grazing Agricultural Projects	Connection of Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2.Paving of internal road 3.Construction of high mast light (Phase 3) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Construction of RDP houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 2.Electrification of households	High youth Unemployment	All Departments			
	Educational Schools		Lack of water since 2005	Loc Mun		9,709,301 Tlokwen Water Supply (Ward 20)	
	Library		No houses for orphans +-3000	Soc Dev			
	Water supply though there is water shortage		Lack of water since 2005	Loc Mun			
			No proper internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Shortage of RDP Houses, only 50 houses we built	DLG & HS			
			No water in the water tanks since 2005 situated at Raloto water reticulation	Loc Mun			30,000,000 Tlokwen Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 20)
			High Mast lights: only 8 lights are working, 53 installed & are all not working	Loc Mun			
			Upgrade of Madikwe dam	Loc Mun			
			Clinic needs renovations	DoH			
			Electricity supply to new households	ESKOM			
			Clinic needs renovations	DoH			
			Electricity supply to new households	ESKOM			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			Paving of internal roads	Loc Mun			
Ward 21							
Seshibitswe							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of High mast lights 2. Paving of Internal roads with humps and signage 3. Water: Yard connections <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households in new developments	Maintenance of leaking water pipes and uprading of dam renovations of community hall Construction of RDP houses Construction of clinic	Loc Mun Loc Mun DLG & HS DoH			
Vrede							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Construction of Phase 2 High mast lights 2. Construction of Storm water drainage system 3. Youth Development programmes <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Health Centre construction	Renovations of community hall : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction of Toilets Leaking water pipes Paving of internal roads	Loc Mun Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		2. Construction of RDP houses					
Tlokweng							
Land for grazing Agricultural Projects	Connection of Electricity Educational Schools Library Water supply though there is water shortage	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of internal road 3. Construction of high mast light (Phase 3) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 2. Electrification of households	High youth Unemployment	All Departments			
			Lack of water since 2005	Loc Mun			
			No houses for orphans+-3000	Soc Dev			
			Lack of water since 2005	Loc Mun			
			No proper internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Shortage of RDP Houses, only 50 houses we built	DLG & HS			
			No water in the water tanks since 2005 situated at Raloto water reticulation	Loc Mun			
			High Mast lights: only 8 lights are working, 53 installed & are all not working	Loc Mun			
			Upgrade of Madikwe dam	Loc Mun			
			Clinic needs renovations	DoH			
			Electricity supply to new households	ESKOM			
			Clinic needs renovations	DoH			
			Clinic needs renovation	DoH			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Ward 22							
*Greater Moruleng Storm water Management Project(Wards 9, 22, 32) – R 5,258,833 (2018/2019)							
*Provision of high mast lights Mo0ruleng (Wards 9, 22, 32) – R 1,947,799 (2017/2018)							
Manamakgotheng							
Fruit & vegetable farming Sewing projects Livestock farming Brick laying Windows & burglar factory	Electricity to new stands	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Construction of High mast lights 2.Water supply 3.Grading of sports ground 4.Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Capacity building for SMME developmentCapacity building on business registration and start-upHow to get fundingRegistration and benefit from the municipal database <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Construction of VIP toilets	Shortage of water	Loc Mun	1,748,000 Lekutung (Ward 22)bulk water		
	Internal roads				1,748,000 Tswaaneng (Ward 22)bulk water		
	RDP houses		Storm water drainage system				
	Community Hall		Shortage of refuse bags	Loc Mun			
	Water		Replacement of stolen water taps	Loc Mun			
	School		Electrification for new/old houses	ESKOM			
	Clinic		24 hrs clinic needed	DoH			
			Shortage of RDP houses	DLG & HS			
			High rate of youth unemployment	All Departments			
			Rate of crime increases	SAPS			
			Internal roads needed	Loc Mun			
			High mast light	Loc Mun			
			Streets names needed	Loc Mun			
			Speed humps needed	Loc Mun			
			Drug abuse	Soc Dev			
Lesetlheng							



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of High mast lights 2. Water Supply 3. Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Mobile health provision 2. Construction of VIP toilets	Renovation of community hall Replacement of old water pipes	Loc Mun Loc Mun			
Ward 23							
Seolong							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Construction of High mast lights	Development of Sports Park Sustainable LED programmes:	LOC Mun LOC Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		3. Paving of Internal road leading to graveyard 4. Construction of Community hall <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 5. Electrification of RDP houses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 				
			Storm water drainage system	LOC Mun			
			Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	DHS			
			Construction of community hall			5,300,000 Seolong Community Hall	
			Construction of VIP toilets	Loc Mun			
			Satellite police station	SAPS			
			Shortage of water	LOC Mun		5,000,000 Seolong Ground Water Optimisation	8,750,000 Seolong Ground Water Optimisation



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Ratau							
Crop & livestock farming	Water	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Development of Sports park 2. Water Supply 3.Construction of Roads and Storm water 4. Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Capacity building for SMME developmentCapacity building on business registration and start-upHow to get fundingRegistration and benefit from the municipal database <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses	Upgrading of electricity	ESKOM			
	Paving		Shortage of Water	Loc Mun			
	RDP Houses		Shortage of Water & Sanitation	Loc Mun			
	Tarring of roads		Internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Community Hall	Loc Mun			
			High mast lights	Loc Mun			
			RDP Houses	DLG & HS			
			Mobile Clinic	DoH			
			Schools - Transport	DOE & SD			
			Sports Facilities	Loc Mun			
			Graveyard – Fencing	Loc Mun			
Ntsweng							
Crop & livestock farming	Water	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Development of Sports park 2. Water Supply 3.Construction of Roads and Storm water 4. Sustainable LED programmes:	Upgrading of electricity	ESKOM			
	Paving		Shortage of Water	Loc Mun			
	RDP Houses		Shortage of Water & Sanitation	Loc Mun			
	Tarring of roads		Internal roads	Loc Mun			
			Community Hall	Loc Mun			
			High mast lights	Loc Mun		2,857,143	



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database <p>Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses</p>	RDP Houses Mobile Clinic Schools - Transport Sports Facilities Graveyard – Fencing	DLG & HS DoH DOE & SD Loc Mun Loc Mun		Ntsweng High mast lights	
Makweleng							
Crop & livestock farming	Water Paving RDP Houses Tarring of roads	<p>Municipal Priorities 1.Paving of Internal roads leading to graveyard 2. Construction of High mast light 3. Water Supply</p> <p>Sector Departments 1.Construction of RDP houses</p> <p>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM) 1.Electrification of households</p>	RDP Houses Mobile Clinic Schools - Transport Sports Facilities Graveyard – Fencing	DLG & HS DoH DOE & SD Loc Mun Loc Mun			
Mabeskraal							



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Crop production	Clinic	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Fencing of graveyards <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of 400 RDP houses 2. Construction of Speed humps on Provincial road <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households	Internal Roads & storm water drainage system	Loc Mun			
Heritage site	Police station (non-functional)		Lack of response from disaster unit at the municipality	Loc Mun			
Tourism route	Internal roads		No water in the reservoir	Loc Mun			
Chrome Mining	Mabeskraal Primary		High unemployment rate amongst youth	All Departments			
Abattoir & feed lot			No agricultural support office	READ			
Passion in Agriculture	Two community halls		No public works offices	DPW & R			
	Few high mast light		Skill development centre	DOE & SD SETA			
	SASSA		No fencing at the cemetery	Loc Mun			
	Home Affairs		No high mast light	Loc Mun			
	Traditional Office		Procurement of local services	All Departments			
	Community library		Sports & recreational facilities	Loc Mun CATA			
Ward 24							
Makoshong							
Crop & livestock farming	Water phase 1 & phase 2	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply (Replacement of stolen transformer)	Water supply shortages due to only one operational transformer	Loc Mun			
	Paved roads		Incomplete paving	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	Electricity in households	2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Construction of Community hall 4.Development of a Youth Centre 5.Paving of internal road (Phase 2)	5 house not electrified due to shortage of poles	ESKOM			
	Lab at school		No high mast light	Loc Mun	1,947,799 Makoshong High mast lights		
	Toilets at school		Renovation of Makoshong primary school	DOE & SD			
	Steel tank		Roads humps needed especially where children are crossing to go to school	Loc Mun DPW & R			
	RDP house		Graveyard not fenced	Loc Mun			
			No shelter in bustops	COSATMA DPW&R			
			No clinic	DoH			
			No sports & recreational facilities	Loc Mun CATA			
			High unemployment rate	All Departments			
			Community Hall	Loc Mun			6,000,000 Makoshong Community Hall
Mabeskraal							
Crop production	Clinic	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Fencing of 2 graveyards (Mmamakau & Makoshong)	Internal Roads & storm water drainage system	Loc Mun			
Heritage site	Police station (non-functional)		Lack of response from disaster unit at the municipality	Loc Mun			
Tourism route	Internal roads		No water in the reservoir	Loc Mun			
Chrome Mining	Mabeskraal Primary	<u>Sector Departments</u>	High unemployment rate amongst youth	All Departments			
Abattoir & feed lot							



Re direla setšhaba



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Passion in Agriculture	Two community halls Few high mast light SASSA Home Affairs Traditional Office Community library	1. Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) 2. Construction of Speed humps on Provincial road <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households	No agricultural support office	READ			
			No public works offices	DPW & R			
			Skill development centre	DOE & SD SETA			
			No fencing at the cemetery	Loc Mun			
			No high mast light	Loc Mun			
			Procurement of local services	All Departments			
			Sports & recreational facilities	Loc Mun CATA			

Ward 25

Mabaalstad (Holfontein/Rietfontein)

Chrome minerals	RDP houses	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Capacity building for SMME developmentCapacity building on business registration and start-upHow to get fundingRegistration and benefit from the	Skill development (Computer Skills)	FEED			
Chicken Farm	EPWP		Renovation of school (Baphiring)	DOE & SD			
Vegetable garden	High mast lights		Disability centre (old age Home)	Soc Dev			
Tourism	Pavement (internal road)		RDP Houses incomplete	DLG & HS			
Cement & s&	Electricity		Water Shortage	Loc Mun			
	Provincial Road		Monitoring of projects	Loc Mun			
	Tribal office		RDP houses for elderly	DLG & HS			
	Community hall		Electricity for water projects	Loc Mun ESKOM			
			Poor quality of RDP houses	DLG & HS			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		municipal database 2.Paving of Internal roads (500m Phase 2) 3. Water Supply 4.Replacing of graveyard fence with palisade 5.Refurbishment of community hall	Provincial road (Swaarttruggens) Maintenance of high mast lights Recreational facilities Police Station Drug abuse	DPW & R Loc Mun CATA SAPS Soc Dev			
Bapong							
Brick making Agricultural projects	Electricity Water Internal road	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Construction of community hall 2.Construction of internal road (Phase 2) from Moubarak to the graveyard at Obakeng 3. Paving of internal road (Phase 2) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of 150 RDP houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of high mast lights at Clinic View	No RDP Houses Paving of internal roads Livestock equipment's Shortage of AGRIC extension officers Clinic closing before 17h00 & closed on Weekends Construction of community hall Two Schools closed & overcrowding of learners in classrooms Shortage of books No drainage system High rate of unemployment Home affairs Services	DLG & HS Loc Mun READ READ DoH Loc Mun DOE & SD Loc Mun All Department s DHA			
Leretlweng							



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Building structure of an old Hospital (Moretelepsi) that can be used as a clinic or Police station Lot of wild animals Tourist attraction Recreational Facilities	Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Construction of reservoir 2. Paving of Internal road to graveyard 3. Construction of high mast light (1) at Roma school area 4.Development of multi-purpose sports facility 5.Construction of community hall	No clinic or mobile clinic	DoH			
	Borehole water		No community hall	Loc Mun			
	Only One High mast light		No internal roads	Loc Mun			
			No schools & E.L.C	DOE & SD			
			Scholar transport	DOE & SD			
			Nearest police station is 30 KM away	SAPS			
			No RDP houses	DLG & HS			
			SASSA pay-point – Pensioners travel to Tweelaagte for their grants 20km away	SASSA			
			Desperately in need of 4 RDP houses for needy community members (Pensioners) & about 20 for children headed families	DLG & HS			
			One water Tank & community need another 3 to provide the whole community	Loc Mun			
			3 High mast light	Loc Mun & ESKOM			
			No CDW in the village	OOP			
Road to the graveyard not in good condition especially during rainy seasons	Loc Mun						
Ward 26							
Makoshong 2							



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Crop & livestock farming	Water phase 1 & phase 2	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water supply 2.Development of sports park 3. Construction of High mast lights(Phase 2) 4.Sustainable LED projects: (Chickens and Goats) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of (30) RDP houses (Phase 2)	Water supply shortages due to only one operational transformer	Loc Mun			
	Paved roads		Incomplete paving	Loc Mun			
	Electricity in households		5 house not electrified due to shortage of poles	ESKOM			
	Lab at school		No high mast light	Loc Mun			
	Toilets at school		Renovation of Makoshong primary school	DOE & SD			
	Steel tank		Roads humps needed especially where children are crossing to go to school	Loc Mun DPW & R			
	RDP house		Graveyard not fenced	Loc Mun			
			No shelter in bustops	COSATMA DPW&R			
			No clinic	DoH			
			No sports & recreational facilities	Loc Mun CATA			
			High unemployment rate	All Departments			
			Community Hall	Loc Mun			
	Tweelagte						
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water supply 2.Paving of internal roads 3. Construction of High mast lights(Phase 2) 4.Construction of Multi-purpose sports facility	Transformer to fill two reservoirs	Loc Mun			
			High mast lights	Loc Mun	1,947,799 Tweelagte High mast lights	2,857,143 Tweelagte High mast lights	
			Electrification in new developments	ESKOM			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	Construction of speed humps	DPW & R			
Lengeneng							
		Municipal Priorities 1. Construction of community hall 2. Paving of internal road leading to the graveyard 3. Construction of high mast lights 4. Fencing of graveyards 5. Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Capacity building for SMME developmentCapacity building on business registration and start-upHow to get fundingRegistration and benefit from the municipal database	Grading Sports Park	Loc Mun			
			Development of Sports Park	Loc Mun			
			high mast lights	Loc Mun Eskom			
			Construction of storm water drainage system				
			Electrification in new developments				
Phalane							
		Municipal Priorities 1.Paving of road leading to the graveyard and to Tribal Office 2. Sustainable LED programmes:	Development of Sports Park				
			Grading of sports ground				
			Construction of high mast lights				



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database municipal <p>3.Replacement of stolen street water taps</p> <p>Sector Departments 1.Renovation of tribal hall 2.Construction of VIP toilets</p>	<p>Construction of storm water drainage system</p> <p>Electrification in new developments between Makoshong 2 – Phalane and Senthumule section</p> <p>shortage nurses at the clinic</p> <p>VIP Toilets</p>				
					3,600,000 Phalane Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4		

Ward 27

Witrantjie

Land & Soil for bricks manufacturing	Electricity	Municipal Priorities 1. High mast lights 2.LED projects: Farming	More RDP houses	DLG & HS			
Mining	RDP houses		Water supply		3,634,000 Ground water optimization III		
	Water	Sector Departments 1. Transport for Learners from Ramotshodi Secondary School 2.Tarring of provincial road	Electricity In Houses	ESKOM			
	Community hall		Internal Roads	Loc Mun	11,666,520 Witrantjie Internal roads		
	Clinic		Renovation of Community Hall	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	Social grants	3.Provision of Health Centre	Clinic run 24/7 Police station Unemployment Emergency Service Sanitation High Mast Lights Early learning Centre	DoH SAPS All Departments DoH Loc Mun Loc Mun Soc Dev			
Mmorogong							
	Community Hall (Awaiting Hand over)	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of high mast lights 2. Paving of Internal road (Phase 2) 3.Renovation of community hall <u>Sector Departments</u> 1.Construction of RDP houses and VIP toilets (Phase 2) <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1.Electrification of households in new developments	Water Supply at RDP standard taps are dry & request for yard connections Grading / Development of Sports Park Construction of storm water drainage Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database	Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun DPW&R Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Makgophe							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1.Extension of water pipes in new developments 2.Construction of a Multi-purpose sports facility 3.Paving of Internal roads <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses and VIP toilets (Phase 2) <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1.Electrification of households in new developments	Water – Yard connections Grading / Development of Sports facility Construction of high mast lights Construction of storm water drainage system Construction of a bridge	Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun Eskom Loc Mun DPW&R Loc Mun DPW&R			
Maologane							
Farming but challenge is fencing for crops Sports Activities but no playground	Community Hall but has cracks & it is easily accessible, No water & electricity (The hall had not yet been handed over) Tarred roads, has a lot of potholes. Electricity Post Office but is not working	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Paving of internal roads 2.Water – Yard connections 3.Construction of high mast lights <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households in new developments 2.Tarring of provincial road	Shortage of Water Bad internal roads Unemployed youth with Grade 12 certificates. No High Mast Lights Renovations are needed for the high schools. Department of Education bought mobile classrooms of which they are already dilapidated. No Clinic Community members bought pipes (R1500)	Loc Mun Loc Mun ALL DEPT Loc Mun DOE & SD DoH Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
			from Municipality) in 2012 for water but there is still a huge problem regarding water				
Tlhatlhaganyane							
Mining Livestock & crop farming	Electricity was installed in households	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of High mast lights 2. Paving of main internal roads 3. Renovation of Community hall <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Request for 24 hrs clinic operation(Ba – Leema Clinic) <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households	Not all the houses have electricity	ESKOM			
	Construction of 01 internal road		Need water yard connections	Loc Mun			
	Other internal roads are paved		Poor internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Only±20 RDP houses are built		200 RDP houses requested, the poor & orphaned people needs shelters	DLG & HS			
	Construction of main road		Poor drainage system on R565 road	DPW & R			
	satellite police station		Rate of crime is high	SAPS			
	Building of a library		Student travel long distance to school	DOE & SD			
			Local clinic is old & need to operate for 24hrs	DoH			
			Transport for school children needed	DOE & SD			
Mabelleng							
		<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Paving of Botshabelo section – Mabelleng internal road 2. Construction of high mast lights	Water Supply at RDP standard	Loc Mun			
			taps are dry & request for yard connections	Loc Mun			
			Grading / Development of Sports Park	Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		3. Food parcels for the school	Construction of storm water drainage	Loc Mun DPW&R			
		Sector Departments 1. Request for 24 hrs clinic operation	Sustainable LED programmes	Lom Mun			
		Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM) 1. Electrification of households in Siyahlala section	Capacity Building on business Registration and start up, how to get Funding, Registration, benefit from the municipal database	Loc Mun			
			Construction of RDP Houses	DLG&HS Loc Mun			
			Construction of VIP toilets	LOC Mun			

Ward 28

***Greater Ledig Storm Water Management (Wards 14, 28, 30) – R 12,000,000 (2017/2018)**

Selosesha

Mining	Electricity	Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Free education	2. Paving of internal roads	RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Telkom Phones	3. Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2)	New schools needed	DOE & SD			
	RDP Houses	Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3)	Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
	New school	2. Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road	High crime rate	SAPS COSATMA			
	Reservoir but no water		High mast light	Loc Mun			
			Rehabilitation centre needed	Soc Dev			

Reagile/Casablanca



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Mining	Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2)	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Free education		RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Telkom Phones		New schools needed	DOE & SD			
	RDP Houses		Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
	New school	<u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 2. Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road	High crime rate	SAPS COSATMA			
	Reservoir but no water		High mast light	Loc Mun			
			Rehabilitation centre needed	Soc Dev			
Lekwadi							
Mining	Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2)	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Free education		RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Telkom Phones		New schools needed	DOE & SD			
	RDP Houses		Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
	New school	<u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 2. Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road	High crime rate	SAPS COSATMA			
	Reservoir but no water		High mast light	Loc Mun			
			Rehabilitation centre needed	Soc Dev			
Kagiso 1							
Mining	Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Construction of High mast lights	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Free education		RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Telkom Phones		New schools needed	DOE & SD			
	RDP Houses		Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
		<u>Sector Departments</u>	High crime rate	SAPS COSATMA			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	New school Reservoir but no water	1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Speed humps on a provincial road	High mast light Rehabilitation centre needed	Loc Mun Soc Dev			
Lethabile (Upper & Lower)							
Mining	Electricity	Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Free education	2. Paving of internal roads	RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Telkom Phones	3. Construction of High mast lights	New schools needed	DOE & SD			
	RDP Houses	Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses	Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
	New school	2. Speed humps on a provincial road	High crime rate	SAPS COSATMA			
	Reservoir but no water		High mast light Rehabilitation centre needed	Loc Mun Soc Dev			
Ward 29							
Mokgalwana							
Paving	Mokgalwana internal road	Municipal Priorities 1. Water – Yard connections	Taps installed but no water	Loc Mun			
Gold Mining	Electricity	2. Construction of a Library	Renovation of the clinic & services, Staff & working hours of nurses to be increased	DoH			
Post office	Modikele multipurpose centre	3. Paving of Internal roads	Community hall	Loc Mun		5,300,000 Mokgalwana Community Hall	
Shelter for Taxi rank	Community hall	Sector Departments 1. Construction of a Post Office (mail collections provision)	Emergency vehicle services needed	DoH			
Availability of I&			High mast lights	Loc Mun			
Food security services from agriculture							



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	Incomplete RDP houses & sanitation Water infrastructure installed Bread making house Incomplete electricity project	<u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households	Computer & IT resources in schools Satellite police station Bursaries & Learnerships for youth SASSA offices Speed humps Taps installed but no water	DOE & SD SAPS OOP SASSA Loc Mun Loc Mun			

Ward 30

***Greater Ledig Storm Water Management (Wards 14, 28, 30) – R 12,000,000 (2017/2018)**

Zulu Section

Mining	Electricity Free education Telkom Phones RDP Houses New school Reservoir but no water	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) 2. Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road	Bad Internal roads RDP houses New schools needed Storm water drainage system High crime rate High mast light Rehabilitation centre needed	Loc Mun DLG & HS DOE & SD DPW & R Loc Mun SAPS COSATMA Loc Mun Soc Dev			
--------	--	---	---	--	--	--	--



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Khutsong/Zone 2,3,4 & 6							
Mining	Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Construction of Internal roads 3. Construction of High mast lights <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Construction of Speed humps in all provincial roads	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Free education		RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Telkom Phones		New schools needed	DOE & SD			
	RDP Houses		Storm water drainage system	DPW & R Loc Mun			
	New school		High crime rate	SAPS COSATMA			
	Reservoir but no water		High mast light	Loc Mun			
			Rehabilitation centre needed	Soc Dev			
Pharama/Sofa Sonke							
Mining	Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply 2. Construction of Internal roads 3. Construction of High mast lights <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Construction of Speed humps in all provincial roads	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Free education		RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Telkom Phones		New schools needed	DOE & SD			
	RDP Houses		Storm water drainage system	DPW & R Loc Mun			
	New school		High crime rate	SAPS COSATMA			
	Reservoir but no water		High mast light	Loc Mun			
			Rehabilitation centre needed	Soc Dev			
Khalanyoni/Codesa							
Mining	Electricity	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Water Supply	Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			
	Free education		RDP houses	DLG & HS			
			New schools needed	DOE &			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	Telkom Phones RDP Houses New school Reservoir but no water	2. Construction of Internal roads 3. Construction of High mast lights Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses 2. Construction of Speed humps in all provincial roads	Storm water drainage system High crime rate High mast light Rehabilitation centre needed	SD DPW & R Loc Mun SAPS COSATMA Loc Mun Soc Dev			
Matooster							
		Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Construction of High mast lights Sector Departments 1. Construction of 50 RDP houses 2. Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road	Bad Internal roads RDP houses New schools needed Storm water drainage system High crime rate	Loc Mun DLG & HS DOE & SD DPW & R Loc Mun SAPS COSATMA			
Mahobieskraal							
		Municipal Priorities 1. Water Supply 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Construction of High mast lights Sector Departments 1. Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	Bad Internal roads RDP houses New schools needed Storm water drainage system High crime rate	Loc Mun DLG & HS DOE & SD DPW & R Loc Mun SAPS COSATMA			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		2.Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road					
Ward 31							
Segakwana							
		Municipal Priorities 1. Paving of internal road 2. Construction of high mast lights 3. Water Supply Sector Departments 1. Tarring of provincial road 2. Construction of RDP houses Phase 2 (600 across ward 31)	Storm water drainage system VIP toilets	Loc Mun & DPW & R DLG & HS			
Huma							
		Municipal Priorities 1.Paving of internal road 2.Construction of high mast lights 3.Water Supply Sector Departments 1.Tarring of provincial road 2.Construction of RDP houses (600 across ward 31)	Extension of water pipes in new development (Unit 3) Mobile clinic to visit more frequently Upgrading of Sports grounds	Loc Mun DOH Loc Mun			
Manamakgotheng							
Fruit & vegetable farming	Electricity to new stands	Municipal Priorities 1.Paving of internal road	Storm water drainage system				



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Sewing projects Livestock farming Brick laying Windows & burglar factory	Internal roads	2.Construction of high mast lights 3. Water Supply Sector Departments 1.Tarring of provincial road 2.Construction of RDP houses (600 across ward 31)	Shortage of refuse bags	Loc Mun			
	RDP houses		Replacement of stolen water taps	Loc Mun			
	Community Hall		Electrification for new/old houses	ESKOM			
	Water		24 hrs clinic needed	DoH			
	School		Shortage of RDP houses	DLG & HS			
	Clinic		High rate of youth unemployment	All Departments			
			VIP toilets	Loc Mun	3,600,000 Manamakgothe ng Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 31)		
			Rate of crime increases	SAPS			
			Internal roads needed	Loc Mun			
			High mast light	Loc Mun			
			Streets names needed	Loc Mun			
			Speed humps needed	Loc Mun			
			Drug abuse	Soc Dev			
			RDP houses	DLG & HS			
			New schools needed	DOE & SD			
			Bad Internal roads	Loc Mun			

Ward 32

*Greater Moruleng Storm water Management Project (Wards 9, 22, 32) – R 5,258,833 (2018/2019)

*Provision of high mast lights Mo0ruleng (Wards 9, 22, 32) – R 1,947,799 (2017/2018)



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Moruleng Sections: Lesetlheng, Ramonkgwe, Malebye, Mabodisa, Ramolope							
Bakery Sewing Crop & livestock Farming	Provision RDP houses	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of high mast lights 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Bulk Water Supply 4. Construction of Multipurpose Centre (For the whole ward)	Shortage of High mast light	Loc Mun			
	High mast lights		Maintenance of internal roads	Loc Mun			15,000,000 Mabodisa Internal road
	Internal roads		Connection of water taps	Loc Mun			
	Community hall		Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
	Connection of Electricity	<u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Provision of Home Affairs, SASSA Offices and Police station.	Waste collection	Loc Mun			
	Schools		Sports facilities	Loc Mun & CATA			
	Paved roads		Shortage of VIP toilets	DLG & HS			
	VIP toilets		No library	CATA			
	Raserapane (From Mall to the Stadium)						
Bakery Sewing Crop & livestock Farming	Provision RDP houses	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of high mast lights 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Bulk Water Supply 4. Construction of Multipurpose Centre (For the whole ward)	Shortage of High mast light	Loc Mun			
	High mast lights		Maintenance of internal roads	Loc Mun			15,000,000 Mabodisa Internal road
	Internal roads		Connection of water taps	Loc Mun			
	Community hall		Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
	Connection of Electricity	<u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Provision of Home Affairs, SASSA Offices and Police station.	Waste collection	Loc Mun			
	Schools		Sports facilities	Loc Mun & CATA			
	Paved roads		Shortage of VIP toilets	DLG & HS			
			No library	CATA			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
	VIP toilets						
Moruleng Sections: Makresteng, Molapong							
Bakery Sewing Crop & livestock Farming	Provision RDP houses	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of high mast lights 2. Paving of internal roads 3. Bulk Water Supply 4. Construction of Multipurpose Centre (For the whole ward) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Provision of Home Affairs, SASSA Offices and Police station.	Shortage of High mast light	Loc Mun			
	High mast lights		Maintenance of internal roads	Loc Mun			15,000,000 Mabodisa Internal road
	Internal roads		Connection of water taps	Loc Mun			
	Community hall		Storm water drainage	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
	Connection of Electricity		Waste collection	Loc Mun			
	Schools		Sports facilities	Loc Mun & CATA			
	Paved roads		Shortage of VIP toilets	DLG & HS			
	VIP toilets		No library	CATA			
	Ward 33						
*Rehabilitation of Mogwase Landfill Site – R 12,989,983 (2017/2018) *Mogwase Reservoir – R 10,000,000 (2017/2018)							
Mogwase Unit 1, 2, 4, 5 (North & South)							
There is an old building which can be used as a crèche but the owners are not known (URC Building) Mogwase factories are available but dilapidated, others are closed, if used can	Unit 4 Storm water – Phase 1	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Rehabilitation of all internal roads 2. Construction of storm water drainage system (Unit 5 S/N & 4) 3. Construction of Low cost houses	Safety for kids needed measures. There is a river crossing to the school. Bridge is needed	Loc Mun			
			Rehabilitation of Landfill Site	Loc Mun	12,989,983 Mogwase Landfill site Rehabilitation		



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
create employment like establishment of Bakery Land for crop production EPWP – for cleaning in the ward		4. Construction of convention centre 5. Construction of High mast lights in high risks spots (Taxi rank, schools, etc.)	No waste removals for the community Water reticulation & maintenance of pipes High bills for those who have water meters Orphans are not catered for	Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun Soc Dev	 10,000,000 Mogwase Reservoir		
Mogwase Unit 8							
There is an old building which can be used as a crèche but the owners are not known (URC Building) Mogwase factories are available but dilapidated, others are closed, if used can create employment like establishment of Bakery Land for crop production EPWP – for cleaning in the ward	RDP houses but not enough Pavements	Municipal Priorities 1. Sustainable LED programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up How to get funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database 2. Rehabilitation of internal roads	No school in Unit 8, Children have to attend at other units. Illegal occupants at the RDP houses, Rightful owners denied occupancy No internal roads to the households Rehabilitation of Landfill Site Seven high mast lights not working, crime is at rive in the area No waste removals for the community Water reticulation & maintenance of pipes	DOE & SD Loc Mun DLG & HS Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun Loc Mun			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
		3. Development of a Youth Information Centre 4. Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Primary school provision	High bills for those who have water meters	Loc Mun			
Ward 34							
Mantserre							
Tourism	Clinic	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Paving of internal roads 2. Water supply in Mogale, Selocha and Letlhabile sections (New developments) <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Sustainable Expanded Public Works Programmes (EPWP) 2. Construction of 52 RDP houses <u>Electricity Supply Commission(ESKOM)</u> 1. Electrification of households in new developments	RDP houses. Phase1	DLG & HS			
Land for grazing & farming	Electricity		Internal roads	Loc Mun			
Heritage & cultural village	RDP houses		VIP toilets needed	DLG & HS			3,571,429 Rural Sanitation Programme
Finalization of stadium	High mast lights (24 working, 9 not working)		Water pipes	CATA			
Sewing corporative	Community hall (Built by Anglo mine)		Clinic to operate 24hrs	DOH			
Livestock farming	Tribal centre (Built by Anglo mine)		Police station	SAPS			
	Community library (Built by Anglo mine)		Street lights & electricity (infill's)	ESKOM Loc Mun			
			Security services in school	Loc Mun			
			Identification of I& for building RDP houses	DLG & HS			
			High unemployment rate	All Departments			
			Information centre	CATA			
			No payments of CLO by human settlement	DLG & HS			
			Payment of pensioners	SASSA			



Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2017/2018	Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Institutions	Short Term (17/18)	Medium Term (18/19)	Long Term (19/20)
Mopyane							
Land for crop & livestock farming People with Skills on construction ,carpentry ,celling & building	Internal roads	<u>Municipal Priorities</u> 1. Construction of 16 High mast lights 2. Paving of internal road (Phase 2) leading to schools <u>Sector Departments</u> 1. Sustainable Expanded Public Works Programmes (EPWP) 2. Construction of 70 RDP houses 3. Construction of VIP toilets	RDP that were poorly built & need rectification	DLG & HS			
	Rural Sanitation		VIP toilets needed	DLG & HS	3,600,000 Rural Sanitation Programme		3,571,429 Rural Sanitation Programme
	Water shortage		Speed humps on busy roads	Loc Mun & DPW & R			
	Zonal office		Poor Storm water drainage	Loc Mun			
	Multipurpose centre						
	High mast lights						
	Renovation of school						



SECTION F

18. Part Five: Developmental Strategies

18.1 Developmental Strategies, Strategic objectives alignment

Local government is everybody's business. We have to make it work. 'Back to Basics' programme is launched to promote good governance and effective administration through:

- Cutting wastage,
- Spending public funds prudently,
- Hiring competent staff, and
- Ensure transparency and
- Accountability in municipalities.

Countries of the developed North remain important strategic partners for South Africa through which the country is able to advance its national and foreign policy.

- National liberation heroes, **Moses Kotane and JB Marks** have been reburied in South Africa in March 2015. We thank the government and people of the Russian Federation for looking after the remains of our heroes with dignity for so many decades.

Five Key performance Areas as follows:

- 1 Financial management
- 2 Basic service delivery
- 3 Governance and administration
- 4 Local Economic Development
- 5 Public participation

The Municipal plans need to be aligned to the National Development Plan and the Provincial Five Concretes. The province began with the drawing up of specific and systematic development and Strategic objectives guiding municipal plans.

- The plans what we aim to change,
- What we wish to achieve and lastly
- What we produce intent to deliver to our communities.

The fifth administration of NW initiated the five concrete which are embedded in the National Development Plan and Constitution because they deal with issues of economic development, inequality and unemployment. The Municipality need to ensure that Village Towns Small Dorpies plans are developed and implemented in all our villages.

The administration has sought to implement the National Development through the “RRR”

- Rebranding,
- Repositioning and
- Renewal) approach;



It is anchored on a new approach of the Five (5) concretes: The programmes are implemented through the office of the Municipal Manager – Integrated Development Plan.

18.2 The Five Concretes

1. ACT - Agriculture, Culture and Tourism

- The above three are key drivers of the municipal economy and plans need to be developed to cater and be supported by the mines. The mine is a sector that have a lifespan of operations and it ceases to exist when all minerals are exhausted. The mine employ is temporary but the three concrete ACT require plans and support to be sustainable.

2. VTSD - Villages, Townships and Small Dorpies

- All 34 wards, 107 villages and 2 urban areas are incorporated in our needs analysis plans. The municipality has started with the development plans of five villages as a pilot. Presently the Community Development Workers were doing economic profiling of all 107 villages.

3. RHR - Reconciliation, Healing and Renewal

- Remains amongst the five key pillars, to bring unity and reconciliation within the province and to heal all past wounds. The above will only come to pass when we join hands and work together within the Province.

4. Setsokotsane - Comprehensive and Integrated Service Delivery Campaigns

5. Saamwerk - Saamtrek Philosophy- by working together as the province and all as South Africans

Economic Activities revisited

- Review the Local economic Strategy (LED) to cater for Agriculture, Culture and Tourism initiatives to implement the five concretes

18.3 National Development Perspective

This policy context should be recognized in a space economy to shape the analysis of the challenges at hand as well as the interventions in terms of *development objectives*, *strategies* and *projects*. The IDP is formulated within the context of this new policy directive in the form of the National Spatial Development Perspective.

The NSDP argues that *poverty*, *inequality* and *deprivation* are manifested in space. This policy directive appreciates that while strategic planning is important and probably the correct approach given the challenges at hand, its effectiveness is reliant on mixing it with spatial planning.

The approach of spatially referencing our analysis and intervention maximizes overall social and economic impact of government investment and provides a rigorous basis for interpreting strategic direction in terms of what type of intervention is effective, in what type of areas. The NSDP principles gives effect that, given our objective to grow the economy, create jobs, address poverty and promote social cohesion, our IDP should guide all planning and ensure that government resources are directed towards its investment and development initiatives to ensure sustainable and maximum impact.

Aligning our programmes will ensure that spatial forms and arrangements would be more conducive to the achievement of our objectives of democratic nation building and social and economic inclusion. Polarized investment leads to successful and sustainable service delivery. The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) argues the following:



- Location is critical to enable the poor to exploit opportunities for growth;
- Poor people concentrated around economic centres have greater opportunity to gain from economic growth;
- Areas with demonstrated economic potential provide greater protection due to greater diversity of income sources;
- Areas with demonstrated economic potential are well positioned to contribute in overcoming poverty; and
- The poor are making rational choices about relocating to areas of opportunity and therefore investment poured into economically barren areas would eventually prove to be not viable investment.
- Again, to take this proven theory on the space economy the NSDP puts forward a set of five normative principles in order to contribute to the broader growth and development policy objectives of government:

Principle 1

Rapid *economic growth* that is sustained and inclusive is a pre-requisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, amongst which poverty alleviation is a key issue.

Principle 2

Government has a constitutional obligation to *provide basic services* to all citizens (e.g. water, energy, health and educational facilities) wherever they reside.

Principle 3

Beyond the constitutional obligation identified in Principle 2 above, government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long-term *employment opportunities*.

Principle 4

Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people, not places. In localities where there are both high levels of poverty and demonstrated economic potential, this could include fixed capital investment to exploit the potential of those localities. In localities with low economic potential, government should, beyond the provision of essential services, concentrate primarily on *human capital development*.

This can be done by providing social transfers such as *grants, education and training poverty relief* programmes and reducing migration costs by providing labour market intelligence so as to give people better information, opportunities and capabilities. This would enable people to gravitate, if they so desired to localities that are more likely to provide sustainable employment and economic opportunities. In addition, sound rural development planning, aggressive land and agrarian reform as well as expansion of agricultural extension services are crucial

Principle 5

In order to overcome the *spatial distortions of apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities* should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres. Infrastructure investment should primarily support localities that will service major growth nodes.

The **NDP** further gives a directive that investment and development plans should support country's growth and development objectives by:



- Focusing growth and employment in areas where it is effective and sustainable; supporting restructuring to ensure competitiveness; fostering development on the basis of development potential; and ensuring that basic needs are addressed

18.4 Back to Basics (B2B) Implementation Plan

Pillar 1 – Putting People First

Effectively Utilizing Public Participation and Community Structures for Better Planning, Implementation and Monitoring of Service Delivery and Development programs:

- Deepening Democracy
- Community Consultation meetings
- Portfolio, Executive Committee and Council sittings
- Management Meetings
- Wards Committee Meetings with Ward Committees and Community Development Workers
- Implementation of Mayoral Programmes
- Whippy Meetings

Pillar 2 - Delivering Basic Services

Improved Provisioning of Quantity and Quality of Municipal Basic Services to the People in the areas of Access to water, Sanitation, Electricity, Waste Management, Roads and Disaster Management to meet the Millennium Development Targets.

- Renewing our Communities
- To be a responsive, accessible, reliable and sustainable potable water services.
- To ensure that the municipality implement VTSD and rural development is sustainable in our 107 villages for us to finalize on the Ward Plans as we have started with the Pilot of other areas.
- Basic Service Delivery – Approved Water Services Development Plan
- Water Provision / Maintenance of sewer pipes/ storm water/Additional water pipes/ Tarred or Paved Roads/ Gravel Roads graded/ Street Naming / Potholes patched/ Road Markings/ Street Name Boards and etc.
- Electricity Provision in line with NERSA standards, Street lights/High mast lights
- Compliance to Integrated Waste Management Plan
- Waste Removal and Collection
- Illegal Dumping
- Landfill Compliance, registration to required standards
- Cleaning and education campaigns on illegal dumping's and waste separation
- Implementation of IDP Projects
- Crime Prevention and Functionality of CPF
- Road Safety education programmes esp. in schools
- Indigent Registry Verification
- Development of Parks and Recreational Facilities
- Land Development
- Approval of plans
- Building Control – construction
- Cemetery Development in rural areas



Pillar 3 - Good Governance

Improved and Enhanced Political Oversight on Municipal Administration through Collaboration and Cooperation between the various Structures and Committees of Council (Portfolio Committees and MPAC's)

- Capacity Building Programmes – Training
- Development of Newsletters by Communications
- Performance Management Reports
- Development of Petition Committee
- Municipal Public Account Committee Meetings
- Utilization of FET Colleges by Mining Houses
- Review and or amendment of the IDP
- Review of Communication Strategy
- Development of Employment Equity Plan
- Review of Integrated Spatial Development Plan
- Development of HIV/Aids Policy

Pillar 4 - Sound Financial Management

Enhancement and debt Collection Initiatives through Public Mobilisation Campaigns.
Improved Expenditure on Capital Budget, Especially Infrastructure Grants.

- Revenue Enhancement
- Debt Coverage and collection
- Billing Accuracy
- Spending on Grant Funding
- Development of Assets Register
- Development of Youth Desk and policy

Pillar 5 - Building Capacity

Improved Municipal Audit Outcomes

- Development of Risk Assessment Audit Plan
- Service Delivery Audit Reports
- Qualified Audit outcome Opinion
- Identification of Human and Youth potential
- Education - Equipment of libraries
- Sports – Recreational Facilities
- Sports Development Programmes
- Promotion and implementation of Arts and Culture

Below are Objectives and Key Performance Indicators highlighted during Strategic Planning Session held at Bakubung

Municipal Objectives

- Encourage Active participation of all stakeholders in the Setsokotsane programme
- Develop a culture of Reconciliation, Healing and Renewal for all communities
- Promote The “Saamtrek- Saamwerk” philosophy through IGR and partnerships with business

Page **265** of **327**



Re direla setšhaba



- Ensure effective involvement and participation of all councillors including ward committees through continuous training
- Improve communication through all levels of the municipality
- Improve effectiveness of admin support to all Council committees
- Ensure sustainable ICT services to all Municipal Offices
- Strengthening of sound Labour relations across all levels of the municipality
- Upgrade the Standard of the 2 townships (Mogwase and Madikwe)
- Promote Entrepreneurship skills among the youth in all areas of Moses Kotane
- Take advantage of Housing opportunities to the benefit of MKLM communities
- Invest in the MKLM Branding and Marketing to promote Tourism
- Strengthen initiation and active participation on local tourism programmes and events
- Promote active participation in cultural activities by all communities
- Ensure the full functionality of the Town planning unit
- Promote participation on sustainable agricultural activities for all especially the youth
- Improve in the provision of water and sanitation in all areas of Moses Kotane
- Continuous Strengthening of the Mayoral Bursary fund to ensure its sustainability

KPI's

- Ensure the alignment of the IDP, PMS and the Budget in the new IDP 2017-2022
- Improve the audit opinion by 2018
- Ensure effective Performance Management System by 2019 in order to promote the performance culture for all employees
- Ensure the effective Risk Management by 2018
- Reduction of the vacancy rate by 50% in 2018
- Ensure the outstanding approval of all policies by 2017
- Improve in the Employment of people living with disabilities by 4% in 2020
- Reduction of legal costs by 50% in the 2018/2019 financial year
- Improve on Revenue Collection by 20% in 2019
- Strengthen support on Local business by 50%
- Reduce Youth Unemployment by 20% in 2020
- Resuscitation of the MKLM brick yard by 2019 to contribute towards local economic development
- Improve on the Safety and Healthy environment in all municipal areas by 2020
- Expand the Public Safety (traffic unit) function by 2019 (source of revenue)
- Improve the MIG spending by 60% from 2018
- Improve the condition of roads by 2020



Municipal Priorities, Back to Basics, National Development Plan, Provincial Concretes, Developmental Objectives, Strategic Objectives and Key Performance Indicators

No.	National Development Plan	Back To Basics	Key Performance Areas	Bokone Bophirima Five Concretes	IMPACT	OUTCOME	2017/2018 OUTCOME
					Development Objectives	Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicator
					What we plan to change	What we wish to achieve	What we will deliver/Produce
1.	Resolving the Energy challenge	Putting People First		Setsokotsane	To create an enabling environment for active participation and an administrative culture characterised by accountability, transparency and efficiency		
2.	Better Access to Public Transport – Infrastructure	Delivering Basic Services		Village, Towns and Small Dorpies development	To provide roads and storm water services.		
					To provide and maintain Community Lighting Infrastructure and facilitate household electrification		
					To promote public safety To coordinate transport programmes To provide security services to municipal facilities		



No.	National Development Plan	Back To Basics	Key Performance Areas	Bokone Bophirima Five Concretes	IMPACT	OUTCOME	2017/2018 OUTCOME
					Development Objectives	Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicator
					What we plan to change	What we wish to achieve	What we will deliver/Produce
3.	Housing and Basic Services: Water and Sanitation	Delivering Basic Services			To provide, improve and maintain existing water supply infrastructure so as to minimize interruptions of services, water loss and ensure compliance with Drinking Water Quality standards (blue drop system)		
		Delivering Basic Services			To provide access to sanitation through maintenance of existing infrastructure, the provision of new appropriate infrastructure to all communities and to ensure compliance with Waste Water Quality standards (green drop system).		
					To provide adequate emergency relief to all communities during disaster		
		Delivering Basic Services			To provide community facilities and programmes		
4.	Jobs - Local Economic Development -	Delivering Basic Services		Agriculture, Culture and Tourism	Conducive environment for sustainable economic Development		



No.	National Development Plan	Back To Basics	Key Performance Areas	Bokone Bophirima Five Concretes	IMPACT	OUTCOME	2017/2018 OUTCOME
					Development Objectives	Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicator
					What we plan to change	What we wish to achieve	What we will deliver/Produce
	Agriculture and Agro Processing to be Revitalized						
5.	To advance beneficiation or to add value to our mineral wealth	Good Governance			To provide effective waste removal services. To ensure a healthy and clean environment		
					To create an enabling environment for active participation and an administrative culture characterised by accountability, transparency and efficiency		
6.	To encourage private sector investment (land etc.) - <i>employment opportunities.</i>	Building Capable Local Government Institutions		Saamwerk, Saamtrek Philosophy	To ensure provision and access to land for proper coordination of land use development. To facilitate the provision of subsidized housing to low income groups.		
7.	Moderating Workplace Conflict	Good Governance	Good Governance and Financial Sustainable Governance	Reconciliation, Healing and Renewal			



No.	National Development Plan	Back To Basics	Key Performance Areas	Bokone Bophirima Five Concretes	IMPACT	OUTCOME	2017/2018 OUTCOME
					Development Objectives	Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicator
					What we plan to change	What we wish to achieve	What we will deliver/Produce
8.	Skills Development: - To unlock potential of Small Medium and Micro Enterprise (SMME's), Cooperatives, town ship and Rural Enterprise	Building Capable Local Government institutions		Agriculture, Culture and Tourism - LED	To promote economic growth (ACT - agriculture, culture and tourism, mining)		
10.	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Infrastructure or broadband Roll out.	Renewing our communities	Good Governance and sustainable financial viability	Saamtrek, Saamwerk Philosophy	To improve institutional performance		
11.	More Implementation of a higher impact Industrial Policy Action Plan	Good and Sound Financial Management and or sustainable governance		Agriculture, Culture and Tourism (Mines supporting programmes like SEZ) And	To provide administrative support services for the Municipality		
				Village, Towns and Small Dorpies development			



No.	National Development Plan	Back To Basics	Key Performance Areas	Bokone Bophirima Five Concretes	IMPACT	OUTCOME	2017/2018 OUTCOME
					Development Objectives	Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicator
					What we plan to change	What we wish to achieve	What we will deliver/Produce
					To ensure effective and efficient financial management systems and procedures		
					To increase revenue collection		
					To improve expenditure of operational and capital budget		
					To ensure compliance with applicable legislation and statutes		



SECTION G

19. Financial Viability

The anticipated revenue for the financial year 2017/18 is as follows: The total anticipated operating revenue amounts to R740 million comprising:-

- Property rates of R109,6 million
- Services charges of R181,6 million
- Interest revenue of R9.5 million
- Interest on outstanding debtors R51,5 million
- Traffic fines of R5.0 million
- Grants and subsidies of R380,8 million, and
- Other revenue of R1.9 million such as sale of stand, tender deposits, Refunds from LGSETA and etc.

The grants of R380, 8 million stated above are broken down as follows:

- Equitable share of R 357,4 million
- Finance management grants of R1.7 million
- EPWP grant of R1,0 million
- DWA for water assets R 16.5 million
- MIG for Project management grant of R4,1 Million

The total expenditure budget amounts to R850 million comprising of the following:

- Employee related cost of R214,8 million
- Remuneration of councilors R26,8 million
- Depreciation of R118,9 million
- Finance charges of R6,3 million
- Bulk purchase of R73,2 million
- Contracted services of R42,8 million
- General expenses of R261,3 million
- Contribution to provisions R98,5 million
- Internal transfers R7,6 million

The total Planned Capital projects amount to R185, 9 million which will be financed as follows:

- Municipal Infrastructure grant amounting to R148, 2 million
- Water Infrastructure grant R38,5 million
- Capital Replacement Investment R22, 2 million

Final Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

Budget for the period 2016/ 2017 to 2018/2019



SECTION H

20. Office of the Mayor

20.1 Overview/ Status Quo

The Office of the Mayor deals with outreach programmes that are administered by the Special Projects Portfolio. These programmes are classified into the following desks: HIV/AIDS, Youth, Disability, Elderly, Women and Children. The Mayor utilizes these desks to reach out to vulnerable people in the Municipality.

20.2 HIV/AIDS Programmes

The Municipality does not have a focal person for HIV/AIDS. Currently Special Projects is working with the Local Aids Council, Department of Social Development and other community-based projects for HIV/AIDS projects.

20.3 Youth Desk

Special Projects has established ward-based youth forums. Each forum consists of five members. The aim of these forums is to advance the aspirations and needs of the youth in a specific ward. The Portfolio is still in the process of establishing a Municipal Youth Forum, which will ultimately form a Youth Unit.

The desk has launched and established a Mayoral Bursary Fund. This fund seeks to assist academically deserving indigent children. The Fund will be funded with through fundraising.

There is a draft policy which still has to go to Council. Once this has been done, monies will be dispensed.

20.4 Disability Desk and Status of disabled Employees

There is a Disability Forum in the Municipality. The Forum members underwent a workshop. It is not well functioning because it has not sat to develop a programme. The Department of Social Development is assisting the Municipality with programmes for disabled people.

20.5 Women and Gender Programmes

The Premier's Office has launched a Women's Forum in the Municipality. The Forum still needs to be inducted. Children's Forum will also be launched through the Premier's Office and Department of Social Development.

20.6 Executive Committee Members and their Portfolio's

Moses Kotane Local Municipality is a collective EXCO type Municipality with the Mayor as its political head. Executive Committee (EXCO) consists of the following portfolios and heads:

Portfolio Committees	Responsible Councillors
1. MPAC	Clr Thomas Manganye
2. Community Service & Public Safety	Clr Xolile Kheswa
3. Finance & Corporate Services	Clr Lawrence Kapari
4. Infrastructure & Technical Services	Clr Ezekiel Mashimo
5. Local Economic Development	Clr Dithothi Tshetlhane
6. Planning & Development	Clr Caroline Motshabi



21. Office of the Speaker

The Speaker is the Chairperson of Council, the chief custodian and guardian of the prescribed legislation. The role is to build democracy within Council:

- To preside over meetings of Council;
- To ensure that Council meets at least quarterly;
- To maintain order during meetings;
- To ensure compliance in the Council and Council Committees with the Code of Conduct as set out in Schedule 5 of the Municipal Structures Act;
- To ensure that Council meetings are conducted in accordance with the Rules and Orders of the Council.

The Office of the Speaker is instrumental in the establishment and the functionality of the Ward Committees. Ward Committees carry promote an ongoing process of community engagements with their Councillors. They also engage on basic service delivery issues and business activity matters including, the provision of water, health services and electricity, pipe leakages, contents of the IDP, waste removal and Identification of indigent households. The office of the Speaker has also coordinated training for Ward Councillors and their Ward Committee members. The Speaker heads a committee that handles all petitions by the community.

21.1 Ward Councillors and Villages

WARD 1	WARD 2	WARD 3	WARD 4	WARD 5
Cllr Victor Xolile Kheswa 0720508337	Cllr Lilian Lesomo 0733462013	Cllr Tladi Solomon Tlhabane 0730983246	Cllr Bertha Ponosho Mmasepetelele 0794341914	Cllr Thato Joel Motshegare 0738163577
1. De-Brak 2. Dwarsberg (Dinokaneng) 3. Rampampaspoort, 4. Mankaipaya 5. Goedehoop 6. Molatedi 7. Obakeng 8. Welgeva (Los Metjerie) 9. Welverdient (Nonceba)	1. Khayakhulu 2. David Katnagel, 3. Letlhakeng 4. Ramokgolela 5. Pitsedisulejang 6. Sesobe, 7. Ramotlhajwe 8. Montsana	1. Mmatau 2. Moubana 3. Maskoloane, 4. Manamela 5. Siga, 6. Voordonker	1. Brakkuil 2. Koffiekraal 3. Uitkyk 1 & 2,	1. Disake 2. Kraalhoek 3. Matlametlo
WARD 6	WARD 7	WARD 8	WARD 9	WARD 10
Cllr Liki Karel Sedile 0835632899	Cllr Mmatlala Letta Modimokwane 0764592296	Cllr Meme Rebecca Moeng 0782678750	Cllr Phadie Nqothula 0848463021	Cllr George Daniel Moatshe 0791242813/06 1 001 4724



1. Kameelboom 2. Mogoditsane 3. Mantsho 4. Mapaputle 5. Marapallo (Dekameelkuil) 6. Molorwe 7. Ramoshibitswana 8. Motlhabe 8. Nkogole	1. Sefikile	1. Legkraal 2. Magalane 3. Magong 4. Ntswanalemetsing 5. Mononono 6. Ramasedi 7. Ngweding	1. Moruleng 2. Ramoga 3. Lesetlheng (portion)	1. Sandfontein
WARD 11	WARD 12	WARD 13	WARD 14	WARD 15
Cllr Efesia Matshereng 0825583517	Cllr Aron Ramothupi Ramokoka 0791139174	Cllr Patrick Modise Tame 0726985398	Cllr Zodwa Lizzy Kgame 0721087160	Cllr Malesela Solomon Mabitsela 0769557843
1. Phadi 2. Bojating 3. Mmorogong	1. Ramokokastad	1. Mogwase Stands area 2. Mabele a podi	Ledig: 1. Kagiso 2 2. Section1 3. Bakgatlheng	1. Lerome South 2. Lerome Thabeng 3. Mogwase Unit 4 (portion)
WARD 16	WARD 17	WARD 18	WARD 19	WARD 20
Cllr David Jan Sekala Chaka 0788211146	Cllr Solomon Mosweu Manganye 0791231388	Cllr Joyce Mmamiki Radiokana 0820993476	Cllr Harry Kgothatso Kodongo 0795914306	Cllr Motsisi Obed Mogapi 0630465752
1. Dikweipi 2. Welgeval	1. Lerome 2. Moruleng sections	1. Pella 2. Kortkloof	1. Pella 2. Madikwe	1. Tlokweng
WARD 21	WARD 22	WARD 23	WARD 24	WARD 25
Cllr Agnes Tsholofelo Letzwamotse 0726531416 /0735334443	Cllr Khutsafalo Mita Khunou 0823079731	Cllr Magdeline Nketu Nkotswe 0794937475	Cllr Mmamogomotsi Abish Magodiolo 0791205210	Cllr Molotsi Johannes Mosito 0784657180 0794303784
1. Seshibitswe 2. Vrede 3. Tlokweng	Manamakgothen g: and the sections: 1. Legogolwe 2. Mositwana 3. Madibeng 4. Marokwaneng 5. Selocha 6. Mabiatlane 7. Vergenoeg 8. Matlotleng 9. Mairaneng Tlapane,	1. Mabeskraal 2. Makweleng 3. Ntsweng 4. Ratau 5. Seolong	1. Mabeskraal 2. Makoshong 1	1. Bapong (Leretlweng 2. Holfontein 3. Rietfontein (Mabaalstad)



	Lesetlheng: and the sections 1. Lekutung 2. Tswaani 3. Lekubung			
WARD 26	WARD 27	WARD 28	WARD 29	WARD 30
Cllr Hendrick Boyboy Sekao 0791177898	Cllr Joseph Shimane Sibanda 0786988536	Cllr Rose Mapula Lukhele 0791262496	Cllr Kagiso Donald Bubisi 0736745720	Cllr Tryphosa Monnakgotla 0784190694
1. Tweelagte Sections 2. Lengeneng 3. Phalane 4. Makoshong 2	1. Mmorogong 2. Makgope 3. Maologane 4. Witranjie 5. Mabeleng 6. Tlhatlhaganyane	1. Ledig: 2. Lethlabile (upper & lower) 3. Selosesha 4. Lekwadi 5. Kagiso1 6. Reagile (Casablanca)	1. Mokgalwana	1. Mahobieskraal 2. Matooster Ledig: Sections 1. Zulu 2. Phagameng 3. Khutsong 4. Khalanyoni 5. Sofa sonke 6. Codesa 7. Zone 2,4,6
WARD 31	WARD 32	WARD 33	WARD 34	
Cllr Orepa Gladys Kgarimetsa 0732408348	Cllr Thapelo Petrus Thoboke 0833704300	Cllr Diphetogo Rodney Mmolawa 0729432176	Cllr Dorcas Dipuo Tau 0822103439	
Segakwana 1. Huma section Manamakgotheng: and the sections 1. Poela 2. Rampipi 3. Taung 4. Matetswane 5. Ramautsu	1. Moruleng	1. Unit 5 south & North 2. Unit 8 3. Unit 1 4. Unit 4 portion	1. Mopyane 2. Mantserre	

21.2 Traditional leaders / Dikgosi in Mankwe

Name & surname	Villages	Cell
G. Maselwane	Modimosana	0829607848
T.A. Mooketsi	Mokgaotsi	0827344039
T.S. Mooketsi	Koffiekraal	0835178183
N.M. Mabe	Mabeeskraal	0834593058
B.M. Matlapeng	Molatedil	0731970655
M. B Zibi.	Khayakhulu	0836286181
L.M .Mabalane	Mabaalstad	0836292050

Name & surname	Villages	Cell
N.J. Sefanyetso	Seolong	0827343763
M.A. Mabe	Tlhakong	0834593058
B.L. Leema	Batleng	0827326837
S.T. Mogale	Bapong	0825953513
S.P. Shongoane		0827999851
Monnakgotla	Bakubung	
	Phalane	0834754963



D.H. Mogagabe	Uitkyk	0831095780	S.Y.Tshukudu	Kameelboom	
B.M.I. Motsatsi	Silverkrans	082563 9537	J.B. Mosome	Kameelboom	
J.C. Legoale	Siga	0722684222	M. J. Pilane	Moruleng	0837199760
Sedumedi	Letlhakeng		O.T.S. Maotwe	Pitsedisulejang	0725993664
G.R. Gasebone	Pella	0724127117	L.M.P.Sefanyetso	Moubane	0827519301
	Manamela	0826470484	S.P. Jautje	Dwarsberg	

Traditional council

Madikwe traditional council	Ward	Mankwe traditional council	Ward
Amahlubi Traditional Council	02	Bakgatlha Ba Kgafela	06, 08,09, 29, 15, 16, 22, 17, 05,32
Bahurutse Boo Mokgatlha	04	Bataung Ba Moubane	23
Bahurutse Ba Brakkuil	04	Batlhako B Matutu	23 & 24
Bahurutse Ba koffiekraa	04	Batlhako Ba Leema	27
Bakwena Ba Maaka	04	Baapo II	25
Bakwena Ba Manamela	03	Batlhalerwa	26
Bakwena Ba Mmatau	03	Bakubung Ba Ratheo	14, 28, 30
Bakwena Ba Mabe	04	Baphalane	11 ,12,34
Bakwena Ba Morare	18 & 19	Batlokwa Ba Bogatsu	20 & 21
Bakwena Ba Mogopa		Batlokwa Boo Kgosi	01
Baphiring	25	Batlokwa Ba Sedumed	2
Barokologadi Ba Maotwe	02	Bataung Bo Selale	03
Makuntwane a Kgote	06		

21.3 Ward boundaries

Name of Municipality: Moses Kotane Local Municipality Code: NW375

NUMBER OF REGISTERED VOTERS ALLOWED PER WARD IN THIS MUNICIPALITY		
Norm	Max	Min
3639	4185	3093

Ward 1 consisting of 4022 registered voters with 9 Voting Districts;

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990046	Welverdined Community Hall	1	523	
86990057	Nakaipaya Community Hall	1	338	
86990068	Obakeng Community Hall	1	542	
86990372	Maud/Zibi Primary School	1	230	
86991126	Dwarsberg Community Hall	1	523	



86991676	Molatedi Tribal Office	1	806	
86991889	Langa La Sembo High School	1	410	
86992149	Dithoteng Primary School	1	237	
86990507	Debrak	1	413	
		TOTAL	4022	

Ward 2 consisting of 3899 registered voters comprising of the following 9 voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990024	Sedumedi Primary School	2	892	
86990035	Nalediyamasa Primary School	2	448	
86990462	Katnagel Community Hall	2	434	
86991452	Montsana Community Hall	2	291	
86991508	Pitsedisulejang Tribal Office	2	598	
86991632	Khayakhulu Community Hall	2	547	
86992565	Mothhajwe Primary School	2	355	
86992015	Ramokgolela Community Hall	2	334	
		Total	3899	

Ward 3 consisting of 3598 registered voters comprising of the following 9 voting districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990451	Voordonker Community Hall Moved from Ward 2	3	377	
86990473	Manamela Community Hall	3	483	
86990484	Mmatau Tribal Office	3	412	
86990530	Bamaaka Tribal Hall	3	486	
86990552	Moubana Tribal Office	3	670	
86992699	Maotwe Secondary School	4	150	Yes
86992161	Lekgatle 2 Primary School	3	593	
86992442	Masekoloane Primary School	3	57	
86992677	Modimosane Primary School	3	370	
		TOTAL	3 598	

Ward 4 consisting of 4150 registered voters comprising of the following 6 voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990518	Mokgautsi Primary School	4	771	
86990529	Mokgatla Primary School	4	1 598	
86991621	Uitkyk Tribal Office	4	876	
86992688	Gadifele Creche	4	307	
86992699	Maotwe Secondary School (-remainder of the split)	4	289	
86990855	Sefutswelo Middle School	4	309	
		TOTAL	4150	



Ward 5 consisting of 3376 registered voters comprising of the following 4 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86991845	Matlametlong Primary School - From Ward 29	5	658	
86990079	Disake Community Hall	5	958	
86990080	Kraalhoek Community Hall	5	1 373	
86992701	Segale Middle School	5	387	
		TOTAL	3 376	

Ward 6 consisting of 3847 registered voters comprising of the following 8 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990136	Kameelboom Community Hall	6	350	
86990350	Motlhaba Primary School	6	1 364	
86990361	Nkogolwe Community Hall	6	167	
86990383	Molorwe Community Hall	6	459	
86991261	Mapaputle Community Hall	6	381	
86991913	Mogoditshane Community Hall	6	432	
86991957	Mantsho Community Hall	6	384	
86992206	Mogobe Community Hall	6	310	
86991463	Ramoshibitswana	6	139	
		Total	3986	

Ward 7 consisting 3902 registered voters comprising of the following 4 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990147	Swartklip Mine C Hostel	7	898	
86990170	Makuka Middle School	7	806	
86990181	Sefikile Primary School	7	1718	
86992228	Sefikile (Tent)	7	480	
		Total	3902	

Ward 8 consisting of 3723 registered voters comprising of the following 9 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990091	Ramalebye Primary School	8	316	
86992734	Dd Pilane Primary	8	299	
86990305	Ramatshaba Primary School	8	478	
86990169	Mononono Primary School	8	931	
86992217	Ramonotwana P School	8	350	
86992239	Ng Kerk Bofule	8	313	
86992453	Magalane Community Hall	8	181	
86991249	Magong Community Hall	8	855	
		Total	3723	

Ward 9 consisting of 3513 registered voters comprising of the following 5 Voting Districts:

Page 279 of 327



Re direla setšhaba



Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990248	Dutch Reformed Church	9	811	
86990259	Roman Catholic Church	9	685	
86992385	Matangwaneng Tvs	9	991	
86990260	Reoleboge Special School	9	1026	
		Total	3513	

Ward 10 consisting of 3446 registered voters comprising of the following 2 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86991979	Okomelang Primary School	10	2055	
86991980	Dinkwe Primary School	10	1391	
		Total	3446	

Ward 11 consisting of 3372 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86991823	Makgopaneng Primary School	11	1322	
86992004	Phadi Community Hall	11	726	
86991801	Bojating Primary School	11	1324	
		Total	3372	

Ward 12 consisting of 3334 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86992251	Ramokoka Primary School	12	374	
86991812	Baphalane Primary School	12	1042	
86991799	Kwenatlase High School	12	1918	
		Total	3334	

Ward 13 consisting of 3210 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86992026	Education Auditorium Center(Game Reserve) - From Ward 14	13	105	
87060012	Borite Primary School	13	1803	
87060023	Dutch Reformed Church	13	800	Yes
86991430	Tvs Sun City Sports And Social Club	14	502	Yes



Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
		Total	3210	

Ward 14 consisting of 3405 registered voters comprising of the following 4 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86991430	Tvs Sun City Sports And Social Club	14	450	Yes
86991553	Bakubung Primary School	14	1627	
86991564	Bakgatlang Creche	14	944	
86992767	Itumeleng Secondary School	14	384	
		Total	3405	

Ward 15 consisting of 3328 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990327	Mokhine Primary School	15	1379	
86992464	Lerome South Tent Tvs	15	860	
87060034	Jm Ntsime High School 1089 part of 1395	15	1089	Yes
		Total	3328	

Ward 16 consisting of 3232 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86992778	Raphurele High School	16	518	
86990013	Dikweipi Primary School	16	1070	
86990349	Welgeval Community Hall	16	1844	
		Total	3432	

Ward 17 consisting of 3435 registered voters comprising of the following 4 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990316	Lerome Middle School	32	1471	
86990349	Welgeval Community Hall	32	400	Yes
86990338	Happy Day Creche	32	891	
86992431	Phola Park Tvs	32	673	
		Total	3435	



Ward 18 consisting of 3420 registered voters comprising of the following 5 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990574	Bothale Primary School	18	574	
86990585	Goitsewang Middle School	18	835	
86990608	Bakwena-Ba-Morare Tribal Hall	18	1252	
86992284	Tapos Primary School	18	521	
86992172	Pella Church	18	238	
		Total	3420	

Ward 19 consisting of 3654 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990596	Morare High School	19	1383	
86991227	Gobusamang Primary School	19	383	
87050011	Madikwe Trc	19	1888	
		Total	3654	

Ward 20 consisting of 3596 registered voters comprising of the following 4 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990653	Batlokwa Tribal Hall	20	999	
86990620	Thakadu Primary School	20	962	
86990664	Lesedi Apostolic Church In Sa	20	1435	
86990642	Motlhaputseng High School Moved 200 from Ward 21	20	200	
		Total	3596	

Ward 21 consisting of 4016 registered voters comprising of the following 4 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990563	Motsatsi Primary School	21	1179	
86990619	Mojabeng Primary School	21	803	
86990631	Kgosi Bodiba Middle School	21	1073	
86990642	Motlhaputseng High School	21	961	Yes
		Total	4016	

Ward 22 consisting of 3479 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990215	Machama Primary School	22	2275	
86991250	Lesethheng Community Hall	22	571	
86992576	Church Of Christ	22	633	
		Total	3479	



Ward 23 consisting of 3420 registered voters comprising of the following 5 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990394	Seolong Tribal Office	23	293	
86990439	Motsisi Primary School	23	963	
86990440	Methodist Church In Africa from Ward 24	24	705	
86990495	Makweleng Primary School	23	730	
86991609	First Apostolic Church	23	729	
		Total	3420	

Ward 24 consisting of 3730 registered voters comprising of the following 6 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990406	Mmolotsi Primary School	24	972	
86990428	Batlhako Tribal Authority	24	477	
86992789	Tvs Mabeskraal	24	391	
86990417	Mabeskraal Primary School from Ward 23	23	977	
86991867	Kwa-Makoshong Primary School	24	537	
86992802	Faith Mission - Ward 26	24	376	
		Total	3730	

Ward 25 consisting of 4002 registered voters comprising of the following 6 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990697	Bapo 2 Tribal Office	25	1194	
86991777	Keoagile Primary School	25	793	
86991935	Puso Primary School	25	985	
86992790	Baphiring Middle School	25	255	
86992408	Methodist Church Of South Africa	25	692	
86992420	Moreteleletsi Hospital	25	83	
		Total	4002	

Ward 26 consisting of 3869 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86991272	Batlhalerwa P School	26	857	
86991856	Montsamaisa Primary School	26	1448	
86991946	Malefo High School	26	1114	
86991395	Witraantjie Community Hall	26	450	Yes
		Total	3869	



Ward 27 consisting of 4103 registered voters comprising of the following 5 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86991395	Witrantjie Community Hall	27	489	
86991496	Batlang High School (Tlhatlaganyane)	27	1322	
86992105	Mmorogong Creche	27	648	
86990686	Botman Primary School (Mabelleng)	27	300	
86992194	Makgophe Community Hall	27	440	
86990945	Maologane Primary School	27	577	
86992813	Bodule Primary School	27	327	
		Total	4103	

Ward 28 consisting of 4082 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86991586	Mperebere Primary School	28	1651	
86992824	Victory Bible Church	28	490	
86991755	Sunnybush Early Learning Centre	28	1941	
		Total	4082	

Ward 29 consisting of 3543 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86991171	Mokgalwana Primary School	29	1936	
86992138	Mochudi Middle School	29	686	
86992363	Rankae P School	29	921	
		Total	3543	

Ward 30 consisting of 3455 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86991597	Tshwaedi High School	30	2187	
86992116	Mahobieskraal Community Hall	30	480	
86992127	Tonki Church	30	788	
		Total	3455	

Ward 31 consisting of 3733 registered voters comprising of the following 3 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990226	Matuana Primary School	31	1713	
86992352	Segakwana (Bham Section) Tent	31	616	
86991991	Segakwaneng Primary School	31	862	



Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990204	Manamakgotheng Commercial High School	31	542	
		Total	3 733	

Ward 32 consisting of 3302 registered voters comprising of the following 6 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86992273	Marapallo Tribal Hall - From Ward 17	32	246	
86990293	Nthebe Primary School - From Ward 17	32	1877	
86992745	Mmamitlwa Primary School - From Ward 9	32	214	
86990271	Bakgatla Primary school	32	965	
		Total	3 302	

Ward 33 consisting of 3748 registered voters comprising of the following 5 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86992756	Unit 8 Tvs (Temporary Voting Station) - From Ward 10	33	1000	
86992295	Philadelphia Ministries - From Ward 10	33	1154	
87060056	Morongwa Primary School - From Ward 13	33	308	
87060045	Roman Catholic Church - From Ward 15	33	565	
87060034	J.M Ntsime High School 306 part of 1395 from ward 15	33	306	Yes
87060023	Dutch Reformed Church	33	415	Yes
		Total	3748	

Ward 34 consisting of 3447 registered voters comprising of the following 7 Voting Districts:

Voting District Number	Voting Station Name	Ward	Number	Split
86990125	Baptist Church	34	873	
86992723	Phalane Secondary School	34	384	
86990114	Mmamodimokwana Primary School	34	939	
86992712	Isang Middle School	34	406	
86990103	Melotong Primary School - From Ward 5	34	845	
		Total	3447	

Internal Audit

Establishment and objectives

Internal Audit Unit of the municipality is established in terms of section 165(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA)



The objective of the internal auditing is to assist management achieve municipal objectives. The terms of reference for the internal audit are recorded in the internal audit charter that is approved by the Audit Committee. The internal audit charter provides for the internal audit to be independent and objective in executing its responsibilities. These principles ensure that the internal audit does not carry out the responsibilities of management but evaluate the processes management implement to achieve municipal objectives.

Organisation structure:

The organisational structure of the internal audit comprises of five employees, the head of internal audit; two managers and two staff internal auditors. The head of internal audit report administratively to the municipal manager and functionally to the audit committee. This set ensures the independency of internal audit and thus not reporting to any other senior manager that might impact negatively on its objectivity.

Key Performance Area:

Performance:

Internal Audit performs its work in accordance with its Charter, which is consistent with The Institute of Internal Auditors International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing (Standards). In executing its responsibilities, internal audit has to comply with section 165(2)(a) of the MFMA and also the Standards, by preparing risk-based audit plan and an internal audit program for each financial year. This ensures that it fit into the activities of the municipality.

In the previous financial year, 2016/17, internal audit was able to conduct four quarterly audits on predetermined objectives as per Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations; it also completed five assurance risk-based audits on supply chain management; fleet management; traffic management; leave management; and overtime management; review of the post audit action plan was monitored on monthly basis; and three compliance audits on the review of the IDP; Water and Sanitation; and EPWP were performed.

In the current financial year, internal audit will be executing the second year of the three year strategic risk based audit plan that covers the following audits: Audit of Predetermined Objectives; and the follow-ups on the overtime; leave management; water and sanitation compliance; traffic management; fleet management and also the evaluation of contract management; and follow-up on the post audit action plan.

For the financial year 2017/18, a review on the existing risks will be completed by end of May 2017 and this will ensue alignment of the audit work with the risks identified in the municipal risk register for the 2017/2018 financial year. However, the following audits will be carried out; supply chain management; four quarterly audit of predetermined objectives and follow-up on contract management; monthly audit of reliability of information pertaining to post audit action plan



PROJECT PHASE

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
Priority no. 1: Water and Sanitation										
Water Projects										
MKW - 63	Refurbishment of water assets	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjust ed	3,000,000	3,500,000	3,000,000	-	-	9,500,000	OWN
MKW -65	Ledig Bulk Water Supply (5 MI) Reservoir (Ward 14,28 ,30)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adju sted	4,500,000	5,000,000	1,033,641	-	-	10,533,641	MIG
MKW -72	Mogwase(10ML/d) Reservoir (Ward 13,15)	Infrastructure Technical Dep	Adju sted	2,000,000	15,000,000	5,000,000	-	-	22,000,000	OWN
MKW -73	Welgeval Water Supply (Ward 16)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	6,264,297	8,136,051	-	-	14,400,348	MIG
MKW -74	Lerome Water Supply (Ward 16,17)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	7,500,000	2,500,000	10,000,000	MIG
MKW -75	Pella Water Supply (Ward 18)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	7,500,000	2,500,000	10,000,000	MIG
MKW -76	Tlokweng Water Supply (Ward 20)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	9,709,303	-	9,709,303	MIG
MKW -104	PPM Bulk Pipeline: Masilela (Ward 8)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	624,000	1,124,000	-	1,748,000	MIG
MKW -105	PPM Bulk Pipeline: Bofule (Ward 8)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New		-	624,000	1,124,000	-	1,748,000	MIG
MKW -106	PPM Bulk Pipeline: Lekutung (Ward 22)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	624,000	1,124,000	-	1,748,000	MIG
MKW -107	PPM Bulk Pipeline: Tswaaneng (Ward 22)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	624,000	1,124,000	-	1,748,000	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKW -78	Lerome Water Supply (Ward 16 ,17)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	10,000,000	-	10,000,000	MIG
MKW -79	Manamakgotheng Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 22)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	5,500,000	-	-	-	5,500,000	DWA
MKW -80	Mokgalwaneng Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 29)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	3,500,000	-	-	-	3,500,000	DWA
MKW -81	Matlametlong Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 29)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	4,109,000	-	-	-	4,109,000	DWA
MKW -86	Mmorogong Bulk Water Augmentation(Ward 11)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	12,833,334	-	-	12,833,334	DWA
MKW -87	Mositwana Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 3)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	12,833,334	-	-	12,833,334	DWA
MKW -88	Mantsho Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 6)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	12,833,332	-	-	12,833,332	DWA
MKW -89	Voordonker Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 3)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	16,666,667	-	16,666,667	DWA
MKW -90	Brakkuil Bulk Water Augmentation Ward 4)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	16,666,667	-	16,666,667	DWA
MKW -91	Mositwana Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 17)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	16,666,666	-	16,666,666	DWA
MKW -92	Tlokweng Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 20,21)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	30,000,000	16,666,667	DWA
MKW -93	Pella Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 18,19)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	25,000,000	16,666,667	DWA
MKW -94	Ground water optimization III :Witrantjie (Ward 27)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	3,634,000	-	-	3,634,000	MIG
MKW -95	Ground water optimization III Ramokgolela (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	3,634,000	-	-	3,634,000	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKW -96	Ground water optimization III: Manamela (Ward 3)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	3,634,000	-	-	3,634,000	MIG
MKW -97	Ground water optimization III Koffiekraal (Ward 4)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	3,634,000	-	-	3,634,000	MIG
MKW -98	Ground water optimization IV: Khayakhulu (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,750,000	3,250,000	-	5,000,000	MIG
MKW -99	Ground water optimization IV: Welverdiend (Ward 1)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,750,000	3,250,000	-	5,000,000	MIG
MKW -100	Ground water optimization IV: Seolong (Ward 23)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	2,500,000	2,500,000	5,000,000	MIG
MKW -101	Ground water optimization IV: Khayakhulu (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	2,500,000	2,500,000	5,000,000	MIG
MKW -102	Ground water optimization IV: Mapaputle (Ward 6)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	2,500,000	2,500,000	5,000,000	MIG
MKW -103	Ground water optimization IV: Dekameelkuil (Ward 6)	Infrastructure &	New	-	-	-	2,500,000	2,500,000	5,000,000	MIG
MKW -85	Ground water optimization (Villages for 18/19 to be confirmed pending approval of business plans)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	20,000,000	-	20,000,000	MIG
Priority no1: Sanitation Provision										
MKS - 41	Refurbishment of Mogwase Waste Water Treatment Plant (WWTW)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	Adjusted	2,500,000	-	10,000,000	-	-	12,500,000	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKS – 42	Molatedi Rural Sanitation Programme Phase (Ward 1)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	4,166,666	583,334	-	-	4,750,000	MIG
MKS – 43	Mantserre Rural Sanitation Programme (Ward 5)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	4,166,666	583,334	-	-	4,750,000	MIG
MKS – 44	Ramasedi Rural Sanitation Programme (Ward 8)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	4,166,666	583,334	-	-	4,750,000	MIG
MKS – 45	Bojating Rural Sanitation Programme (Ward 11)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	4,166,666	583,334	-	-	4,750,000	MIG
MKS – 46	Mmorogong Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 2 (Ward 11)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	4,166,666	583,334	-	-	4,750,000	MIG
MKS – 47	Ratau Rural Sanitation Programme (Ward 23)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	4,166,666	583,334	-	-	4,750,000	MIG
MKS – 51	David Katnagel Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,000,000	2,600,000	-	3,600,000	MIG
MKS – 52	Leruleng Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 17)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,000,000	2,600,000	-	3,600,000	MIG
MKS – 53	Mopyane Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 34)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,000,000	2,600,000	-	3,600,000	MIG
MKS – 54	Phalane Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 26)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,000,000	2,600,000	-	3,600,000	MIG
MKS – 55	Manamakgotheng Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 31)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,000,000	2,600,000	-	3,600,000	MIG
MKS – 70	Uitkyk Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 4)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	2,644,079	1,522,587	4,166,666	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKS – 71	Makgophe Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 27)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	2,644,079	1,522,587	4,166,666	MIG
MKS – 72	Disake Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 5)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	2,644,079	1,522,587	4,166,666	MIG
MKS – 73	Ramokokastad Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 12)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	2,644,079	1,522,587	4,166,666	MIG
MKS – 74	Makoshong Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 24)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	2,644,079	1,522,587	4,166,666	MIG
MKS – 75	Bojating Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 11)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	2,644,079	1,522,587	4,166,666	MIG
MKS – 76	Mabeskraal Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 23)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	4,492,157	4,492,157	MIG
MKS – 77	Losmetjerie Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 3)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	4,492,157	4,492,157	MIG
MKS – 78	Mabele a Podi Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 13)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	4,492,157	4,492,157	MIG
MKS – 79	Mabeskraal Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 24)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	4,492,157	4,492,157	MIG
MKS – 80	Sandfontein Rural Sanitation Programme Phase 4 (Ward 10)	Infrastructure &	New	-	-	-	-	4,492,157	4,492,157	MIG
Priority no. 2: Electricity High mast lights										
MKEL C-24	Provision of high mast lights Moubana (Ward 3)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	Adjusted	1,796,354	-	717,610	-	-	2,513,964	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKEL C31	Sandfontein High mast lights (Ward 10)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	95,000	-	-	-	95,000	MIG
MKEL C-40	Provision of high mast lights Manamakgotheng (Ward 8)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	1,933,372	357,142	-	-	-	2,290,514	MIG
MKEL C-41	Provision of high mast lights Legogolwe (Ward 22)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	828,588	357,142	-	-	-	1,185,730	MIG
MKEL C-42	Provision of high mast lights Legkraal (Ward 8)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	1,104,784	357,142	-	-	-	1,461,260	MIG
MKEL C-43	Provision of high mast lights Brakkuil (Ward 4)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	2,499,994	-	-	-	2,499,994	MIG
MKEL C-44	Provision of high mast lights Manamela (Ward 3)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adjusted	-	1,478,846	-	-	-	1,478,846	MIG
MKEL C-45	Provision of high mast lights Montsana (Ward 8)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	1,428,568	-	-	-	1,428,568	MIG
MKEL C-46	Provision of high mast lights Koffiekraal (Ward 4)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adjusted	- 1,539,732	1,141,717	-	-	-	2,681,449	MIG
MKEL C-47	Provision of high mast lights Mononono (Ward 8)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	828,588	357,142	-	-	-	1,185,73	MIG
MKEL C-48	Provision of high mast lights Seolong (Ward 23)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adjusted	-	531,742	-	-	-	531,742	MIG
MKEL C-49	Provision of high mast lights Ratau (Ward 23)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adjusted	-	524,047	-	-	-	524,047	MIG
MKEL C-53	Provision of high mast lights Tweelaagte (Ward 26)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	717,610	-	-	717,610	MIG
MKEL C-54	Provision of high mast lights Makoshong (Ward 24)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,076,415	-	-	1,076,415	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKEL C-55	Provision of high mast lights Welverdient (Ward 1)	Infrastructure &	New	-	-	1,435,220	-	-	1,435,220	MIG
MKEL C-56	Provision of high mast lights Ntswana le Metsing (Ward 8)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	717,610	-	-	717,610	MIG
MKEL C-57	Provision of high mast lights Nkogolwe (Ward 6)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	717,610	-	-	717,610	MIG
MKEL C-58	Provision of high mast lights Moruleng (Ward 9)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	5,382,075	-	-	5,382,075	MIG
MKEL C-72	Provision of high mast lights Moruleng (Ward 22)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,794,025	-	-	1,794,025	MIG
MKEL C-73	Provision of high mast lights Lesetlheng (Ward 32)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,076,415	-	-	1,076,415	MIG
MKEL C-59	Provision of high mast lights Moubane 2 lights (Ward 3)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,947,796	-	-	1,947,796	MIG
MKEL C-74	Provision of high mast lights Goedehoop (Ward 1)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	1,542,857	-	1,542,857	MIG
MKEL C-75	Provision of high mast lights Sesobe (Ward 2)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	1,542,857	-	1,542,857	MIG
MKEL C-76	Provision of high mast lights Kraalhoek (Ward 5)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	1,542,857	-	1,542,857	MIG
MKEL C-77	Provision of high mast lights Kraalhoek (Ward 5)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	1,542,857	-	1,542,857	MIG
MKEL C-78	Provision of high mast lights Motlhabe (Ward 6)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	1,542,857	-	1,542,857	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKEL C-79	Provision of high mast lights Leruleng(Ward 17)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	1,542,857	-	1,542,857	MIG
MKEL C-80	Provision of high mast lights Lerome (Ward 17)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	1,542,858	-	1,542,858	MIG
MKEL C-81	Provision of high mast lights Moruleng (Ward 32)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	3,087,877	3,087,877	MIG
MKEL C-82	Provision of high mast lights Phadi (Ward 11)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	3,087,877	3,087,877	MIG
MKEL C-83	Provision of high mast lights Reagile (Ward 28)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	3,087,877	3,087,877	MIG
MKEL C-84	Provision of high mast lights Losmetjerie (Ward 1)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	3,087,877	3,087,877	MIG
MKEL C-85	Provision of high mast lights Ramokokastad (Ward 12)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	3,087,877	3,087,877	MIG
MKEL C-86	Provision of high mast lights Khayakhulu (Ward 2)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	3,087,877	3,087,877	
MKEL C - 51	Electricity Connections Communal Rental Units	Infrastructure &	New	-	700,000	700,000	-	-	1,400,000	OWN
Priority no. 3 : Roads and storm water										
Internal roads										
MKRS -46	Ramokoka internal road (Phase 2) (Ward 12)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adjusted	1,400,281	11,200,000	2,500,000	-	-	15,100,000	MIG
MKRS - 52	Ward 16 internal roads (Welgeval,Dikweipi) Phase 2 (Ward)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Ongoing	10,953,995	750,000	9,645,347	-	-	21,349,342	MIG
MKRS -55	Mankaipaya internal road Phase 2 (Ward 1)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	8,338,587	4,000,000		-	-	12,338,587	MIG
MKRS - 57	Mabele A Pudi roads & storm water (ward 13)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	12,000,000	-	12,000,000	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKRS – 62	Lesetlheng/Legkraal internal road Phase 2 (Ward 9)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adjusted	232,027	9,291,669	1,500,000	-	-	11,023,696	MIG
MKRS – 63	Disake internal road (Ward 29)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adjusted	490,000	12,346,899	780,208	-	-	13,127,107	MIG
MKRS – 68	Phadi internal road Phase 2 (Ward 11)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	4,303,190	3,394,504	-	-	-	7,697,694	MIG
MKRS – 70	Ledig internal road Phase 2(ward 14,28,30)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	Ongoing	10,857,879	5,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	16,857.879	MIG
MKRS – 71	Segakwanene internal road & Bridge (Ward 31)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	7,273,690	-	-	-	-	7,273,690	MIG
MKRS – 72	Matlametlong internal road (Ward 29)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adjusted	490,000	8,518,478	1,500,000	-	-	10,400,847	MIG
MKRS – 73	Road Sealing & Maintenance (Priority to affected areas)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	6,000,000	5,500,000	5,797,000	6,110,038	-	23,407 038	OPEX
MKRS – 74	Kameelboom internal road (Ward 6)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adjusted	-	750,000	11,835,980	-	-	12,585,980	MIG
MKRS – 75	Witrantjie internal road (Ward 27)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	Adjusted	-	750,000	11,868,841	-	-	12,618,841	MIG
MKRS – 76	Uitkyk internal road Phase 2 (Ward 4)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	10,008,260	-	10,008,260	MIG
MKRS – 77	Obakeng internal road (Ward 1)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	750,000	11,558,862	-	-	12,308,862	MIG
MKRS – 78	Manamela internal roads (Ward 3)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	15,000,000	-	15,000,000	MIG
MKRS – 82	Mabodisa internal roads (Ward 32)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	14,000,000	14,000,000	MIG
MKRS – 83	Mmorogong internal roads (Ward 11)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	14,000,000	14,000,000	MIG
MKRS – 84	Montsana internal roads (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	14,000,000	14,000,000	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKRS – 85	Leruleng internal roads (Ward 17)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	14,000,000	14,000,000	MIG
Priority no 3: Storm water										
MKRS - 62	Greater Moruleng Storm Water Management (Ward 9,32)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	5,258,833	5,258,833	MIG
MKRS – 81	Mononono Storm water (Ward 8)	Infrastructure Technical Dept.	New	-	15,000	-	-	-	15,000	MIG
MKRS – 80	Greater Ledig Storm water Management (Wards 14,28,30)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	8,940,008	1,799,990	-	10,739,998	MIG
Priority no 4: Sports Arts and Culture										
MKSA C – 19	Bush cutters & lawn mowers Mogwase	Community services	Adjusted	1,100,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	-	1,750,000	OPEX
	Bush cutters & lawn mowers Madikwe					50,000	-	-		
MKSA C – 24	Rehabilitation of Madikwe Landfill Site (Ward 19)	Community Services	Adjusted	-	2,500,000	-	-	-	2,500,000	MIG
MKSA C – 26	Borrow Pits Assessment, Fencing and Rehabilitation	Community Services	New	-	-	3,000,000	-	-	3,000,000	MIG
MKSA C – 27	Waste transfer stations	Community Services	New	-	-	3,000,000	-	-	3,000,000	MIG
MKSA C – 28	Rehabilitation of Mogwase Landfill Site (Ward 33)	Community Services	Adjusted	3,677,581	-	12,900,000			16,577,581	MIG
MKSA C – 29	Sandfontein Borrow Pit Fencing (Ward 10)	Community Services	New	800 000	-	-	-	-	800 000	MIG
MKSA C – 30	Rehabilitation of Sports Facilities Mogwase (Ward 15, 33)	Community Services	New	-	-	200,000	-	-	200,000	OPEX



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKSA C – 31	Rehabilitation of Sports Facilities Madikwe (Ward 19)	Community Services	New	-	-	100,000	-	-	100,000	OPEX
Priority no. 5 : Local Economic Development										
Business Awareness Campaigns										
MKED -41	Inaugural Tourism Awards (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	250,000	-	-	-	250,000	OPEX
MKED -42	International and National Tourism Exhibitions (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ong oing	200,000	250,000	-	-	-	450,000	OPEX
MKED -43	Business summit (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ong oing	50,000	100,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -44	Heritage Park Walk (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ong oing	50,000	100,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -45	Nampo (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ong oing	50,000	50,000	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKED -46	Farmers show & market (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ong oing	50,000	50,000	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
Capacity Building										
MKED -47	Sewing Skill (Baalerona & Mantserre coops) (WARD 05)	Planning & dev	New	-	200,000	-	-	-	200,000	OPEX
MKED -48	Catering Skill (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	200,000	-	-	-	200,000	OPEX
MKED -49	Toolkit training (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	150,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -50	Livestock, Crop & Poultry Management (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ong oing	-	150,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
Feasibility Studies										
MKED -51	Bush encroachment (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	250,000	-			250,000	OPEX
MKED -36	Chemical production (WARD 09)	Planning & dev	New	-	200,00	-	-	-	200,000	OPEX
Led Projects										
MKED -52	Debrak piggery (WARD 01)	Planning & dev	New	-	100,000	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKED -37	Khunou goat coop (WARD 20)	Planning & dev	New	-	150,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -53	Molatedi CPC (WARD 01)	Planning & dev	New	-	100,000	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKED -38	Rakgokonyane coop (WARD 23)	Planning & dev	Exis ting	50,000	200,000	-	-	-	250,000	OPEX
MKED -54	Retsogile Vegetable coop (WARD 06)	Planning & dev	Exis ting	50,000	50,000	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKED -55	Raputswa coop (WARD 09)	Planning & dev	New	-	150,000		-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -56	MKLM sunflower (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	200,000	-	-	-	200,000	OPEX
MKED -57	Ponelopele poultry coop (WARD 25)	Planning & dev	New	50,000	50,000	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKED -58	Otshepeng poultry coop (WARD 22)	Planning & dev	Exis ting	50,000	100,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -59	Gaedupe poultry (WARD 09)	Planning & dev	New	-	100,000	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKED -60	Support–Working groups (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	100,000	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKED -09	Brick manufacturing (WARD 13)	Planning & dev	New	-	150,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -61	Baalerona coop (WARD 05)	Planning & dev	Exis ting	-	500,000	-	-	-	500,000	OPEX



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKED -62	Production inputs (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	64,000	-	-	-	64,000	OPEX
LED Sectoral Plan										
MKED -63	Review of the LED Plan (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ong oing	-	50,000	-	-	-	50,000	OPEX
Tourism Project Development										
MKED -64	Soft Tourism Infrastructure (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	150,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -65	Hard Infrastructure (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	150,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -66	Phase one: Tourism node (WARD 15)	Planning & dev	New	-	150,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
Town Planning										
MKED -67	Integrated Spatial Development Framework (All Wards)	Planning & dev	New	-	-	800,000	-	-	800,000	DLG & HS
MKED -68	Development of Wall to Wall Land Use Scheme	Planning & dev	New	-	500,000	800,000	-	-	1,300,000	OPEX
Priority no. 6 :Institutional Development										
MKID – 69	Mmorogong Community Hall (Ward 27)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	4,000,000	-	-	-	4,000,000	MIG
MKID – 70	Ledig Community Hall (Ward 14; 28 and 30)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	4,200,000	-	-	-	4,200,000	MIG
MKID – 71	Ramasedi Community Hall (Ward 8)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.		-	4,200,000	-	-	-	4,200,000	MIG
MKID – 76	Bapong Community Hall (Ward 25)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	5,000,000	-	-	5,000,000	MIG
MKID – 77	Lerome (Mositwana) Community Hall (Ward 17)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	5,000,000	-	-	5,000,000	MIG
MKID – 78	Moruleng Community Hall (Ward 9)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	5,000,000	-	-	5,000,000	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKID – 79	Seolong Community Hall (Ward 23)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	5,300,000	-	5,300,000	MIG
MKID – 80	Mokalwaneng Community Hall (Ward 29)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	5,300,000	-	5,300,000	MIG
MKID – 81	Seloshesha Community Hall (Ward 28)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	5,300,000	-	5,300,000	MIG
MKID – 82	Ramokokastad Community Hall (Ward 12)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	6,000,000	6,000,000	MIG
MKID – 83	Makoshong Community Hall (Ward 24)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	6,000,000	6,000,000	MIG
MKID – 84	Siga Community Hall (Ward 3)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	-	6,000,000	6,000,000	MIG
MKID – 73	Furniture community halls (chairs & tables)	Community Services	Adjusted	-	200,000	250,000	-	-	450,000	OWN
MKID – 27	Computer Equipment	Corporate Services	Ongoing	5,845,584	-	-	-	-	5,845,584	OPEX
MKID – 85	Madikwe Taxi Rank (Ward 19)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	7,856,739	-	7,856,739	MIG
MKID – 86	Building of informal Traders Stalls Mogwase	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	7,413,975	-	-	7,413,975	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/ 2019	2019 / 2020		
MKID 29	Furniture Mogwase	Corporate Services	Adjusted	1,406,000	1,500,000	2,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	8,306,000	OWN
	Furniture Madikwe					1,000,000	200,000	200,000		
MKID 31	Telephone System	Corporate Services	New	1,000,000	-	-	-	-	1,000,000	OPEX
MKID 32	ICT Equipment Mogwase	Corporate Services	Adjusted	1,000,000	5,700,000	1,500,000	500,000	500,000	9,850,000	OWN
	ICT Equipment Madikwe					500,000	100,000	50,000		
MKID 33	Upgrading financial system MSCOA	Corporate Services	New	1,000,000	-	-	-	-	1,000,000	OWN
MKID -34	Store for filling	Corporate Services	Adjusted	-	-	-	-	-	-	OWN
MKID 74	Office equipment	Corporate Services	Adjusted	-	400,000	-	-	-	400,000	OWN
MKID 75	Carpet, Floor & Vacuum Cleaners	Corporate Services	New	-	100,000	-	-	-	100,000	OWN
Priority no. 7: Good Governance, Community Consultation and Communication										
MKCP 01	2017/2022 IDP/PMS/Budget review Public Participation	IDP Manager	Ongoing	2,875,000	2,500,000	2,570,000	3,193,884	3,193,884	14,332,768	OPEX
MKCP 08	Letsema	Office of the Mayor	Adjusted	250,000	300,000	400,000	421,600	444,366	1,715,966	OPEX
MKCP 09	Business Awareness	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	1,573,458	1,200,000	1,684,400	1,777,466	-	6,235,324	OPEX
MKCP 10	Physically Challenged / Disabled	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	250,000	250,000	263,500	277,729	-	1,041,229	OPEX
MKCP 11	Youth Programmes	Office of the Mayor	Adjusted	400,000	560,000	590,240	622,113	-	2,172,353	OPEX



Ongoing Projects (To be completed end June)

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2020 / 2021		
Priority no. 2: Electricity										
MKEL C- 10	Provision of high mast lights Tlokweneng	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	1,022,497	-	-		-	1,022,497	MIG
MKEL C- 14	Provision of high mast lights Mmatau	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	100,000	-	-		-	100,000	MIG
MKEL C- 15	Provision of high mast lights Pella	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	100,000	-	-		-	100,000	MIG
MKEL C- 16	Provision of high mast lights Mabeskraal	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	100,000	-	-		-	100,000	MIG
MKEL C- 17	Provision of high mast lights Mogwase Unit 8	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	100,000	-	-			100,000	MIG
MKEL C-23	Electricity Demand Side Management	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	5,000,000	-	-	-	-	5,000,000	EDSM
MKEL C-29	Electrification of Mogwase Unit 2	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	1,960,474					1,960,474	MIG
MKEL C-38	Provision of high mast lights Uitkyk 1	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	256,622	-	-	-	-	256,622	MIG
MKEL C-39	Provision of high mast lights Uitkyk 2	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	1,539,732	-	-	-	-	1,539,732	MIG
MKEL C-51	Provision of high mast lights Voordonker	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	513,244	-	-	-	-	513,244	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2020 / 2021		
MKEL C-25	Provision of high mast lights Manamela, Uitkyk 1&2, Seolong,Ratau,Montsana, Voordonker	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	26,000,000	The budget allocated was used for the financial year 2015/2016 for Project no: MKELC 38, 39 and 51 above. Manamela, Seolong, Ratau and Montsana are allocated for 2016/2017				
Priority no. 4: Roads and storm water										
Internal roads										
MKRS -45	Pella internal road (ward 18)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	2,812,637	-		-	-	2,812,637	MIG
MKRS -47	Ntsweng W23 internal road (ward 8)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	982,917	-			-	982,917	MIG
MKRS -50	Unit 8 internal road (ward 15)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	7,487,328	-	-	-	-	7,487,328	MIG
MKRS -51	Lerome South internal road (ward 15)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	3,040,153	-	-	-	-	3,040,153	MIG
MKRS -54	Mabalstad internal road (ward 25)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	10,332,463	-		-	-	10,332,463	MIG
MKRS – 67	Vrede internal road (Ward 21)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	4,792,449	-	-	-	-	4,792,449	MIG
MKRS – 71	Segakwanene internal road & Bridge	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Ongoing	7,273,690	-	-	-	-	7,273,690	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2020 / 2021		
Local Economic Development										
MKED -41	Inaugural Tourism Awards (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	250,000	-	-	-	250,000	OPEX
MKED -42	International and National Tourism Exhibitions (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ongoing	200,000	250,000	-	-	-	450,000	OPEX
MKED -43	Business summit (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ongoing	50,000	100,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -44	Heritage Park Walk (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ongoing	50,000	100,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -45	Nampo (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ongoing	50,000	50,000	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKED -46	Farmers show & market (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ongoing	50,000	50,000	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKED -47	Sewing Skill (Baalerona & Mantserre coops) (WARD 05)	Planning & dev	New	-	200,000	-	-	-	200,000	OPEX
MKED -48	Catering Skill (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	200,000	-	-	-	200,000	OPEX
MKED -49	Toolkit training (MKLM)	Planning & dev	New	-	150,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
MKED -50	Livestock, Crop & Poultry Manag. (MKLM)	Planning & dev	Ongoing	-	150,000	-	-	-	150,000	OPEX
Priority no. 7: Parks and Recreation										
MKSA C – 28	Rehabilitation of Mogwase Landfill Site	Community Services	Ongoing	3,677,581	-	-	-	-	3,677,581	MIG
MKID – 60	Mabeskraal Hall	Community Services	Ongoing	495,424	-	-	-	-	495,424	MIG
MKID – 61	Moubane Hall	Community Services	Ongoing	389,627	-	-	-	-	389,627	MIG
MKID – 62	Rampampaspoort Hall	Community Services	Ongoing	1,104,974	-	-	-	-	1,104,974	MIG



Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2020 / 2021		
MKID – 63	Ramotlhajwe Hall	Community Services	Ongoing	310,681	-	-	-	-	310,681	MIG
MKID – 66	Lerome (Thabeng) Hall	Community Services	Ongoing	3,101,757	-	-	-	-	3,101,757	MIG
MKID – 67	Matau Hall	Community Services	Ongoing	3,529,543	-	-	-	-	3,529,543	MIG
MKID – 68	Uitkyk Hall	Community Services	Ongoing	1,900,000	-	-	-	-	1,900,000	MIG
MKID – 72	Development of Community Halls	Community Services	New	-	-	15,000,000	15,900,000	Implemented above as project 69, 70 and 71		MIG
Priority no. 12: Good Governance, Community Consultation and Communication										
MKCP – 03	Review and Implement Communication Strategy	Mayor's Office	Ongoing	120,000	-	-	-	-	120,000	OPEX
MKCP – 04	Development of Public participation strategy	Speakers Office	New	100,000	-	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKCP - 05	Developmental communication and stakeholder relations	Communications Manager	Ongoing	100,000	-	-	-	-	100,000	OPEX
MKCP – 06	Internal communication system 2 internal newsletters	Communications Manager	Ongoing	95, 000	-	-	-	-	95, 000	OPEX
MKCP – 07	Children Programme and the elderly	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	463,050	-	-	-	-	463,050	OPEX



ESKOM Projects

2017/2018 VIABLE PROJECTS

No	Project Name	No. Of Connections Submitted	Comments
1	Witrantjie	70	Designs Completed and material has been procured.
2	Vrede	60	Designs Completed and material has been procured.
3	Voordonker	22	Project is ongoing, Contractor on site.
4	Silverkrans (Motlaputseng Section)	25	Designs Completed and material has been procured
5	Silverkrans (Dingong Section)	20	
6	Lerome South (BB and TT Sections)	195	Project is ongoing, Contractor on site.
7	Sefikile	135	Project is ongoing, Contractor on site.
8	Sesobe	51	Designs Completed and material has been procured.
9	Rietfontein (RDP, Shacks, Portions 2, 3 & 4)	187	Project is ongoing, Contractor on site.
10	Ramokokastad	52	Designs Completed and material has been procured.
11	Ramoga and Lesetlheng (Portions 1 & 2)	50	Project is completed and energized.
12	Mmorogong	95	Project is ongoing, Contractor on site.
13	Mapaputle (Portions 1, 2 & 3)	70	Designs Completed and material has been procured.
14	Maologane	30	Designs Completed and material has been procured.
15	Makgophe (Portions 1, 2 & 3)	60	Project is ongoing, Contractor on site.
16	Mabelleng	25	Designs Completed and material has been procured.
17	Dwarsberg/Dinokaneng (Portions 1 & 2)	98	Designs Completed and material has been procured.
18	Bapong (Matumeng Ext, Portions 1 & 2)	120	Designs Completed and material has been procured.



Mining Houses Projects

Wesizwe Platinum Mine (Bakubung Ba Ratheo Mine)

Project						
Project	Project name: Water Reservoir & reticulation infrastructure			Project classification: Bulk infrastructure		
Background	In conjunction with Maseve/PTM and Moses Kotane Municipality.Wesizwe has agreed to co-finance the project towards the construction of water infrastructural development in Ledig and surrounding communities. The first phase of the project, in the amount R4.2m was completed during 2009 that included construction of pipeline and re-furbishment of a pump station at Doringkop. Phase 2: The project will construct a 5Ml reservoir and 5.2 km of pipeline and a pump station. Designs and Drawings have been finalised. Both EIA and WULA have been approved. The Tender process has been finalized, and additional project cost under discussion with project partner. This project will address specifically the building of water reservoir and water reticulation system. This water reservoir and reticulation infrastructure project will benefit approximately 5,000(five thousands) houses in the Ledig area.					
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	Local Municipality	Affected Village	Core Activities/ Outputs	Delivery Timelines	Estimated Budget	Start & End Date
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig	Construction of water reservoir /Pump Station and pipeline Construction of Water reticulation system.	To Commence In 2016	R32 000 000.00	July 2016- Dec 2017
Total budget for project					Wesizwe:Contribution: R7 000 000.00 Partnership Funding :R22 488 677 Total Market Cost:R32 845 104	
Completion date and exit strategy	It is estimated that the project will be complete by 2018. The initial Partnership Funding was estimated at R 22 488 677. After the Tender process the project costs have increased to R32 845 104. Wesizwe and MKLM are currently discussing sourcing of an additional R10 000 000 .00 to fund the project. Wesizwe has appointed Bigen Africa as a project management service provider to design and oversee the implementation of the project. Upon completion, the project will relieve Wesizwe’s daily delivery of water to ledig community, and also offers a long term solution to water shortage within					



	the mining areas. Also once completed, the project will be handed over to MKLM authorities for day-to-day management and maintenance of the project.
--	--

Project	Project name: Water Reservoir & reticulation infrastructure			Project classification: Bulk infrastructure		
Background	Wesizwe has committed to supply the much –needed water in the Ledig and Mahobieskraal communities. A local service provider has been contracted to deliver water collected from the Moses Kotane Water Supply Point in Ledig and delivered to 34 sign-posted Wesizwe Water Tanks in the communities. Wesizwe has provided the water tanks to the communities and has also put an infrastructure (steel stands of 2,0m – 6,0m and piping system). The water tanks ranges from 5000 to 10 000 litres each (All has the capacity of 260 000 litres). The 34 Wesizwe tanks are located in various locations or sections within Ledig and Mahobieskraal communities. The tanks are each filled twice (2) in daily basis, seven (7) days per week and 365 days per year. Wesizwe has also undertakes maintenance of all water tanks that there in good conditions. Even with the challenges of vandalism and stealing of taps and pipes, Wesizwe staff undertakes daily site visits to all water tanks to monitor the water delivery service and to update the community of any concerns. Wesizwe has started to communicate with ward committee members and local councillors to facilitate the formation of a project steering committee in each community section to monitor and report on the water delivery service. This initiative is as an interim solution to water challenges within the area, whilst awaiting implementation of the Bulk water project by the Wesizwe, Maseve and Moses Kotane partnership.					
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	Local Municipality	Affected Village	Core Activities/ Outputs	Delivery Timelines	Estimated Budget	Start & End Date
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig and Mahobieskraal	1. Short term: Deliver water to all existing water tanks. 2. Long term : Complete bulk water supply project and exit daily water supply	Ongoing	R3 500 000 annually	October 2012 - 2018
Total budget for project					R 3 500,000 annually	
Completion date and exit strategy	This project is dependent on the completion of bulk water supply project. The bulk water project has started with site establishment in March 2017.Project timeline is 12 months. Once complete, daily water supply contract will be cancelled and no daily delivery of water will be funded by Bakubung Platinum Mine.					



Project	Project name: Educational Support Upliftment: 1. Schools infrastructure Programme in 8 Ledig schools 2. Foundation phase & intermediate Phase :Whole school development project	Project classification: Infrastructure & Educational Support
Project completed- No new activation. Project Completed and handed over to Department of Education in 2017		

Project	Project name: Expansion Renovations of Bakubung Clinic and Youth Centre	Project classification: Infrastructure & Health Support
Project Completed and handed over to Department of Health in 2016.		

Project	Project name: Bakubung Farming Project	Project classification: Poverty Alleviation and Job Creation
Background	<p>This is poverty alleviation project that promotes local economic development through community agricultural activity. It also supports the Local and Economic Development Strategy of the district and local municipalities. The project aims to create employment, develop agricultural business skills and also to provide food security. According to the IDP's of both Bojanala District and Moses Kotane Local Municipalities, agriculture offers significant employment opportunities in the North West Province; especially in the context of growing food prices. A Project Steering Committee has been established and meets monthly (comprising of MKLM, RLM, Department of Agriculture and community reps). A service provider has been selected to deliver the project.</p> <p>Crops Farming Project: Business plans are in place and been delivered. Three (3) shade nets structures have been completed in use with irrigation system. Additional Boreholes have been commissioned to provide required water supply. Monthly crop production accredited training continuity. Applications for DTI funding are underway for project expansion. Planting and harvesting of crop is ongoing selling to local markets. Thirty (30) local community members have been selected and are participating in the project.</p>	



	Livestock Farming Projects: Business plan in place and been delivered. Construction of cattle camps, Storage completed. Construction of Admin Block and Cattle – Handling facility have been completed. Nine (9) Farmers are participating in the project.					
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	Local Municipality	Affected Village	Core Activities/ Outputs	Delivery Timelines	Estimated Budget	Start & End Date
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig and surrounding areas	Livestock and food production	Feasibility completed in March 2013. Business Plan in place. Project at Implementation stage.	R 4 300 000 (Crop) R 3 033 920 (Livestock)	July 2013 – 2018
Total budget for project					R 7.3 mil	
Project Spend to date					R 15.8 mil	
Comments	Infrastructure Development for Crop Project has been completed (with irrigation system installed). The project is currently at transfer stage. Cooperatives have been registered for community participants. Currently busy with Livestock project infrastructure which will be completed by Dec 2017.					

Project	Project name: Ledig Sun Community Newspaper			Project classification: Information Sharing		
Background	Ledig Sun was established by Wesizwe to provide information about events around the local, regional and national community. This is mainly because print media often go into more detail on a story than visual or audio news channels. It also assist in empowering the communities and increase literacy skills. Research has also indicated that community newspapers boosts the local economy – both through advertising and in news coverage. The showcase community business at a time we need to be shopping locally, investing in the community and protecting local jobs. They allow “mom and pop” business to reach their most likely customers.					
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	Local Municipality	Affected Village	Core Activities/ Outputs	Delivery Timelines	Estimated Budget	Start & End Date
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig and surrounding areas	Collection of community stories. Editing. Printing. Distribution.	Annual	R 986 400	Annual



Total budget for project		R 986 400 Annually(Wesizwe) R 479 130,32 (MDDA contribution for 12 months)
Project Spend to date		R 798 399,87
Comments	<p>Wesizwe has secured the support of the MDDA (Media Development and Diversity Agency) to support the project with Marketing and other related media developments. Wesizwe continues to provide a working capital and admin support until the newspaper is able to generate income. The capital secured pays the salaries, printing, layout and editing, translation from English to Setswana, transport and other overheads. The newspaper has been registered as a NPO with Department of Social Development. Three (3) Local journalists have been contracted to provide monthly stories for the newspaper. Wesizwe has secured a temporary office at the Bakubung Clinic's Youth Centre in partnership with the Department of Health.</p> <p>Challenges with the management of the project with the inclusion of community members as trustees of the Board has not been successful. This has resulted in the project being reviewed and consequently been put on hold due to financial constraints. Final issue was Feb 2017.</p>	

Project	Project name: Support Community Housing Development			Project classification: Housing Development		
Background	The IDP of Moses Kotane Local Municipality has identified the growing number of informal settlements as a concern. It is reported that the municipality do not have the capacity in terms of human resources to address this issue. In collaboration with the Bakubung – Ba – Ratheo Traditional Council and the North West Department of Local Government and Housing; we support the development of housing in the Moses Kotane Local Municipality area and the mine has explored the establishment of a housing estate (Gabonewe Housing Estate). A partnership between SHRA, NWHS and Gabonewe has been established for funding and building of the development.					
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	Local Municipality	Affected Village	Core Activities/ Outputs	Delivery Timelines	Estimated Budget	Start & End Date
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig and surrounding areas	Feasibility studies completed. Phase 1 – 800+ units development (Housing designs and drawings approved). Site establishment done 05 Sept 2017.		2014: R8 304 005,00 2015: R11 288 974,57 2016: R28 805 710,86 2017: R156 591 844,76 2018: R142 247 164,77	Bulk Infrastructure: 05 Sept 2016 – Sept 2017 Top Structure: Aug 2017 – Sept 2019



			Bulk infrastructure is underway.			
Total budget for project					R 347 237 699,00	
Comments	On the 05 th September 2016 Bulk infrastructure program started onsite. To date 63 Labourers have been recruited from Ledig Community. The contract completion date is September 2017. Top structure construction scheduled to start in May 2017. Regular meetings with partners are being held.					

Project	Project name: Enterprise Development Project			Project classification: Local Economic Development		
Background	Wesizwe Platinum Mine has committed to support the development and sustainability of local small, medium and micro enterprises (SMME's). It is these SMME's that have the potential to offer employment opportunities to the majority of the locally unemployed people in the mining areas. The objectives of the project is to provide support tl local SMME's in the area of business registration, financial management, business partnership, etc. in order to advance SMME's so that they can offer required services to Bakubung Platinum Mine and beyond.					
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	Local Municipality	Affected Village	Core Activities/ Outputs	Delivery Timelines	Estimated Budget	Start & End Date
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig and surrounding areas	Review of selected business plans Mentoring Programmes for selected SMME's Development of marketing strategy and develop website Assist with once off cleanup of their financials	Project started in June 2016	R 2 100 000	Annually
Total budget for project					R 2 100 000.00	
Comments	Five (5) SMME's are part of the project and are mentored by Zevoli. The project to be completed end 2017					



Samancor Chrome Limited – Social and Labour Plan: Baphalane Projects

2017 – 2021			
Project Description	Reference No.	Beneficiary	Budget
Road infrastructure upgrade 2.1 km of internal roads	MR 30/5/1/10041	Baphalane Ba Mantserre	R6,4 million
Water Provision: Boreholes and Storage tanks	MR 30/5/1/10041	Baphalane Ba Ramokoka	R4,2 million
Crushing, Screening and Wet Separation	MR 30/5/1/2/3/10130	Baphalane Tribe	R12,45 million
SMME Development	MR 30/5/1/2/3/10130	Baphalane Ba Mantserre	R1 million



22. Municipal Priorities

The training will also focus on skills required to address the issues raised during the strategic session held at Bakubung in February 2017 including interventions to improve on topics by the Mayor which formed the commissions. With all challenges raised and the current situation of the municipality, the following have been identified as the main objectives to focus on in the next five years. (2017-2022)

22.1 Sector Plans

Sector Plans	Sector Plans
1. Integrated Spatial Development Framework	6. Integrated Spatial Development Framework
2. Local Economic Development	7. Communication Strategy
3. Disaster Management Plan,	8. Ward Based Plan
4. Integrated Waste Management Plan	9. Integrated Transport Plan
5. Integrated Human Settlement Plan	10. Integrated Infrastructure Plan

22.2 Financial policies

The municipality has the following financial policies that are used for financial management daily operation of the municipality. Below is the list of those financial management policies

- Approval of budgets
- Cash management & investments
- Credit control & debt collection
- Indigent support
- Tariff policy
- Funding and reserve policy

22.3 Property rates policies

This policy guides the annual setting (or revision) of property rates. Details pertaining to the applications of the various property rates are published in the Provincial Gazette and the municipality's schedule of tariffs, which must be read in conjunction with this policy

22.4 Supply chain management policy

This policy gives effect to section 217 of the Constitution; and Part 1 of Chapter 11 and other applicable provisions of the Act; It require that the Municipality implements system that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective; complies with the regulatory framework prescribed in Chapter 2 of the Regulations; and any minimum norms and standards that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the Act; is consistent with other applicable legislation; does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management systems between organs of state in all spheres; and is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.



22.5 Anti-fraud policy

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines within the existing legal framework, for dealing with fraud and corruption within the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. This policy serves as a protection to the municipality against criminal conduct such as any acts of fraud, corruption, theft and acts of misconduct.

It is mainly aimed at creating a proactive fraud intolerant culture within the municipality in order to protect the municipality. It serves as a defence and reactive mechanism that can be used to counter or to defend the municipality against any acts of fraud and corruption. The implementation of this policy is intended to reduce the losses that the municipality may suffer as a result criminal acts such as fraud, forgery and uttering, corruption, embezzlement, extortion, bribery and theft.

This policy also applies to acts of misconduct such as nepotism, favouritism, cronyism, abuse of power, abuse of privileged information, maladministration, conflict of interests, abuse of municipal assets and collusion. For the purposes of this policy, the common denominator between the criminal acts and acts of misconduct as outlined above is the unjust enrichment or benefits accruing to the perpetrators. This policy endeavours to assist in the creation of an environment where fraud and other crimes of dishonesty are efficiently, economically and effectively prevented, detected, investigated and reported and consequent recovery of losses and action against guilty perpetrators.

The municipality uses its integrated development plan which is annually reviewed to stay relevant, in addition those plans are cascaded into the budget and SDBIP to ensure implementation

22.6 An overview of the municipality's financial health

Summary of approved budget for 2016/2017

The Municipality's budget for the 2016/2017 shows that all the operations will be funded, however the provincial treasury assessment highlighted that that despite being funded the municipality is running a risk of poor collection, thus anticipated revenue might not realize resulting in the cutting down of the operational expenses budgeted.

The Municipality has tried to mitigate the risk highlighted by providing for the higher doubtful debts and still the operation was funded. In addition the Municipality has just implemented the new valuation roll which has also increase the revenue base of the municipality. COGTA has identified our municipality to be assisted with the revenue enhancement which we believe this will also assist with regard maximizing our revenue.

The council should note that in the 2016/2017 Budget the municipality will not be incurring additional loans to finance the infrastructure programs. All the creditors in the prior year were cash backed. The budget cash flow still shows the favorable balance on the cash and cash equivalent.



NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A1 Consolidated Budget

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Financial Performance										
Property rates	33,595	35,787	65,624	69,720	85,164	85,164	85,164	91,274	96,750	102,555
Service charges	76,689	87,778	134,078	140,894	139,444	139,444	139,444	114,119	125,520	138,072
Investment revenue	11,787	10,420	10,291	9,700	8,000	8,000	8,000	9,500	8,300	8,300
Transfers recognised - operational	371,529	411,561	431,619	343,350	343,304	343,304	343,304	354,468	383,119	400,268
Other own revenue	21,486	21,498	18,997	29,007	36,590	36,590	36,590	84,679	88,135	93,024
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	515,086	567,044	660,610	592,671	612,502	612,502	612,502	654,040	701,825	742,219
Employee costs	102,986	115,660	129,574	178,042	168,451	168,451	168,451	191,559	203,689	216,432
Remuneration of councillors	16,895	18,179	19,154	20,906	21,012	21,012	21,012	24,509	26,077	27,746
Depreciation & asset impairment	62,001	62,175	67,342	105,049	105,049	105,049	105,049	119,051	124,218	127,246
Finance charges	8,633	8,586	9,316	7,575	7,575	7,575	7,575	6,606	6,963	7,339
Materials and bulk purchases	61,540	38,225	100,957	106,317	109,337	109,337	109,337	116,127	132,384	136,363
Transfers and grants	–	–	–	43,908	43,608	43,608	43,608	51,070	56,297	61,877
Other expenditure	141,748	205,299	254,991	225,175	251,772	251,772	251,772	253,107	263,951	279,574
Total Expenditure	393,802	448,125	581,334	686,972	706,804	706,804	706,804	762,028	813,581	856,577
Surplus/(Deficit)	121,283	118,918	79,275	(94,302)	(94,302)	(94,302)	(94,302)	(107,988)	(111,756)	(114,359)
Transfers recognised - capital	125,635	41,797	168,748	150,257	220,426	220,426	220,426	185,873	204,925	212,123
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	(125,775)	(41,797)	(168,748)	(150,257)	(220,426)	(220,426)	(220,426)	(185,873)	(204,925)	(212,123)
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	121,143	118,918	79,275	(94,302)	(94,302)	(94,302)	(94,302)	(107,988)	(111,756)	(114,359)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	121,143	118,918	79,275	(94,302)	(94,302)	(94,302)	(94,302)	(107,988)	(111,756)	(114,359)



Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	125,775	184,279	168,748	150,257	220,426	220,426	220,426	185,873	204,925	212,123
Transfers recognised - capital	113,237	165,809	135,795	136,471	138,591	138,591	138,591	155,273	203,425	210,623
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	5,113	9,923	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	7,425	8,547	32,953	13,786	81,835	81,835	81,835	30,600	1,500	1,500
Total sources of capital funds	125,775	184,279	168,748	150,257	220,426	220,426	220,426	185,873	204,925	212,123
Financial position										
Total current assets	285,762	274,350	339,623	292,519	292,519	292,519	292,519	370,233	334,348	328,062
Total non current assets	835,654	947,532	1,172,184	1,136,201	1,130,660	1,130,660	1,130,660	1,197,481	1,243,579	1,264,321
Total current liabilities	152,130	116,781	72,573	54,943	55,113	67,113	67,113	49,029	49,940	50,200
Total non current liabilities	103,715	97,131	83,883	105,067	102,965	102,965	102,965	95,502	87,229	78,801
Community wealth/Equity	860,403	1,006,374	1,355,352	1,268,710	1,265,811	1,265,811	1,265,811	1,423,183	1,440,758	1,463,382
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	170,312	132,699	97,945	154,392	155,433	155,433	155,433	171,586	223,633	233,090
Net cash from (used) investing	(123,873)	(158,189)	(167,209)	(136,471)	(138,591)	(126,591)	(126,591)	(155,273)	(203,425)	(210,623)
Net cash from (used) financing	(6,780)	11,921	(11,142)	(7,943)	(7,943)	(7,943)	(7,943)	(9,029)	(9,940)	(10,200)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	173,803	160,233	85,483	170,213	94,382	106,382	106,382	92,767	103,036	115,303
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	174,028	160,235	85,483	146,261	146,261	146,261	146,261	142,265	130,284	130,303
Application of cash and investments	73,211	6,883	(130,872)	(52,602)	(52,822)	(40,822)	(40,822)	(132,655)	(116,827)	(113,032)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	100,817	153,352	216,355	198,863	199,083	187,083	187,083	274,920	247,111	243,335
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	1,547,231	1,720,046	1,888,808	2,232,500	2,301,959	2,289,959	2,475,832	2,475,832	2,680,757	2,892,880
Depreciation & asset impairment	62,001	62,175	67,342	105,049	105,049	105,049	119,051	119,051	124,218	127,246
Renewal of Existing Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	36,680	500	500
Repairs and Maintenance	21,338	30,254	45,433	51,317	54,337	54,337	56,127	56,127	66,384	63,763
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	16,578,222	16,578,222	16,578,222	19,651	19,651	19,651	92,522	92,522	101,784	111,949



Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,418	1,418	1,503	1,593
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	12	12	12	12	12	12	6	6	6	5
Sanitation/sewerage:	39	39	51	51	51	51	50	50	49	50
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	14	14	14

Grants analysis

Description	As July 2016	2016	2015
	Received	Received	Received
	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality
	R	R	R
Equitable share	138 860 000	322 570 000	275 714 000
Finance Management Grant	-	1 600 000	1600 000
Expanded Public Works Programme	134 253	1 446 000	1845 000
DWA Operation and Maintenance	-	12 500 000	15 199 975
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)	-	930 000	934 000
Provincial Infrastructure Grant	-	952 300	530 000
Disaster Management Awareness	-	-	0
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	26 701 000	123 008 039	128 836 977
Grants Other	-	-	3 184 798
Grants EEDMS	-	226 694	3 773 307



Total	165 696 253	431 619 000	431 619 000
-------	-------------	-------------	-------------

The variation in the actual amounts between the 2015/2016 and 2014/2015 financial years are due to the increase of the equitable share and the transfer of the Conditional Grants met to revenue



Summary of investments

The Municipality closed its cash and cash equivalents with R87m million and has grown due to the current year allocation. All creditors provided at year end was cash backed. Below is the detailed summary of the investment that the municipality is having;

Account Number	Type of Investment	Balance 01/07/2016	Deposit	Interest Capitalized	Withdrew	Balance 31/07/2017
90 5777 9477	Call mklm main	31,460,316	164,000,000	393,973	45,000,000	150,854,289
2062250801	12 months ceded escom	265,399		18,578		283,977
40 6677 8588	Call - MIG	40,222,095	0.00	359,864	0	40,581,960
92 9306 8882	Capital replacement reserve	10,279,104	0.00	0.00	50,269	10,228,835
40 8525 7086	Ledig reservoir water project	5,341,389	0.00	19,317	0.00	5,360,706
03/7881123028	1 year fixed deposit		0.00	0.00		27,000,000
Balance		87,568,303	164,000,000	791,732	45,050,269	234,309,766

Creditors owing more than 30 days

The Municipality has one outstanding debt with NWDC which is currently handled by Provincial treasury. This account arose as a counter claim when the Municipality requested NWDC to pay for the assessment rates that has accumulated to R15 million.

Debtors and collection levels

The revenue budget of 24,62% was recorded by the end of July 2016. The total billing for period ending July 2016 amounted to R21,753,365 and R5,080,566 million was received in cash. This represents 23% payment level as 31 July 2016.

Based on the analysis below, the household's debtors seemed to be the biggest contributor of the debtors' book of the municipality, however this was caused by the protest from Mogwase indicating the poor services rendered for them as well as the quality of water. The Municipality had several meeting



with those consumers representatives but they insisted that their debts be written off which is not possible. They further demanded that they need an opinion from Auditor general with regard to their request for the write offs.

The debtor's book has gone down by 2.66% [R476 782 mil 2016 June 2016: R464 070 mil July 2016 since 30 June 2016

Debtors Age Analysis by Customer Group

Group	0 - 30 Days R'000	31 - 60 Days R'000	61 - 90 Days R'000	91 - 120 Days R'000	121 - 150 Days R'000	151 - 180 Days R'000	181 Days - 1 Year R'000	Over 1 Year R'000	Total - R'000
Organs of State	6,447	16,851	3,916	4,290	4,038	4,297	22,024	23,179	85,043
Commercial	7,669	3,737	2,231	1,962	1,890	2,015	11,892	83,258	114,654
Households	7,747	9,958	8,234	8,205	8,363	7,956	44,617	167,325	262,406
Other	48	106	58	55	101	59	227	1,309	1,966
Total	21,910	30,652	14,439	14,514	14,393	14,328	78,761	275,072	464,070

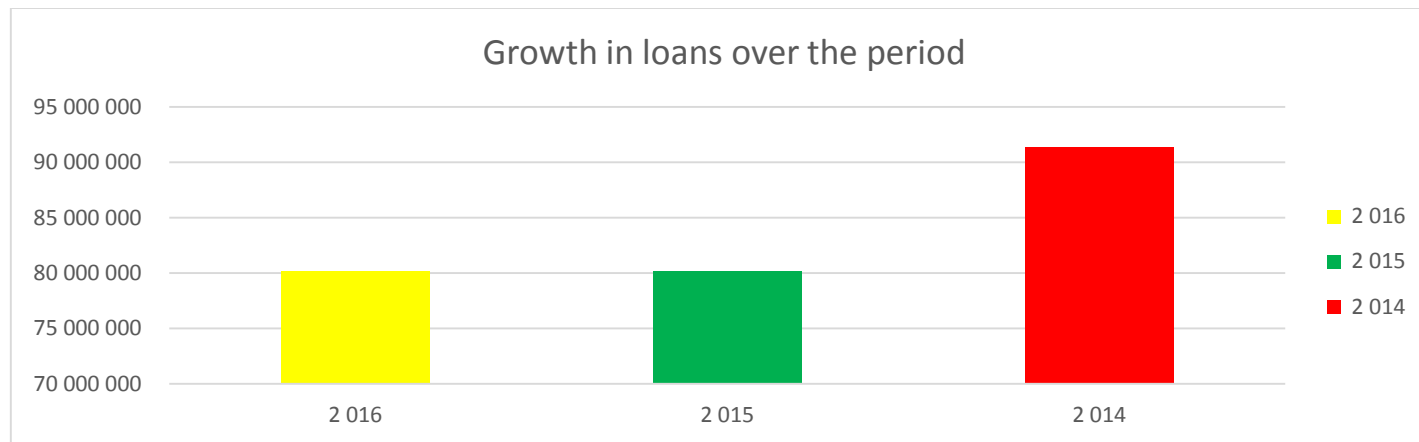
Extent of loan and repayments

The municipality has loans from three institutions being INCA, DBSA and ABSA bank, these loans are paid half yearly with exception of the ABSA which was the loans for Vehicles. Their balances are reflected in the below table

External Loans	2016 30 June R	2015 30 June R	2014 30 June R
Long-term loans	64 402 663	72 496 137	79 812 554
Total	72 505 120	72 496 137	79 812 554
Finance Lease Obligation (minimum lease payments)	3 581 744	7 688 909	11 523 333

The municipality has entered into a finance lease for ICT hardware and revamp to the value of R12 Million, and the balance at year end amounts to R3.582 million.





Re direla setšhaba



22.7 Audit outcome for the past three years

The municipality's audit outcomes for the past three financial year, and its strategy to address audit issues / shortcomings;

Description	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015
Year	Unqualified	Unqualified	Qualified audit opinion
Qualifications	N/a	N/a	<p>i Property , Plant and equipment The municipality did not review the useful life or assess impairment of its assets</p> <p>ii Consumer debtors The calculation of the debt impairment was not in line with GRAP 2014, actually the municipality included VAT when calculating the provision for doubtful debts</p> <p>iii Commitment There was no sufficient audit evidence to for the amounts disclosed due to unavailability of contract register</p> <p>iv Irregular expenditure The municipality did not account for the amount incurred for the irregular expenditure identified during the audit</p> <p>v Provisions The municipality did not include the landfill sites in their provision for environmental rehabilitation.</p>
An action plan to address all the qualification issues and emphasis of matter have been drawn and attended to.			



22.8 Overview of Basic Service

A list of the main infrastructure projects planned for the 2016/17 budget and Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF);

Type of Programme	Category	Budget allocation per Category(R'000)			Total Category R,000
		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
Basic Services	Water	83 609	82 135	112 715	278 459
Basic services	Sanitation	27 500	28 000	25 000	80 500
Basic Services	Roads and storm water	42 449	58 600	37 000	138 049
Basic services	Community lightning	8 200	10 600	20 000	38 800
Totals		161 758	179 335	194 715	535 808

The allocated budget above seeks to address the huge backlog through the provision of basic services. The Backlog information as well as the level to which the backlog will be addressed are shown on the table below

22.9 Back log statistics

Service Rendered	Current Backlog	Backlog to be addressed over MTREF	Remaining Backlog	Estimated Costs to address remaining backlog ('000)
Water (HH)**	8 500 HH	2 260 HH	6 240 HH	280 800
Sanitation (HH)	59 759 HH	7 320 HH	52 439 HH	576 829
Roads & Stormwater (Kms)	2 182 Kms	34 Kms	2 148 Kms	8 592 000
Community Lighting (No)	496 No.	110 No.	386 No.	135 100

**** This backlog refers to households that still require reticulation, however, there is still a huge backlog in terms of bulk water supply which is estimated at R 550 Million as per the bulk Water Master Plan.**



22.10 List of infrastructure projects per category for the 2016/2017 financial year.

Community Halls

Mmorogong Community Hall	4,000,000
Ledig Community Hall	4,200,000
Ramasedi Community Hall	3,800,000
Development of Community Halls	-
Store for filing (Not a community hall but a building)	1,500,000

Sub Total **13,500,000**

Street lightning

Mononono	357,142
Moubana	714,284
Kofiekraal	714,142
Brakuil	2,499,994
Manamela	714,284
Montsana	1,428,568
Manamakgoteng	357,142
Seolong	357,142
Ratau	357,142
Legogolwe	357,142
Legkraal	357,142
High Mast Lights in Various Villages	-

Sub Total Current Year Projects 8,214,124

Roads and storm water

Phadi Internal Road Phase II	3,394,504
Ramokokastad Internal Road Phase II	8,000,000
Mankaipaya Internal Road Phase II	4,000,000
Lesetlheng / Legkraal Internal Road Phase II	8,000,000
Disake Internal Road	8,054,985
Ledig Internal Roads Phase II	5,000,000
Matlametlong Internal Road	6,000,000
Sub Total Current Year Projects	42,449,489

Sanitation

Rural Sanitation Programme Phase IV	25,000,000
Mogwase Waste Water Treatment Plant	2,500,000

Sub Total GFS Function 1035 00 27,500,000

Water projects

Groundwater Optimisation	25,000,000
Lerome Water Supply	9,000,000
Ledig Bulk Water Supply (5 MI Reservoir)	5,000,000



Mogwase (7ML/d) Reservoir	15,000,000
Refurbishment of Assets	3,500,000
Lerome Water Bulk Supply Phase 1	13,000,000
Manamakgotheng Bulk Water Augmentation	5,500,000
Mokgalwaneng Bulk Water Augmentation	3,500,000
Matlametlong Bulk Water Augmentation	4,109,000

Sub Total Current Year Projects **83,609,000**

22.11 An Overview of the state of Municipal Assets

An overview of the state of the municipality's assets, with particular reference to the asset management plan, and repairs and maintenance requirements;

- The Municipality is currently carrying out repairs and maintenance of its infrastructure assets on regular basis as and when it is required
- However, the main challenge is that the infrastructure assets are increasing on yearly basis therefore putting more strain on available resources to carry out the repairs
- Repairs and maintenance plans and guidelines for Water infrastructure has been developed with the assistance of MISA

Assets management and repairs and maintenance

Total provision R 56 127 222 national treasury guidelines is 8% of total net assets. Repair and maintenance according to National Treasury guidelines should be R105, 405,571

- ✦ Provision made for infrastructure assets is as follows:
- ✦ Roads and storm water R 10,150,000
- ✦ Street lighting R 3,300,000
- ✦ Water R 21,875,000
- ✦ Sewer R 1,937,800
- ✦ Refuse R 7,100,000
- ✦ Parks and sports field R 2,580,000
- ✦ Buildings R 1,800,000

Challenges

The transfer of water assets amounting to more than R500 million rand was transferred from DWA and Water Boards without funds for the maintenance of the assets.

Provision is generated from own funds and challenge is therefore to find additional funding to increase the provision from R56 127 222 to R105, 405,571

22.12 List of key processes requiring council to consider over six months

A list of key processes requiring council input over the next six months



July to September 2016

- Council Approval and Advertisement of the IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan as guide by Circular No 29 of 2016
- Constitution of the IDP Structure: 1st IDP Representative Forum Process Plan
- Analysis, Drafting, Proposals and Confirmation of New Developmental Issues
- 1st Round of Public Participation for all 34 Wards in Cluster Development
- Consolidation and completion of the Needs Analysis from the Community
- 1st IDP Representative Forum

October to December 2016

- Review the purpose and Confirmation of Objectives and Strategies
- Discussions / Engagements on prioritizing IDP Projects from the Needs Analysis (workshop/meetings/ workshop also to deal with alignment and the development of KPIs and targets in order to plan, manage and report on predetermined objectives etc)
- Strategic Planning Session or Workshop
- 2nd IDP Representative Forum

The fourth generation IDP's

- 2017/2018
- 2018/2019
- 2019/2020
- 2020/2021
- 2021/2022

NB: MFMA Circular No. 78 issued by National Treasury and Circular No. 2 of 2016 issued by Department of cooperative Governance, required municipalities to follow the processes

Any other information deemed important

Councilors should undergo training of all municipal policies in order to enhance their oversight.

